

# MusicFormats maintenance guide

<https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats>

v0.9.60 (February 18, 2022)

Jacques Menu

```
1 void msrSegment::browseData (basevisitor* v)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     for (
6         list<S_msrMeasure>::const_iterator i = fSegmentMeasuresList.begin ();
7         i != fSegmentMeasuresList.end ();
8         ++i
9     ) {
10        // browse the element
11        msrBrowser<msrMeasure> browser (v);
12        browser.browse (*(i));
13    } // for
14
15    // ... ..
16 }
```

```
1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrClef& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsr0ahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting msrClef" <<
7                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
8                 endl;
9         }
10    #endif
11
12    fCurrentVoiceClone->
13        appendClefToVoice (elt);
14 }
```

## **Abstract**

This document presents the internal working of MusicFormats. It is part of the MusicFormats documentation, to be found at <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats/tree/dev/documentation>.

# Contents

<b>I</b>	<b>Overview of MusicFormats</b>	<b>15</b>
1	Introduction . . . . .	16
1.1	Acknowledgements . . . . .	16
1.2	Prerequisites . . . . .	16
1.3	Chronology . . . . .	17
1.4	The GitHub repository . . . . .	17
2	Documentation. . . . .	19
2.1	L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X macros . . . . .	19
2.2	About this document . . . . .	21
2.3	The MusicFormats architecture . . . . .	21
2.4	Command line user's guide . . . . .	21
2.5	API user's guide . . . . .	21
2.6	Maintainance guide . . . . .	21
3	Building MusicFormats . . . . .	22
3.1	Cloning the repository. . . . .	22
3.2	One-shot partial <code>make</code> runs . . . . .	22
3.3	<code>cmakeMain</code> ] <code>cmake</code> configuration . . . . .	22
3.4	Library <code>Makefile</code> . . . . .	23
3.5	CLI amplies <code>Makefile</code> . . . . .	23
3.6	Building MusicFormats in practise . . . . .	23
4	Code base structure . . . . .	25
4.1	The <code>libmusicxml</code> folder . . . . .	25
4.2	The <code>doc</code> folder . . . . .	26
4.3	The <code>schemas</code> folder . . . . .	26
4.4	The <code>src</code> folder . . . . .	27
4.5	The <code>validation</code> folder . . . . .	30
5	Components . . . . .	31
5.1	Terminology . . . . .	31
5.2	Formats . . . . .	33
5.3	Representations . . . . .	33
5.4	Passes . . . . .	34
5.5	Generators . . . . .	35
5.6	Converters . . . . .	36
5.7	Running a service . . . . .	36
6	Command line samples . . . . .	40
7	Warning and errors (WAE) . . . . .	41
8	The trace facility. . . . .	42
8.1	Activating the trace . . . . .	42
8.2	Trace categories. . . . .	43
8.3	Using traces in practise . . . . .	43
8.4	Debugging traces handling. . . . .	43

9	Multi-lingual support . . . . .	44
10	Textual input and output . . . . .	45
10.1	Indented output streams . . . . .	45
10.2	Creating indented output streams . . . . .	46
10.3	Indenting the output . . . . .	47
10.4	Printing descriptions . . . . .	48
11	Binary data output . . . . .	50
12	CPU measurements . . . . .	51
<b>II</b>	<b>The two-phase visitors pattern</b>	<b>53</b>
13	The two-phase visitors pattern . . . . .	54
13.1	Basic mechanism . . . . .	54
13.2	Browser template classes . . . . .	55
13.3	A first example: counting notes in MusicMXL data . . . . .	56
13.4	A more complex example . . . . .	56
13.5	Data browsing order . . . . .	58
13.6	Selectively inhibiting data browsing . . . . .	58
13.7	Adapting visitors to data browsing order with booleans . . . . .	60
13.8	Adapting visitors to data browsing order with stacks . . . . .	62
13.9	Avoiding the visiting pattern by cascading . . . . .	63
<b>III</b>	<b>Programming style and conventions</b>	<b>64</b>
14	Programming style and conventions . . . . .	65
14.1	Files naming conventions . . . . .	65
14.2	Adding C++ files . . . . .	67
14.3	Renaming C++ files . . . . .	68
14.4	Source code layout . . . . .	68
14.5	Defensive programming . . . . .	69
14.6	Sanity checks . . . . .	70
14.7	JMI comments . . . . .	70
14.8	Exported symbols . . . . .	71
14.9	Smart pointers . . . . .	71
14.10	Files contents layout . . . . .	72
14.11	<code>#define DEBUG*</code> code sections . . . . .	73
14.12	Identifiers naming conventions . . . . .	74
14.13	Exceptions and warnings/errors reporting . . . . .	75
14.14	Exporting symbols for Windows DLLs . . . . .	77
14.15	Dynamic type checking . . . . .	78
14.16	Input line numbers . . . . .	78
14.17	Static declarations . . . . .	79
14.18	Avoiding MusicFormats multiple initializations . . . . .	79
14.19	Enumeration types . . . . .	80
14.20	yes/no enumerations types . . . . .	81
14.21	Boolean values anyway . . . . .	82
14.22	Iterating over enumeration types . . . . .	82
14.23	Rational numbers . . . . .	84
14.24	Default values . . . . .	85
14.25	<code>create*</code> methods . . . . .	85
14.26	<code>get*()</code> , <code>set*()</code> and <code>fetch*()</code> methods . . . . .	86
14.27	<code>initialize*()</code> and <code>finalize*()</code> methods . . . . .	87
14.28	<code>*asString()</code> and <code>*fromString()</code> functions . . . . .	87
14.29	<code>translate*()</code> methods and <code>convert*()</code> functions . . . . .	89
14.30	context arguments . . . . .	90
14.31	Sorting and <code>compare*()</code> methods . . . . .	90

<b>IV</b>	<b>MusicFormats components</b>	<b>92</b>
15	musicformats components (MFC)	93
15.1	Versions numbers	93
15.2	Versions descriptions	94
15.3	Versions histories	94
15.4	Components descriptions	95
15.5	Multi-components	96
15.6	Versions history creation	98
15.6.1	Representations and passes components creation	98
15.6.2	Generators and converters components creation	99
15.6.3	MusicFormats library component creation	100
15.6.4	Version and history options handling	102
15.7	Accessing versions in regular handlers	104
15.8	Getting current version numbers	104
15.8.1	Current version numbers in options	105
15.8.2	Current version numbers in formats	107
15.8.3	Current version numbers in passes	108
<b>V</b>	<b>Options and help</b>	<b>110</b>
16	Options and help (OAH)	111
16.1	OAH basics	111
16.2	Features	112
16.3	Atoms expecting a value	112
16.3.1	The <code>oahAtomStoringAValue</code> class	113
16.3.2	The <code>oahBooleanAtom</code> special case	114
16.3.3	Checking whether an option has been selected	115
16.3.4	The <code>oahAtomStoringAValue</code> subclasses	115
16.4	Pure help atoms	116
16.4.1	Pure help atoms without a value	116
16.4.2	Pure help atoms expecting a value	117
16.5	Options implicitly storing a value	118
16.6	Options and help handling	119
16.7	Basic OAH types	119
16.8	Prefixes handling	120
16.9	<code>argc/argv</code> versus <code>oahOptionsVector</code>	120
16.10	Applying options	121
16.11	A OAH atoms collection	121
16.12	An option and help example	122
16.13	Options and help introspection	123
16.14	Insider versus regular handlers	124
16.15	Deciphering the options and arguments	125
16.15.1	Options and arguments multi-pass analysis	125
16.15.2	Pure help runs	126
16.15.3	Applying options	126
16.15.4	Early handling of some options	129
16.16	Adding new options	130
16.16.1	Representations' vs. passes' options	130
16.16.2	Using an existing OAH atom class	130
16.16.3	Creating a new OAH atom class without a value	132
16.16.4	Creating a new OAH atom class expecting a value	134
16.17	Extra options	138
16.18	<code>man</code> pages generation	138
16.19	Specific global OAH groups	138
16.20	Visiting OAH groups	139

<b>VI</b>	<b>Representations</b>	<b>140</b>
17	Representations general principles . . . . .	141
17.1	Trees vs graphs . . . . .	141
17.2	Denormalization . . . . .	141
17.3	Newborn clones . . . . .	141
17.4	Deep clones . . . . .	143
17.5	Inheritance . . . . .	143
17.5.1	Single inheritance . . . . .	143
17.5.2	Single inheritance for smart pointers . . . . .	144
17.5.3	Multiple inheritance for visitors. . . . .	145
17.5.4	Multiple inheritance in other classes . . . . .	146
17.5.5	Reversibility . . . . .	147
18	Displaying formats . . . . .	148
18.1	Display categories . . . . .	148
18.2	Displaying in practise . . . . .	148
19	Music Scores Representation (MSR). . . . .	149
19.1	MSR basic types . . . . .	150
19.2	Data matching across formats . . . . .	151
19.3	Lengths. . . . .	152
19.4	Positions in measures and moments . . . . .	152
19.5	Rests and skips . . . . .	152
19.6	Solo notes and rests . . . . .	152
19.7	Linear versus time-oriented representation . . . . .	153
19.8	Spanners . . . . .	154
19.9	Uplinks and sidelinks . . . . .	154
19.10	Sounding and displayed durations . . . . .	154
19.11	Printing descriptions . . . . .	155
19.12	Pitches . . . . .	156
19.13	Octaves. . . . .	158
19.14	Durations. . . . .	158
19.15	Alterations . . . . .	159
19.16	Accidentals . . . . .	159
19.17	Durations. . . . .	159
19.18	Tempos . . . . .	160
19.18.1	Tempos notes . . . . .	160
19.18.2	Tempos tuplets . . . . .	161
19.18.3	Tempos description . . . . .	162

19.19	Clefs . . . . .	163
19.20	Keys . . . . .	164
19.21	Time signatures . . . . .	164
19.22	MSR classes inheritance . . . . .	165
19.23	Books . . . . .	168
19.24	Scores . . . . .	168
19.25	Part groups . . . . .	169
19.26	Parts . . . . .	169
19.27	Staves . . . . .	169
19.28	Voice elements . . . . .	170
19.29	Voices . . . . .	171
19.30	Measures . . . . .	172
19.31	Repeats patterns and replicas . . . . .	173
19.32	Beat repeats . . . . .	174
19.33	Measure repeats . . . . .	175
19.34	Full measure rests . . . . .	176
19.35	Barlines . . . . .	177
19.36	Repeats . . . . .	177
19.37	Segments . . . . .	178
19.38	Notes and rests . . . . .	179
19.39	Articulations . . . . .	180
19.40	Ornaments . . . . .	180
19.41	Ties . . . . .	180
19.42	Dynamics . . . . .	180
19.43	Beams . . . . .	180
19.44	Slurs . . . . .	180
19.45	Grace notes groups . . . . .	180
19.46	Chords . . . . .	180
19.47	Tuplets . . . . .	180
19.48	Harmonies and figured bass similarities . . . . .	181
19.49	Harmonies . . . . .	183
19.50	Figured bass elements . . . . .	183
19.51	Lyrics . . . . .	183
19.52	MIDI . . . . .	184
20	MSR time-oriented representation . . . . .	185
20.1	Note events . . . . .	185
20.2	Simultaneous notes chunks . . . . .	186
20.3	Measures slices . . . . .	186
20.4	Measures slices sequences . . . . .	186
20.5	Building the measures slices . . . . .	187
20.5.1	Part measures slices . . . . .	187
20.5.2	Staff measures slices . . . . .	188
20.6	Solo notes and rests . . . . .	188
20.7	A measures slices example . . . . .	189
21	Path to voice . . . . .	190
22	LilyPond Scores Representation (LPSR) . . . . .	191
22.1	LPSR basic types . . . . .	191
22.2	Adapting LilyPond code generation to the target version number . . . . .	192
23	Braille Scores Representation (BSR) . . . . .	193
23.1	BSR basic types . . . . .	193
23.2	Representing cells . . . . .	193

24	MusicXML Scores Representation (MXSR)	196
24.1	MusicXML elements and attributes	196
24.2	The <code>xmlelement</code> and <code>xmlattribute</code> types	197
24.3	Enumeration types for <code>xmlelement</code> 's <code>fType</code>	198
24.4	Classes for the <code>xmlements</code>	199
24.5	<code>xmlelement</code> trees	200
24.5.1	Creating <code>xmlelement</code> trees from textual data	201
24.5.2	Printing <code>xmlelement</code> trees	201
24.6	The <code>SXMLFile</code> type	201
<b>VII</b>	<b>Passes</b>	<b>203</b>
25	The passes	204
25.1	Translating MusicXML data to an MXSR format	204
25.1.1	MusicXML coverage	204
25.2	Translating an MXSR to an MSR	204
25.3	Translating an MSR to an MXSR	204
25.4	Translating an MSR to another MSR	204
25.5	Translating an MSR to an LPSR	204
25.6	Translating an LPSR to LilyPond code	205
25.7	Translating an MSR to an BSR	205
25.8	Translating a BSR to another BSR	205
25.9	Translating an MXSRMain]MXSR to Guido	205
26	LilyPond code generation	206
26.1	Basic principle	206
26.2	Generating Scheme functions in the LilyPond output	207
27	Braille generation	208
27.1	Basic principle	208
27.2	Output files name and contents options	209
27.3	Braille generators	209
27.4	Writing braille cells	210
28	MusicXMLMain]MusicXML generation	212
28.1	Basic principle	212
28.2	Creating an <code>xmlelement</code>	212
28.3	Creating an <code>xmlelement</code> tree	213
28.4	Browsing the visited MSR score	214
28.5	Ancillary functions to create MXSRMain]MXSR data	215
29	Guido code generation	216
29.1	Basic principle	216
<b>VIII</b>	<b>Generators</b>	<b>217</b>
30	The generators	218
30.1	<code>MusicAndHarmonies</code>	218
30.2	<code>Mikrokosmos3Wandering</code>	218
30.3	<code>LilyPondIssue34</code>	219
<b>IX</b>	<b>Converters</b>	<b>220</b>
31	The converters	221
31.1	<code>xml2ly</code>	221
31.2	<code>xml2brl</code>	221
31.3	<code>xml2xml</code>	222
31.4	<code>xml2gmn</code>	222
31.5	<code>msdlconverter</code>	222



<b>X</b>	<b>Interfaces</b>	<b>223</b>
32	Library interfaces . . . . .	224
33	Representations interfaces . . . . .	225
33.1	MSR interfaces . . . . .	225
33.2	LPSR interfaces . . . . .	225
33.3	MSDL interfaces . . . . .	225
34	Passes interfaces . . . . .	226
34.1	Translating MusicXML data to an MXSR . . . . .	227
34.2	Translating an MXSR to an MSR . . . . .	227
34.3	Translating an MSR to an MXSR . . . . .	227
34.4	Translating an MSR to another MSR . . . . .	227
34.5	Translating an MSR to an LPSR. . . . .	227
34.6	Translating an LPSR to LilyPond code. . . . .	227
34.7	Translating an MSR to an BSR . . . . .	227
34.8	Translating a BSR to another BSR . . . . .	227
34.9	Translating an MXSR to Guido . . . . .	227
35	Converters interfaces . . . . .	228
<b>XI</b>	<b>Selected topics</b>	<b>230</b>
36	Initializations . . . . .	231
36.1	Options and help initializations . . . . .	231
36.2	Representations initializations . . . . .	232
36.2.1	MSR initialization . . . . .	232
36.2.2	LPSR initialization. . . . .	233
36.2.3	BSR initialization . . . . .	233
36.3	Passes initializations . . . . .	233
36.4	Converters initializations . . . . .	233
37	The OAH atoms collection . . . . .	236
37.1	OAH macro atoms . . . . .	236
37.2	A OAH macro atom example . . . . .	238
37.3	LilyPond octave entry . . . . .	239
38	Measures handling . . . . .	241
38.1	Voices contents . . . . .	241
38.2	Voice elements . . . . .	241
38.3	Measure elements . . . . .	242
38.4	Appending measure elements to a measure . . . . .	242
38.5	Appending measures to a segment . . . . .	244
38.6	Appending measures to a voice . . . . .	246
38.7	Translating from MXSR to MSR. . . . .	248
38.8	Translating from MXSR to MSR. . . . .	249
38.9	Translating from MSR to MSR . . . . .	250
38.10	Translating from MSR to LPSR . . . . .	250
38.11	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond . . . . .	250
39	Positions in measures. . . . .	251
39.1	Determining positions in measures . . . . .	251
40	Finalizations . . . . .	252
40.1	Clones vs non-clones finalization . . . . .	252
40.2	The finalization methods . . . . .	253
40.3	Finalizing parts . . . . .	256
40.4	Finalizing staves . . . . .	257
40.5	Finalizing voices . . . . .	257
40.6	Finalizing repeats . . . . .	259
40.7	Finalizing measures . . . . .	259
40.7.1	Finalizing regular measures. . . . .	260
40.7.2	Finalizing harmonies measures . . . . .	263
40.7.3	Finalizing figured bass measures . . . . .	264

40.8	Determining positions in measures . . . . .	266
41	Tempos handling . . . . .	267
41.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	267
41.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	267
41.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	267
41.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	267
41.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	267
42	Positions in measures . . . . .	268
42.1	Determining positions in measures . . . . .	268
43	Notes handling . . . . .	269
43.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	269
43.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	269
43.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	269
43.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	269
43.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	269
44	Segments handling . . . . .	270
44.1	Segments creation . . . . .	270
44.1.1	Creating a new last segment for a voice . . . . .	271
44.1.2	Creating a new last segment for a voice from its first measure . . . . .	272
44.2	Appending measures to a segment . . . . .	273
44.3	Translating from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	274
44.4	Translating from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	274
44.5	Translating from MSR to MSR . . . . .	274
44.6	Translating from MSR to LPSR . . . . .	274
44.7	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond . . . . .	274
45	Beat repeats handling . . . . .	275
45.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	275
45.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	275
45.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	275
45.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	275
45.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	275
46	Measure repeats handling . . . . .	276
46.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	276
46.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	276
46.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	276
46.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	276
46.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	276
47	Full measure rests handling . . . . .	277
47.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	277
47.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	277
47.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	277
47.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	277
47.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	277
48	Repeats handling . . . . .	278
48.1	Translating repeats from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	278
48.2	Translating repeats from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	283
48.3	Translating repeats from MSR to MSR . . . . .	283
48.4	Translating repeats from MSR to LPSR . . . . .	283
48.5	Translating repeats from LPSR to LilyPond . . . . .	283
49	Voices handling . . . . .	284
49.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	284
49.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	284
49.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	284
49.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	284
49.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	284

50	Staves handling . . . . .	285
50.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	285
50.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	285
50.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	285
50.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	285
50.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	285
51	Parts handling . . . . .	286
51.1	Parts browsing . . . . .	286
51.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	287
51.3	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	287
51.4	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	287
51.5	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	287
51.6	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	287
52	Scores handling . . . . .	288
52.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	288
52.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	288
52.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	288
52.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	288
52.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	288
53	Books handling. . . . .	289
53.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	289
53.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	289
53.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	289
53.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	289
53.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	289
54	Ornaments handling . . . . .	290
54.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	290
54.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	290
54.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	290
54.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	290
54.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	290
55	Ties handling . . . . .	291
55.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	291
55.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	291
55.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	291
55.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	291
55.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	291
56	Dynamics handling. . . . .	292
56.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	292
56.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	292
56.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	292
56.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	292
56.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	292
57	Beams handling . . . . .	293
57.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	293
57.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	293
57.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	293
57.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	293
57.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	293
58	Slurs handling . . . . .	294
58.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	294
58.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	294
58.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	294
58.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	294
58.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	294

59	Grace notes groups handling . . . . .	295
59.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	295
59.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	295
59.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	295
59.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	295
59.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	295
60	Chords handling . . . . .	296
60.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	296
60.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	296
60.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	296
60.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	296
60.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	296
61	Tuplets handling . . . . .	297
61.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	297
61.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	297
61.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	297
61.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	297
61.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	297
62	Harmonies handling . . . . .	298
62.1	Harmonies staves and voices . . . . .	299
62.2	Harmonies staves creation . . . . .	299
62.3	Harmonies creation . . . . .	300
62.4	Translating harmonies from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	301
62.5	Translating harmonies from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	302
62.5.1	First <code>S_harmony</code> visit. . . . .	302
62.5.2	Second <code>S_harmony</code> visit . . . . .	303
62.5.3	Attaching <code>msrHarmony</code> instances to notes . . . . .	304
62.5.4	Populating <code>msrHarmony</code> instances . . . . .	305
62.5.5	First <code>S_harmony</code> visit. . . . .	306
62.5.6	Inserting <code>msrHarmony</code> instances in the part harmonies voice . . . . .	307
62.6	Translating harmonies from MSR to MSR . . . . .	308
62.7	Translating harmonies from MSR to LPSR . . . . .	310
62.8	Translating harmonies from LPSR to LilyPond . . . . .	312
63	Figured bass elements handling . . . . .	314
63.1	Figured bass staves and voices . . . . .	315
63.2	Figured bass staves creation . . . . .	315
63.3	Figured bass elements creation. . . . .	316
63.4	Translating figured bass elements from MXSR to MSR . . . . .	317
63.4.1	First <code>S_figured_bass</code> visit. . . . .	318
63.4.2	Second <code>S_figured_bass</code> visit. . . . .	319
63.4.3	Attaching <code>msrFiguredBassElement</code> instances to notes . . . . .	320
63.4.4	Populating <code>msrFiguredBassElement</code> instances . . . . .	321
63.4.5	Inserting <code>S_msFiguredBassElement</code> instances in the part figured bass voice . . . . .	323
63.5	Translating figured bass elements from MSR to MSR . . . . .	323
63.6	Translating figured bass elements from MSR to LPSR . . . . .	325
63.7	Translating figured bass elements from LPSR to LilyPond . . . . .	326
64	Lyrics handling. . . . .	328
64.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	328
64.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	328
64.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	328
64.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	328
64.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	328

65	Full measure rests handling . . . . .	329
65.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	329
65.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	329
65.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	329
65.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	329
65.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	329
66	MIDI handling . . . . .	330
66.1	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	330
66.2	Translating from MXSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/mxsr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	330
66.3	Translating from MSR to MSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2msr/</a> ) . . . . .	330
66.4	Translating from MSR to LPSR ( <a href="#">src/passes/msr2lpsr/</a> ) . . . . .	330
66.5	Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ( <a href="#">src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/</a> ) . . . . .	330
<b>XII</b>	<b>Music Scores Description Language (MSDL)</b>	<b>331</b>
67	MSDL . . . . .	332
67.1	Main features of MSDL . . . . .	332
67.2	MSDL basic types. . . . .	332
67.3	What the MSDL converter does . . . . .	333
67.3.1	LilyPondMain]LilyPond generation . . . . .	333
67.3.2	BrailleMain]Braille generation . . . . .	333
67.3.3	MusicXMLMain]MusicXML generation . . . . .	334
67.3.4	GuidoMain]Guido generation . . . . .	334
67.4	A first example . . . . .	334
67.5	First example output from the MSDL converter . . . . .	335
67.5.1	LilyPondMain]LilyPond output . . . . .	335
67.5.2	BrailleMain]Braille output . . . . .	336
67.5.3	MusicXMLMain]MusicXML output . . . . .	336
67.5.4	GuidoMain]Guido output. . . . .	337
67.6	A more realistic example . . . . .	338
67.7	Multi-language support . . . . .	339
67.7.1	Multi-language messages handling . . . . .	339
67.7.2	Multi-language keywords handling . . . . .	339
67.8	Lexical analysis . . . . .	339
67.9	Music Scores Descriptions Representation (MSDR) . . . . .	339
67.10	Syntax and semantic analysis . . . . .	339
67.10.1	Error recovery . . . . .	339
<b>XIII</b>	<b>Debugging</b>	<b>340</b>
68	Debugging . . . . .	341
68.1	Useful options. . . . .	341
<b>XIV</b>	<b>Indexes</b>	<b>342</b>

# List of Figures

1.1	<a href="#">The MusicFormats architecture</a>	18
19.1	<a href="#">The solo rests problem.</a>	153
19.2	<a href="#">Humdrum-Scot keys</a>	164
19.3	<a href="#">The MSRMain]MSR classes hierarchy</a>	166
19.4	<a href="#">Three segments in a voice</a>	179
30.1	<a href="#">Zoltán Kodály's Mikrokosmos III Wandering</a>	218
30.2	<a href="#">The LilyPondIssue34 score.</a>	219
67.1	<a href="#">Braille for HelloWorld.xml with interpretation</a>	336
67.2	<a href="#">Un Petit Air, par Jean Abou-Samra</a>	339

# Listings

13.1	libmusicxml/samples/countnotes.cppMain]countnotes.cppFiles]libmusicxml/samples!countnotes.cpp	56
13.2	Visiting <scaling/>Main]<scaling />MusicXML]scaling </>	57
13.3	msrDoubleTremolo::browseData (basevisitor* v)	58

## Part I

# Overview of MusicFormats



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

This document presents the design principles and architecture of MusicFormats, as well as information needed to maintain it. It is part of the MusicFormats documentation, to be found at <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats/tree/master/doc>.

All the MusicXML examples mentioned can be downloaded from <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats/tree/master/files/musicxml>.

They are grouped by subject in subdirectories, such as `basic/HelloWorld.xml`.

The MSDL examples can be found at <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats/tree/master/files/msdl>.

### 1.1 Acknowledgements

Many thanks to Dominique Dominique Fober, the designer and maintainer of the `libmusicxml2` library!

### 1.2 Prerequisites

In order to maintain MusicFormats, one needs to do the following:

- obtain a working knowledge of C++ programming. The code base of MusicFormats uses classes, simple inheritance, and templates;
- study the architecture of MusicFormats, which can be seen in figure 1.1, [Architecture], page 18, and is presented in more detail at:  
<https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats/blob/master/doc/musicformatsArchitecture/musicformatsArchitecture.pdf>

In this document, all paths to files are relative to the MusicFormats source code directory.

## 1.3 Chronology

Dominique Fober created `libmusicxml2` long before this author had the need for a library to read MusicXML data, in order to convert it to LilyPond. In the picture showing the architecture of MusicFormats in figure 1.1, [Architecture], page 18, Dom's work is essentially represented by the MusicXML, MXSR and Guido boxes at the top. He did more than this, of course, to provide `libmusicxml2` to users!

This author's work started with `xml2ly`, initially named `xml2lilypond`, whose goal was to:

- perform as least as well as `musicxml2ly`, provided by LilyPond;
- provide as many options as needed to meet the user's needs.

The `*.cpp` files in `samples` were examples of the use of the library. Among them, `xml2guido` has been used since in various contexts. The diagram in figure 1.1, [Architecture], page 18, was created afterwards, and it would then have consisted of only MusicXML, MXSR and Guido, with passes 1, 2 and 3.

When tackling the conversion of MusicXML to LilyPond, this author created MSR as the central internal representation for music score. It is meant to capture the musical contents of score in fine-grain detail, to meet the needs of creating LilyPond code first, and Braille later. The only change made to the existing MXSR format has been to add an input line number to `xmlElement`.

The conversion from MSR to BSR music was two-pass from the beginning, first creating a BSRformat with unlimited line and page lengths, and then constraining that in a second BSR would take the numbers of cell per line and lines per page into account. This was frozen in autumn 2019 due to the lack of interest from the numerous persons and bodies that this author contacted about `xml2brl`. The current status is the braille output is that the cells per line and lines per page values are ignored.

The creation of MusicXML code from MSR data was then added to close a loop with MusicXML2xml, with the idea that it would make MusicFormats a kind of swiss knife for textual formats of music scores.

Having implemented a number of computer languages in the past, this author was then tempted to design MSDL, which stands for Music Scores Description Language. The word *description* has been preferred to *programming*, because not all musicians have programming skills. The basic aim of MSDL is to provide a musician-oriented way to describe a score that can be converted to various target textual forms.

`src/clisamples/Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp` has been written to check that the MSR API was rich enough to go this way. The API was enriched along the way.

Having MSR, LPSR and BSR available, as well as the capability to generate MusicXML, LilyPond Guido and Braille, made writing a first draft of the MSDL converter, with version number 1.001, rather easy. The initial output target languages were MusicXML, LilyPond, MusicXML and Braille.

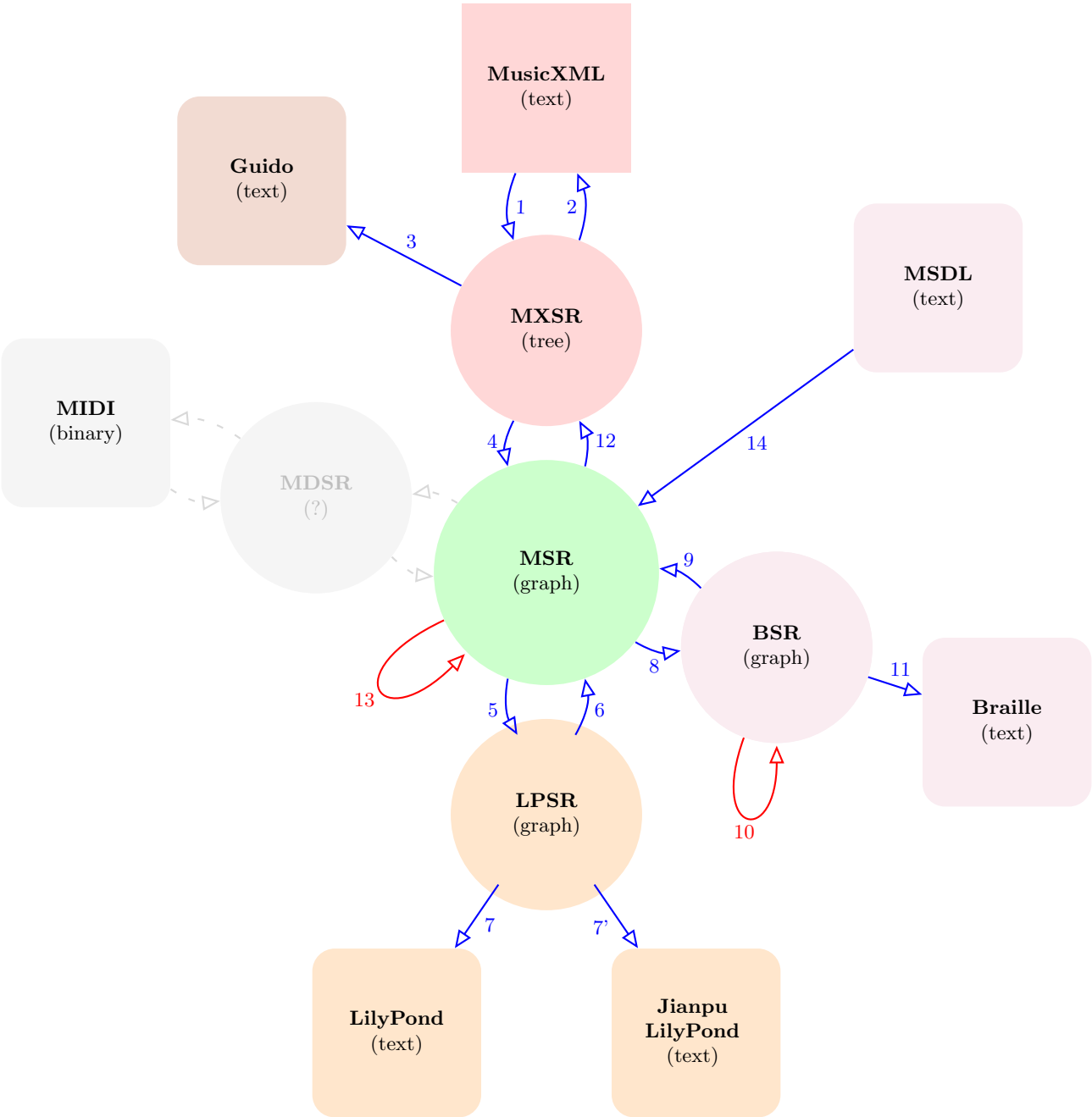
This document contains technical information about the internal working of the code added to MusicFormats by this author as their contribution to this great piece of software.

## 1.4 The GitHub repository

The GitHub repository, hosted at <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats>, contains two branches types:

- the defaultmaster version, to be found at <https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats>, is where changes are pushed by the maintainers of MusicFormats. It is the most up to date;
- the `v. . . .` versions are the master versions frozen at some point in time.

Figure 1.1: The MusicFormats architecture



## Chapter 2

# Documentation

The MusicFormats documentation is written in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and contains:

- `documentation/MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex`: a set of commands and settings used by all the documentation L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X files;
- `documentation/introductionToMusicxml/`: a presentation done by this author at the 'MUSIC ENGRAVING IN THE 21ST CENTURY – DEVELOPMENTS AND PERSPECTIVES' conference at Mozarteum in Salzburg in January 2020 (<https://www.uni-mozarteum.at/en/kunst/music-engraving-conference.php>);
- `documentation/presentation/`: Dom Fober's original documentation describing `libmusicxml2`;
- `documentation/MusicFormatsArchitecture.tex`: the image describing the architecture of MusicFormats, used in other documents;
- `documentation/MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide/`: the user's guide;
- `documentation/maintainersGuideToMusicFormats/`: this maintainer's guide.

The pictures are created with the TikZ/PGF package, see <https://www.bu.edu/math/files/2013/08/tikzpgfmanual.pdf>.

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X may need to be run three times when the chapter/section/subsection hierarchy is modified. Check that the last page number, at the bottom of any page, is not less than the one before.

The file `documentation/MusicFormatsVersionNumber.txt` is used by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source files to show the version number. It should be updated when a new version of MusicFormats is created.

## 2.1 L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X macros

The MusicFormats documentation uses a number of macros both to simplify formatting of frequent texts and to feed the many indexes at the end. All of them are grouped in `documentation/MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex`.

For example:

```
1 \newcommand{\CLI}{\command line\index[Main]{\command line}}
```

```

1 \newcommand{\musicXmlMarkup}[1]{%
2 {\tt <#1/>}\index[Main]{\tt $<$#1 /$>$}\index[MusicXML]{\tt #1 $<$/$>$}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\musicXmlAttribute}[1]{%
5 {\tt "#1"}\index[Main]{\tt $<$#1 /$>$}\index[MusicXML]{\tt #1 "#"}%
6 }

```

```

1 \newcommand{\Main}[1]{%
2 #1\index[Main]{#1}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\MainName}[1]{%
5 \index[Main]{#1}%
6 }
7
8 \newcommand{\code}[1]{%
9 {\tt #1}\index[Main]{\tt #1}%
10 }

```

Some command exist in two forms, differing in the capitalization of the first character:

```

1 \newcommand{\enumType}{enumeration type\index[Main]{enumeration type}}
2 \newcommand{\EnumType}{Enumeration type\index[Main]{enumeration type}}

```

Some command names are of the form *\*Both\**:

```

1 \newcommand{\fileName}[1]{%
2 {\tt #1}\index[Main]{\tt #1}\index[Files]{\tt #1}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\fileNameBoth}[1]{%
5 {\textcolor{brown}{\tt *#1.h/.cpp}}\index[Main]{#1.h/.cpp@{\tt *#1.h/.cpp}}\index[Files
6 ]{#1.h/.cpp@{\tt *#1.h/.cpp}}%

```

```

1 \newcommand{\msrToMsr}[1]{%
2 {\textcolor{brown}{\tt src/passes/msr2msr/#1}}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\msrToMsrBoth}[1]{%
5 {\textcolor{brown}{\tt src/passes/msr2msr/#1.h/.cpp}}%
6 }

```

Some command names are of the form *star\**:

```

1 \newcommand{\methodName}[1]{%
2 {\tt #1~()}\index[Main]{\tt #1~()}\index[MethodsAndFields]{\tt #1~()}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\starMethodName}[1]{%
5 {\tt *#1~()}\index[Main]{#1~()@{\tt *#1}}\index[MethodsAndFields]{*#1~()@{\tt *#1~()}}%
6 }

```

Some commands have a variant of the form *\*Name\** to produce only their arguments, with no additional text:

```

1 \newcommand{\file}[1]{%
2 file {\tt #1}\index[Main]{\tt #1}\index[Files]{\tt #1}%
3 }
4 \newcommand{\File}[1]{%
5 File {\tt #1}\index[Main]{\tt #1}\index[Files]{\tt #1}%
6 }
7
8 \newcommand{\fileName}[1]{%
9 {\tt #1}\index[Main]{\tt #1}\index[Files]{\tt #1}%
10 }
11 \newcommand{\fileNameBoth}[1]{%

```

```

12 {\textcolor{brown}{\tt *#1.h/.cpp}}\index[Main]{#1.h/.cpp@\texttt *#1.h/.cpp}}\index[Files
13 ]{#1.h/.cpp@\texttt *#1.h/.cpp}}%
}

```

Some commands are in the form `*Repr` : the designate the name of a representation, such as:

```

1 \newcommand{\msrRepr}{MSR\index[Main]{MSR}}

```

## 2.2 About this document

This document provides cross views of the information needed for MusicFormats maintainance. It is organized in a number of parts:

- the first part provides an overview of the library, together with the concepts it uses;
- then the two-phase visitors pattern, which is central to MusicFormats, is presented;
- the third part is dedicated to the programming style and conventions used throughout the code base;
- the OAH (Options and help), a pervasive feature in MusicFormats, is detailed;
- the fifth part details the formats provided by the library;
- the following parts are dedicated to passes, generators and converters, respectively;
- the ninth part presents the interfaces to the formats, passes and converters;
- the tenth part provides a longitudinal view of the handling of selected music score contents elements, grouped by such elements such as staves, tuplets and harmonies;
- and finally, the last part is dedicated to the implementation of the MSDDL language.

## 2.3 The MusicFormats architecture

## 2.4 Command line user's guide

[documentation/MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide/MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide.pdf](#) is the usual user guide. It presents the command line use of MusicFormats.

## 2.5 API user's guide

[documentation/MusicFormatsAPIUserGuide/MusicFormatsAPIUserGuide.pdf](#) presents the use of MusicFormats through the APIs. The latter are used internally by the command line tools, and can be used from applications at will, such as in a Web site.

## 2.6 Maintenance guide

[documentation/MusicFormatsMaintainanceGuide/MusicFormatsMaintainanceGuide.pdf](#) describes the internals of MusicFormats from a maintainer's point of view. It contains a detailed presentation of the various types used, and a part dedicated to selected topics: this is to have a longitudinal view of how various music elements are handled in the various passes.

## Chapter 3

# Building MusicFormats

In order to build MusicFormats from source on your machine, you need:

- a C++11 compiler;
- the `cmake` tool.

The supported operating systems both to build the library and run the command line tools are Linux, Windows and MacOS. Other systems may be fine but have not been tested.

The C++11 language is needed because MusicFormats uses `<regex>` and the `auto` keyword. More recent versions should not be a problem.

### 3.1 Cloning the repository

Commands such as the following can be used to clone the master and version branches, respectively:

```
1 MUSIC_FORMATS_DIR=${HOME}/musicformats-git-dev
2 git clone https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats.git ${MUSIC_FORMATS_DIR}
3 cd ${MUSIC_FORMATS_DEV}

1 VERSION_BRANCH=v0.9.59
2 MUSIC_FORMATS_DIR=${HOME}/musicformats-git-${VERSION_BRANCH}
3 git clone -b ${VERSION_BRANCH} https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats.git ${MUSIC_FORMATS_DIR}
4 cd ${MUSIC_FORMATS_DIR}
```

### 3.2 One-shot partial make runs

Some parts of the source code base have to be created by their own `make` file once and for all.

### 3.3 cmake configuration

This configuration is in `build/CMakesList.txt`.

## 3.4 Library Makefile

This Makefile is [build/Makefile](#).

## 3.5 CLI amples Makefile

This Makefile is [src/clisamples/Makefile](#).

## 3.6 Building MusicFormats in practise

Once in the local repository clone, just execute:

```
1 cd build
2 make
```

The resulting executables are in build/bin:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev > ll build/bin
2 total 754368
3 0 drwxr-xr-x@ 26 jacquesmenu staff 832 Sep 27 00:05:02 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 11 jacquesmenu staff 352 Aug 1 18:32:54 2021 ../
5 72072 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 36899440 Sep 27 00:04:52 2021 LilyPondIssue34*
6 72080 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 36902528 Sep 27 00:04:54 2021
   Mikrokosmos3Wandering*
7 8504 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4350480 Sep 27 00:04:49 2021 MusicAndHarmonies*
8 8504 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4350464 Sep 27 00:05:00 2021 RandomChords*
9 8504 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4350448 Sep 27 00:05:01 2021 RandomMusic*
10 8696 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4450928 Sep 27 00:04:56 2021 countnotes*
11 63904 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 32717248 Sep 27 00:04:57 2021
   libMultipleInitsTest*
12 76696 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 39266928 Sep 27 00:05:01 2021 msdlconverter*
13 144 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 70480 Sep 27 00:04:55 2021 musicformatsversion
   *
14 12616 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 6455376 Sep 27 00:04:59 2021 partsummary*
15 8920 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4564864 Sep 27 00:04:59 2021 readunrolled*
16 81048 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 41496208 Sep 27 00:04:49 2021 xml2Any*
17 61232 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 31347456 Sep 27 00:04:53 2021 xml2bri*
18 63704 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 32615072 Sep 27 00:04:47 2021 xml2gmn*
19 17368 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 8891744 Sep 27 00:04:56 2021 xml2guido*
20 63896 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 32713936 Sep 27 00:04:50 2021 xml2ly*
21 12512 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 6403968 Sep 27 00:04:55 2021 xml2midi*
22 56384 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 28865024 Sep 27 00:04:59 2021 xml2xml*
23 9176 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4695472 Sep 27 00:04:55 2021 xmlclone*
24 9320 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4771024 Sep 27 00:05:00 2021 xmlfactory*
25 8912 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4559072 Sep 27 00:04:57 2021 xmliter*
26 8752 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4478336 Sep 27 00:04:55 2021 xmlread*
27 12104 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 6193216 Sep 27 00:04:54 2021 xmltranspose*
28 9320 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4770128 Sep 27 00:05:02 2021 xmlversion*
```

The resulting librairies are in build/bin, here on MacOS:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev > ll build/lib
2 total 1888712
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 10 jacquesmenu staff 320 Sep 27 00:04:46 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 11 jacquesmenu staff 352 Aug 1 18:32:54 2021 ../
5 104904 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 53707712 Sep 27 00:04:46 2021 libmusicxml2
   .3.2.0.dylib*
6 0 lrwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 24 Sep 27 00:04:45 2021 libmusicxml2.3.
   dylib@ -> libmusicxml2.3.2.0.dylib
7 1055040 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 532838416 Sep 27 00:04:41 2021 libmusicxml2.a
```



```
8 591776 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 302989312 Sep 21 09:05:55 2021 libmusicxml2.a.  
   A93i4n  
9 57056 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 29212672 Sep 21 09:01:27 2021 libmusicxml2.a.  
   KHRJT0  
10 39968 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 20463616 Sep 21 09:11:20 2021 libmusicxml2.a.  
   gZfmqe  
11 39968 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 20463616 Sep 21 09:09:22 2021 libmusicxml2.a.  
   tndUAV  
12 0 lrwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 20 Sep 27 00:04:45 2021 libmusicxml2.  
   dylib@ -> libmusicxml2.3.dylib
```

## Chapter 4

# Code base structure

The code base of the MusicFormats library contains:

- **build** : a set of files to build the library in various environments with **make**
- **doc** : the documentation in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source and PDF formats
- **files** : a set of sample files for MusicXML and MSDL
- **javascript** : a set of files for the generation of Java Script, to allow the use of MusicFormats in Web sites
- **libmusicxml** : an embedded copy of the libmusicxml2 code base
- **packages** : a set of files to create installable versions of the library, not yet operational
- **samples** : the main programs for examples supplied with MusicFormats, such as generators and converters
- **schemas** : a set of files defining the input languages, currently MusicXML, BMML and MEI, together with scripts to generate the set of classes definitions for analyzing them
- **src** the library code base, detailed below
- **validation** : a set of files including a **Makefile** for the validation of the library using the contents of files
- **win32** : Windows related support

### 4.1 The libmusicxml folder

This folder contains a version of Grame's libmusicxml2 library, used by MusicFormats, to avoid the need for installing it separately. The only possible annoyance when installing both libraries is that the executables in libmusicxml/build/bin such as **countnotes** and **xml2guido** are installed twice: choosing which one to use can be handled in the `PATH` environment variable or its equivalent.

## 4.2 The doc folder

This folder contains `MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex`, included by the various L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X documents whose code is in the respective folders, together with the PDF files:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/documentation > ll
2 total 56
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 Jan 4 17:23:41 2022 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 37 jacquesmenu staff 1184 Dec 29 08:09:43 2021 ../
5 48 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 22532 Jan 4 17:23:00 2022 .DS_Store
6 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 42 Apr 22 15:48:42 2021 .gitignore
7 0 drwxr-xr-x 38 jacquesmenu staff 1216 Dec 26 08:49:24 2021 IntroductionToMusicXML/
8 0 drwxr-xr-x 119 jacquesmenu staff 3808 Jan 4 17:19:38 2022
   MusicFormatsMaintenanceGuide/
9 0 drwxr-xr-x 49 jacquesmenu staff 1568 Jan 4 17:04:10 2022 MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide
   /
10 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 Jan 4 17:23:41 2022 CommonLaTeXFiles/
11 0 drwxr-xr-x 6 jacquesmenu staff 192 Apr 22 15:48:43 2021 presentation/
```

`common` contains a set of files used by the various documents and various stuff:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/documentation/common > ll
2 total 776
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 Jan 4 17:23:41 2022 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 Jan 4 17:23:41 2022 ../
5 624 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 318497 Apr 22 15:48:40 2021 INSIDE.pdf
6 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 321 Sep 8 18:15:51 2021 MusicFormats.ist
7 48 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 21751 Dec 28 18:45:25 2021
   MusicFormatsArchitecturePicture.tex
8 80 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 39133 Jan 4 17:18:28 2022
   MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex
9 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 157 Jan 4 09:43:30 2022
   createCurrentVersionNumberString.bash*
10 0 drwxr-xr-x 12 jacquesmenu staff 384 Apr 22 15:48:41 2021 images_KEEP/
11 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 7 Jan 4 09:25:02 2022
   MusicFormatsVersionNumber.txt
```

The `presentation` sub-folder contains the documentation of the `libmusicxml2` library, written by Dominique Fober:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/documentation/presentation > ll
2 total 504
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 6 jacquesmenu staff 192 Apr 22 15:48:43 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 Jan 4 17:23:41 2022 ../
5 0 drwxr-xr-x 6 jacquesmenu staff 192 Apr 22 15:48:43 2021 imgs/
6 88 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 41534 Apr 22 15:48:43 2021 libmusicxml2.odg
7 392 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 200524 Apr 22 15:48:43 2021 libmusicxml2.pdf
8 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 11003 Oct 15 18:48:11 2021 libmusicxml2.tex
```

## 4.3 The schemas folder

This folder contains the definitions used to create the classes definitions to analyze textual data in the MusicXML, MEland BMMLforat, and `elements.bash` scripts that compile the definitions into the C++ code files containing the classes:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/schemas > ll
2 total 2576
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 9 jacquesmenu staff 288 May 21 18:30:08 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 22 jacquesmenu staff 704 May 25 17:19:16 2021 ../
5 16 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 6148 May 21 18:30:08 2021 .DS_Store
6 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 Apr 22 15:49:14 2021 BMML/
```

```

7 0 drwxr-xr-x 5 jacquesmenu staff 160 May 21 18:30:08 2021 MEI/
8 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 2502 Apr 22 15:49:15 2021 Makefile
9 0 drwxr-xr-x 6 jacquesmenu staff 192 May 21 18:30:08 2021 MusicXML/
10 2552 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 1305905 Apr 22 15:49:13 2021 mei-CMN.rng
11 0 drwxr-xr-x 3 jacquesmenu staff 96 Apr 22 15:49:08 2021 scripts/

```

## 4.4 The src folder

The src folder has the following structure:

- **clisamples** : the main () functions of the various command line executables provided by MusicFormats:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev > ll clisamples/
2 total 320
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 16 jacquesmenu staff 512 May 24 10:58:19 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 22 jacquesmenu staff 704 May 25 17:19:16 2021 ../
5 16 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 6148 May 21 18:30:07 2021 .DS_Store
6 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 116 Apr 22 15:49:06 2021 .gitignore
7 40 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 20239 May 24 11:17:46 2021 LilyPondIssue34.cpp
8 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 1615 Apr 22 15:49:15 2021 Makefile
9 40 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 20239 May 24 11:07:21 2021
10 Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp
11 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 9941 May 21 18:30:07 2021 MusicAndHarmonies.
12 cpp
13 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 3114 Apr 22 15:49:15 2021 libMultipleInitsTest
14 .cpp
15 48 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 23061 May 21 18:30:07 2021 msdl.cpp
16 8 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 895 May 21 18:30:07 2021 musicformatsversion.
17 cpp
18 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10492 Apr 22 15:49:14 2021 xml2Any.cpp
19 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10076 May 21 18:30:07 2021 xml2brl.cpp
20 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10515 May 21 18:30:07 2021 xml2gmnl.cpp
21 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10309 May 21 18:30:07 2021 xml2ly.cpp
22 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10463 May 21 18:30:08 2021 xml2xml.cpp

```

- **converters** : the multi-pass converter combining those in passes

```

- msdl2braille
- msdl2guido
- msdl2lilypond
- msdl2musicxml
- msdlconverter

- msr2braille
- msr2guido
- msr2lilypond
- msr2musicxml

- musicxml2braille
- musicxml2guido
- musicxml2lilypond
- musicxml2musicxml

```

- **generators :**

- LilyPondIssue34
- Mikrokosmos3Wandering

- **components :** the MusicFormats components formats, including versions numbering and history:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll components
2 total 168
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 7 jacquesmenu staff 224 Oct 22 08:53:06 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 19 jacquesmenu staff 608 Oct 22 05:29:29 2021 ../
5 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1106 Oct 22 09:16:21 2021 mfcComponents.h
6 96 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 46691 Nov 8 12:59:57 2021 mfcBasicTypes.cpp
7 40 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 20121 Nov 8 12:59:43 2021 mfcBasicTypes.h
8 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 4950 Nov 8 12:59:08 2021 mfcLibraryComponent.
9 cpp
10 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 605 Oct 22 10:36:30 2021 mfcLibraryComponent.
11 h

```

- **mfutilities :** various utilities, including indented output streams, and version history support:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll mfutilities/
2 total 200
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 15 jacquesmenu staff 480 Oct 22 06:25:57 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 19 jacquesmenu staff 608 Oct 22 05:29:29 2021 ../
5 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3255 Oct 18 20:22:16 2021 mfBool.cpp
6 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 4917 Oct 18 19:56:51 2021 mfBool.h
7 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1336 Oct 15 18:48:10 2021 mfEnumAll.h
8 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 7182 Nov 8 13:08:51 2021 mfIndentedTextOutput
9 .cpp
10 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 7715 Nov 8 13:08:40 2021 mfIndentedTextOutput
11 .h
12 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 889 Oct 15 20:34:47 2021 mfMusicformatsError.
13 cpp
14 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 629 Oct 15 20:34:47 2021 mfMusicformatsError.
15 h
16 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 2541 Nov 5 11:29:25 2021 oahOptionsVector.cpp
17 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 972 Oct 15 20:16:51 2021 oahBasicTypes.h
18 64 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 29773 Oct 15 18:48:10 2021 mfStringsHandling.
19 cpp
20 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 6269 Oct 15 18:55:46 2021 mfStringsHandling.h
21 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 5028 Oct 7 20:03:27 2021 mfTiming.cpp
22 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3726 Oct 8 08:21:09 2021 mfTiming.h

```

- **oah :** object-oriented Options And Help support

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll oah
2 total 1456
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 34 jacquesmenu staff 1088 Nov 16 08:12:11 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 20 jacquesmenu staff 640 Nov 16 08:12:03 2021 ../
5 48 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 23743 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 basicOah2manPage.
6 cpp
7 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 5202 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 basicOah2manPage.h
8 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 539 Jun 6 06:38:55 2021
9 enableHarmoniesExtraOahIfDesired.h
10 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 526 Oct 11 11:56:29 2021
11 enableTracingIfDesired.h
12 72 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 34280 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 harmoniesExtraOah.
13 cpp
14 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 11848 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 harmoniesExtraOah.
15 h
16 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 5154 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021
17 harmoniesExtraOah2manPage.cpp
18 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1689 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021
19 harmoniesExtraOah2manPage.h

```

```

13 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 918 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oah2manPage.cpp
14 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 912 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oah2manPage.h
15 344 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 175094 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahAtomsCollection
    .cpp
16 176 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 87460 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahAtomsCollection
    .h
17 336 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 168969 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahBasicTypes.cpp
18 96 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 47228 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahBasicTypes.h
19 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3258 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahBrowsers.h
20 32 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 14030 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahElements.cpp
21 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 10381 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahElements.h
22 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 2577 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahInsiderHandlers
    .cpp
23 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 2982 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahInsiderHandlers
    .h
24 56 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 25901 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahOah.cpp
25 32 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 13849 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahOah.h
26 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1966 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahOah2manPage.cpp
27 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1021 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahOah2manPage.h
28 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 8831 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 oahRegularHandlers
    .cpp
29 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3855 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahRegularHandlers
    .h
30 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 568 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahVisitor.cpp
31 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 894 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 oahVisitor.h
32 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 5978 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 outputFileOah.cpp
33 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3593 Nov 15 12:56:16 2021 outputFileOah.h
34 8 -rwxr--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 236 Oct 23 12:02:12 2021 zsh_test.zsh*

```

- `formatsgeneration` : support for various output kinds

- `brailleGeneration`
- `guidoGeneration`
- `lilypondGeneration`
- `msrGeneration`
- `multiGeneration`
- `mxsrGeneration`

- `passes` : code for the individual passes

- `bsr2braille`
- `bsr2bsr`
- `lpsr2lilypond`
- `msr2bsr`
- `msr2lpsr`
- `msr2msr`
- `msr2mxsr`
- `mxsr2guido`
- `mxsr2msr`
- `mxsr2musicxml`

- `formats` : the various internal representations used by MusicFormats

- `bsr`

- lpsr
- msdl
- msdr
- msr
- msrapi
- mxsr

- **wae** : multilingual Warnings And Errors support, including exceptions handling

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll wae/
2 total 104
3  0 drwxr-xr-x  9 jacquesmenu  staff    288 Oct 15 20:23:46 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x 20 jacquesmenu  staff    640 Nov 16 08:12:03 2021 ../
5  8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff    680 Jun  6 06:35:19 2021
   enableAbortToDebugErrors.h
6  8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff    602 Nov 15 12:56:18 2021 waeExceptions.cpp
7 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff  11514 Nov 15 12:56:18 2021 waeExceptions.h
8  8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   1393 Nov 16 08:16:55 2021 waeHandlers.cpp
9  8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   1550 Nov 15 12:56:18 2021 waeHandlers.h
10 32 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff  16317 Nov 15 12:56:18 2021 wae.cpp
11 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   5794 Nov 15 12:56:18 2021 wae.h

```

## 4.5 The validation folder

This folder contains a **Makefile** to compile all the files in the **files** folder. **musicformatsversion.txt** contains a validation version number, without a priori relation to the actual version number of the library, for example:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/validation > cat musicformatsversion.txt
2 1.0.0

```

In this example, **make** will create a folder named **1.0.0** containing the converted files, including PDF files produced by **lilypond**.

This validation version number allows for comparisons between version to ease regression tests.

There is no **clean** target in the **Makefile**. Removing the **1.0.0** folder in this case does the equivalent, then we can run **make** again.

# Chapter 5

## Components

### 5.1 Terminology

In compiler writing terminology:

- an external format
- an internal representation is a data structure representing the program being compiled;
- there are often several internal representations, to simplify the compiler internal workings or for optimisation purposes;
- the output of the compiler, such as binary code for some physical or emulated processor, is a last 'representation' of the program;
- a pass converts an internal representation into another one, in a single step;
- a multi-pass converter is a chain of passes, reading the input, converting it into a first internal representation, then a pass to convert it into another internal representation, and so on until the compiler output is produced.

MusicFormats maps exactly to this model, providing the following components:

- internal representations (formats for short) of the music score: MSR, LSPR, BSR and MXSR;
- several passes are available to convert such formats into others;
- a set of multi-pass converters are supplied, such as `xml2ly` `xml2xml` and MSDL converter.

In the MusicFormats user's documentation, the term 'converter' is used because it is more meaningful for musicians.

MusicFormats provides high-level interfaces to its components as functions in **Interface** files:



```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > look Interface
2 ./formats/msr/msrInterface.cpp
3 ./formats/msr/msrInterface.h
4 ./formats/lpsr/lpsrInterface.cpp
5 ./formats/lpsr/lpsrInterface.h
6 ./formats/bsr/bsrInterface.h
7 ./formats/bsr/bsrInterface.cpp
8 ./passes/mxsr2musicxml/mxsr2musicxmlTranlatorInterface.h
9 ./passes/mxsr2musicxml/mxsr2musicxmlTranlatorInterface.cpp
10 ./passes/bsr2bsr/bsr2bsrFinalizerInterface.h
11 ./passes/bsr2bsr/bsr2bsrFinalizerInterface.cpp
12 ./passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrInterface.cpp
13 ./passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrInterface.h
14 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilderInterface.h
15 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslatorInterface.cpp
16 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslatorInterface.h
17 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilderInterface.cpp
18 ./passes/msr2msr/msr2msrInterface.h
19 ./passes/msr2msr/msr2msrInterface.cpp
20 ./passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface.h
21 ./passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface.cpp
22 ./passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrInterface.cpp
23 ./passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrInterface.h
24 ./passes/bsr2braille/bsr2brailleTranslatorInterface.h
25 ./passes/bsr2braille/bsr2brailleTranslatorInterface.cpp
26 ./passes/msr2bsr/msr2bsrInterface.h
27 ./passes/msr2bsr/msr2bsrInterface.cpp
28 ./passes/musicxml2mxsr/musicxml2mxsrInterface.h
29 ./passes/musicxml2mxsr/musicxml2mxsrInterface.cpp
30 ./passes/mxsr2guido/mxsr2guidoTranlatorInterface.h
31 ./passes/mxsr2guido/mxsr2guidoTranlatorInterface.cpp
32 ./converters/msr2guido/msr2guidoInterface.h
33 ./converters/msr2guido/msr2guidoInterface.cpp
34 ./converters/msr2braille/msr2brailleInterface.h
35 ./converters/msr2braille/msr2brailleInterface.cpp
36 ./converters/msdl2braille/msdl2brailleInterface.h
37 ./converters/msdl2braille/msdl2brailleInterface.cpp
38 ./converters/msdl2guido/msdl2guidoInterface.cpp
39 ./converters/msdl2guido/msdl2guidoInterface.h
40 ./converters/msdl2musicxml/msdl2musicxmlInterface.h
41 ./converters/msdl2musicxml/msdl2musicxmlInterface.cpp
42 ./converters/msdl2lilypond/msdl2lilypondInterface.h
43 ./converters/msdl2lilypond/msdl2lilypondInterface.cpp
44 ./converters/musicxml2braille/musicxml2brailleInterface.cpp
45 ./converters/musicxml2braille/musicxml2brailleInterface.h
46 ./converters/msr2lilypond/msr2lilypondInterface.cpp
47 ./converters/msr2lilypond/msr2lilypondInterface.h
48 ./converters/msr2musicxml/msr2musicxmlInterface.cpp
49 ./converters/msr2musicxml/msr2musicxmlInterface.h
50 ./converters/musicxml2musicxml/musicxml2musicxmlInterface.h
51 ./converters/musicxml2musicxml/musicxml2musicxmlInterface.cpp
52 ./converters/musicxml2lilypond/musicxml2lilypondInterface.h
53 ./converters/musicxml2lilypond/musicxml2lilypondInterface.cpp
54 ./converters/musicxml2guido/musicxml2guidoInterface.cpp
55 ./converters/musicxml2guido/musicxml2guidoInterface.h

```

The converters are implemented as functions as well as CLI tools that use the latter.

MusicFormats includes support for components versions numbering and history, see chapter ??, [musicformats components], page ??.

`src/components/mfcComponents.h` includes all the components's header files.

## 5.2 Formats

The formats are in `src/formats`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/
2 total 32
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 10 jacquesmenu staff 320 Jun 25 05:39:49 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 13 jacquesmenu staff 416 Jun 17 17:16:37 2021 ../
5 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10244 Jun 19 07:58:55 2021 .DS_Store
6 0 drwxr-xr-x 60 jacquesmenu staff 1920 Jun 18 07:32:14 2021 bsr/
7 0 drwxr-xr-x 42 jacquesmenu staff 1344 May 26 08:20:55 2021 lpsr/
8 0 drwxr-xr-x 12 jacquesmenu staff 384 Apr 22 15:49:23 2021 msdl/
9 0 drwxr-xr-x 10 jacquesmenu staff 320 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdr/
10 0 drwxr-xr-x 151 jacquesmenu staff 4832 Jun 20 09:58:00 2021 msr/
11 0 drwxr-xr-x 6 jacquesmenu staff 192 May 26 08:20:55 2021 mxsr/
```

The formats interfaces are in files with the format's name:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/bsr/bsr.*
2 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 700 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/bsr/bsr.cpp
3 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1206 Jun 18 10:04:45 2021 formats/bsr/bsr.h
4
5 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/lpsr/lpsr.*
6 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 703 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/lpsr/lpsr.cpp
7 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1004 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/lpsr/lpsr.h
8
9 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/msdl/msdl.*
10 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 736 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/msdl/msdl.cpp
11 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 643 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/msdl/msdl.h
12
13 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/msdr/msdr.*
14 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 709 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/msdr/msdr.cpp
15 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 531 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/msdr/msdr.h
16
17 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/msr/msr.*
18 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 700 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/msr/msr.cpp
19 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 2410 Jun 20 09:58:38 2021 formats/msr/msr.h
20
21 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/mxsr/mxsr.*
22 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 3292 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/mxsr/mxsr.cpp
23 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 1555 Jun 6 06:35:19 2021 formats/mxsr/mxsrGeneration.
   h
```

## 5.3 Representations

The representations are in `src/representations`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll representations/
2 total 24
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 11 jacquesmenu staff 352 Dec 30 17:25:10 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 18 jacquesmenu staff 576 Jan 16 16:50:25 2022 ../
5 24 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 10244 Jan 6 17:40:44 2022 .DS_Store
6 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 Dec 30 10:26:26 2021 braille/
7 0 drwxr-xr-x 69 jacquesmenu staff 2208 Jan 4 07:52:14 2022 bsr/
8 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 Dec 30 10:27:01 2021 guido/
9 0 drwxr-xr-x 51 jacquesmenu staff 1632 Jan 4 07:52:36 2022 lpsr/
10 0 drwxr-xr-x 16 jacquesmenu staff 512 Jan 4 07:52:55 2022 msdl/
11 0 drwxr-xr-x 12 jacquesmenu staff 384 Jan 4 07:53:13 2022 msdr/
12 0 drwxr-xr-x 165 jacquesmenu staff 5280 Jan 4 07:53:34 2022 msr/
13 0 drwxr-xr-x 10 jacquesmenu staff 320 Jan 4 07:53:54 2022 mxsr/
```

## 5.4 Passes

The passes are in `src/passes`:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll passes
2 total 24
3  0 drwxr-xr-x  14 jacquesmenu  staff    448 Nov  24 16:29:20 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x  20 jacquesmenu  staff    640 Nov  16 08:12:03 2021 ../
5 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 10244 Nov  24 10:38:11 2021 .DS_Store
6  0 drwxr-xr-x   8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Oct  22 07:19:11 2021 bsr2braille/
7  0 drwxr-xr-x   6 jacquesmenu  staff    192 Oct  22 07:20:34 2021 bsr2bsr/
8  0 drwxr-xr-x  10 jacquesmenu  staff    320 Nov  16 10:09:27 2021 lpsr2lilypond/
9  0 drwxr-xr-x  14 jacquesmenu  staff    448 Oct  22 07:22:09 2021 msdl2msr/
10 0 drwxr-xr-x   8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Oct  22 07:24:35 2021 msr2bsr/
11 0 drwxr-xr-x   8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Nov   1 16:31:34 2021 msr2lpsr/
12 0 drwxr-xr-x   8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Nov   1 16:31:34 2021 msr2msr/
13 0 drwxr-xr-x   6 jacquesmenu  staff    192 Oct  22 07:27:46 2021 msr2mxsr/
14 0 drwxr-xr-x   4 jacquesmenu  staff    128 Oct  22 07:28:37 2021 mxsr2guido/
15 0 drwxr-xr-x  10 jacquesmenu  staff    320 Nov   1 16:31:34 2021 mxsr2msr/
16 0 drwxr-xr-x   4 jacquesmenu  staff    128 Oct  22 07:29:50 2021 mxsr2musicxml/

```

Some passes are named translators (converters could have been used), and others are not. In `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`, class `mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder` does not translate MusicXML data to another full representation: it merely creates a skeleton containing voices, are empty:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll passes/mxsr2msr/
2 total 1808
3  0 drwxr-xr-x   8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Jun  25 05:47:41 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x  16 jacquesmenu  staff    512 May  26 08:20:55 2021 ../
5 96 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 48389 Jun  21 07:43:20 2021 mxsr2msr0ah.cpp
6 40 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 20327 Jun  16 10:41:37 2021 mxsr2msr0ah.h
7 192 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 97896 Jun  25 08:58:38 2021
   mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.cpp
8 48 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 20942 Jun  25 07:36:29 2021
   mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.h
9 1280 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 651474 Jun  25 07:49:52 2021 mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp
10 152 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 77039 Jun  21 07:43:20 2021 mxsr2msrTranslator.h

```

The passes functionality is available as functions in `*Interface.*`:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > look Interface
2 ./representations/msr/msrInterface.cpp
3 ./representations/msr/msrInterface.h
4 ./representations/lpsr/lpsrInterface.cpp
5 ./representations/lpsr/lpsrInterface.h
6 ./representations/bsr/bsrInterface.h
7 ./representations/bsr/bsrInterface.cpp
8 ./passes/mxsr2musicxml/mxsr2musicxmlTranlatorInterface.h
9 ./passes/mxsr2musicxml/mxsr2musicxmlTranlatorInterface.cpp
10 ./passes/bsr2bsr/bsr2bsrFinalizerInterface.h
11 ./passes/bsr2bsr/bsr2bsrFinalizerInterface.cpp
12 ./passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrInterface.cpp
13 ./passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrInterface.h
14 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilderInterface.h
15 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslatorInterface.cpp
16 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslatorInterface.h
17 ./passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilderInterface.cpp
18 ./passes/msr2msr/msr2msrInterface.h
19 ./passes/msr2msr/msr2msrInterface.cpp
20 ./passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface.h
21 ./passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface.cpp
22 ./passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrInterface.cpp
23 ./passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrInterface.h
24 ./passes/bsr2braille/bsr2brailleTranslatorInterface.h
25 ./passes/bsr2braille/bsr2brailleTranslatorInterface.cpp

```

```

26 ./passes/msr2bsr/msr2bsrInterface.h
27 ./passes/msr2bsr/msr2bsrInterface.cpp
28 ./passes/musicxml2mxsr/musicxml2mxsrInterface.h
29 ./passes/musicxml2mxsr/musicxml2mxsrInterface.cpp
30 ./passes/mxsr2guido/mxsr2guidoTranlatorInterface.h
31 ./passes/mxsr2guido/mxsr2guidoTranlatorInterface.cpp
32 ./converters/msr2guido/msr2guidoInterface.h
33 ./converters/msr2guido/msr2guidoInterface.cpp
34 ./converters/msr2braille/msr2brailleInterface.h
35 ./converters/msr2braille/msr2brailleInterface.cpp
36 ./converters/msdl2braille/msdl2brailleInterface.h
37 ./converters/msdl2braille/msdl2brailleInterface.cpp
38 ./converters/msdl2guido/msdl2guidoInterface.cpp
39 ./converters/msdl2guido/msdl2guidoInterface.h
40 ./converters/msdl2musicxml/msdl2musicxmlInterface.h
41 ./converters/msdl2musicxml/msdl2musicxmlInterface.cpp
42 ./converters/msdl2lilypond/msdl2lilypondInterface.h
43 ./converters/msdl2lilypond/msdl2lilypondInterface.cpp
44 ./converters/musicxml2braille/musicxml2brailleInterface.cpp
45 ./converters/musicxml2braille/musicxml2brailleInterface.h
46 ./converters/msr2lilypond/msr2lilypondInterface.cpp
47 ./converters/msr2lilypond/msr2lilypondInterface.h
48 ./converters/msr2musicxml/msr2musicxmlInterface.cpp
49 ./converters/msr2musicxml/msr2musicxmlInterface.h
50 ./converters/musicxml2musicxml/musicxml2musicxmlInterface.h
51 ./converters/musicxml2musicxml/musicxml2musicxmlInterface.cpp
52 ./converters/musicxml2lilypond/musicxml2lilypondInterface.h
53 ./converters/musicxml2lilypond/musicxml2lilypondInterface.cpp
54 ./converters/musicxml2guido/musicxml2guidoInterface.cpp
55 ./converters/musicxml2guido/musicxml2guidoInterface.h

```

## 5.5 Generators

A generator is a multi-pass command line tool that creates an output from scratch, without reading anything. All of them use `src/formatsgeneration/multiGeneration/multiGeneration.h/.cpp` to offer a set of output formats:

- `src/clisamples/Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp`  
creates a score for the bartok in various forms, depending on the options. It has been used to check the MSR API's:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formatsgeneration/
   multiGeneration/
2 total 56
3  0 drwxr-xr-x  4 jacquesmenu  staff    128 Apr 22 15:49:16 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x 10 jacquesmenu  staff    320 May 26 08:20:55 2021 ../
5 40 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff  16774 Jun  6 06:38:55 2021 multiGeneration0ah.
   cpp
6 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   6750 Jun  6 06:38:55 2021 mfMultiGeneration0ah
   .h

```

For example:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~ > Mikrokosmos3Wandering -lilypond -a
2 What LilyPondIssue34 does:
3
4 This multi-pass generator creates a textual representation
5 of the LilyPondIssue34 score.
6 It basically performs 4 passes when generating LilyPond output output:
7
8 Pass 1: generate a first MSR for the LilyPondIssue34 score
9 Pass 2: converts the first MSR a second MSR;

```

```

10      Pass 3:  converts the second MSR into a
11              LilyPond Score Representation (LPSR);
12      Pass 4:  converts the LPSR to LilyPond code
13              and writes it to standard output.
14
15      Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
16      displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
17
18      The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

- `src/clisamples/LilyPondIssue34.cpp` creates a score for the LilyPond issue #34 issue, also in various forms;

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~ > LilyPondIssue34 -musicxml -a
2 What LilyPondIssue34 does:
3
4      This multi-pass generator creates a textual representation
5      of the LilyPondIssue34 score.
6      It basically performs 4 passes when generating MusicXML output output:
7
8      Pass 1:  generate a first MSR for the LilyPondIssue34 score
9      Pass 2:  converts the first MSR a second MSR, to apply options;
10     Pass 3:  converts the second MSR into an MusicXML tree;
11     Pass 4:  converts the MusicXML tree to MusicXML code
12             and writes it to standard output.
13
14     Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
15     displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
16
17     The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

## 5.6 Converters

The MusicFormats converters chain passes into a sequence, each pass reading the input or the format produced by the preceeding one:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll converters/
2 total 32
3 0 drwxr-xr-x 17 jacquesmenu staff 544 May 26 08:20:55 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x 13 jacquesmenu staff 416 Jun 17 17:16:37 2021 ../
5 24 -rw-r--r-- 1 jacquesmenu staff 10244 Jun 18 10:34:45 2021 .DS_Store
6 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdl2braille/
7 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdl2guido/
8 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdl2lilypond/
9 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdl2musicxml/
10 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msdlconverter/
11 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msr2braille/
12 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msr2guido/
13 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msr2lilypond/
14 0 drwxr-xr-x 8 jacquesmenu staff 256 May 26 08:20:55 2021 msr2musicxml/
15 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 May 26 08:20:55 2021 musicxml2braille/
16 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 May 26 08:20:55 2021 musicxml2guido/
17 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 May 26 08:20:55 2021 musicxml2lilypond/
18 0 drwxr-xr-x 4 jacquesmenu staff 128 May 26 08:20:55 2021 musicxml2musicxml/

```

## 5.7 Running a service

When a MusicFormats service is *run* from the command line or through an API function, an instance of class `mfServiceRunData` is created.

This class is defined in `src/mflibrary/mfServiceRunData.h/.cpp` to hold data specific to the run. They are global data, but don't belong to the regular, invariant data contained in the library, such as the notes pitches in various languages:

```

1 class EXP mfServiceRunData : public smartable
2 {
3     public:
4
5         // creation
6         // -----
7
8         static SMARTP<mfServiceRunData> create (const string& serviceName);
9
10        static SMARTP<mfServiceRunData> create (
11            const string& serviceName,
12            int          argc,
13            char*        argv[]);
14
15        static SMARTP<mfServiceRunData> create (
16            const string&          serviceName,
17            mfOptionsAndArguments& optionsAndArguments);
18
19    public:
20
21        // constructors/destructor
22        // -----
23
24        mfServiceRunData (const string& serviceName);
25
26        mfServiceRunData (
27            const string& serviceName,
28            int          argc,
29            char*        argv[]);
30
31        mfServiceRunData (
32            const string&          serviceName,
33            mfOptionsAndArguments& optionsAndArguments);
34
35        virtual ~mfServiceRunData ();
36
37        // .. .. .
38
39    private:
40
41        // private fields
42        // -----
43
44        // service name
45        string          fServiceName;
46
47        // conversion date
48        string          fRunDateFull;
49        string          fRunDateYYYYMMDD;
50
51        // conversion command
52        string          fCommandAsSupplied;
53
54        string          fCommandWithLongOptionsNames;
55        string          fCommandWithShortOptionsNames;
56
57        // options and arguments
58        mfOptionsAndArguments
59            fOptionsAndArguments;
60
61        // command line
62        string          fCommandLineAsSupplied;
63

```

```

64 // input source
65 string          fInputSourceName;
66 };

```

The various constructors are used depending on the way the service is run.

For example, if is created this way in `src/clisamples/xml2ly.cpp`:

```

1 int main (int argc, char* argv[])
2 {
3     // setup signals catching
4     // -----
5
6     // JMI catchSignals ();
7
8     // the service name
9     // -----
10
11    string serviceName = argv [0];
12
13    // create the global output and log indented streams
14    // -----
15
16    createTheGlobalIndentedOstreams (cout, cerr);
17
18    // create the global run data
19    // -----
20
21    gGlobalServiceRunData =
22        mfServiceRunData::create (serviceName);
23
24    // ... ..
25 }

```

Then the various run data can be accessed easily:

```

1 string
2     inputSourceName =
3     gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName ();

```

The run data is used for example in class `lpsrScore`, defined in `src/formats/lpsr//lpsrScores.h/.cpp`:

```

1 lpsrScore::lpsrScore (
2     int          inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrScore   theMsrScore,
4     S_mfcMultiComponent multiComponent)
5     : lpsrElement (inputLineNumber)
6 {
7     // ...
8
9     fMultiComponent = multiComponent;
10
11    // should the initial comments about the service and the options used
12    // be generated?
13    if (gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->getXml2lyInfos ()) {
14        // create the 'generated by' comment
15        {
16            stringstream s;
17
18            s <<
19                "Generated by " <<
20                gGlobalOahOahGroup->getOahOahGroupServiceName () <<
21                " " <<
22                fMultiComponent->
23                    currentVersionNumberAndDateAsString () <<
24                endl <<

```

```
25
26     "% on " <<
27     gGlobalServiceRunData->getRunDateFull () <<
28     endl <<
29
30     "% from ";
31
32     string inputSourceName =
33         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName ();
34
35     if (inputSourceName == "-") {
36         s << "standard input";
37     }
38     else {
39         s << "\"" << inputSourceName << "\"";
40     }
41
42     fInputSourceNameComment =
43         lpsrComment::create (
44             inputLineNumber,
45             s.str (),
46             lpsrComment::kGapAfterwardsYes);
47 }
48 }
49
50 // ...
51 }
```



## Chapter 6

# Command line samples

The `src/clisamples` folder contains example of the use of MusicFormats in CLI tools. They are out of the library proper, and built with a specific Makefile:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev > ll samples/
2 total 320
3  0 drwxr-xr-x  16 jacquesmenu  staff    512 Jun 29 09:59:07 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x  28 jacquesmenu  staff    896 Jul  1 05:37:35 2021 ../
5 16 -rw-r--r--   1 jacquesmenu  staff   6148 May 26 08:20:55 2021 .DS_Store
6  8 -rw-r--r--   1 jacquesmenu  staff    116 Apr 22 15:49:06 2021 .gitignore
7 40 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  18344 Jun 29 11:05:18 2021 LilyPondIssue34.cpp
8  8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   2101 Jun 29 10:00:56 2021 Makefile
9 40 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  18362 Jun 29 11:05:10 2021 Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp
10 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  10017 May 31 11:12:12 2021 MusicAndHarmonies.cpp
11  8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   3117 May 31 11:17:27 2021 libMultipleInitsTest.cpp
12 48 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  21459 Jun 29 11:05:02 2021 msdlconverter.cpp
13  8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff    898 May 31 11:15:59 2021 musicformatsversion.cpp
14 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   8642 Jun 28 07:42:57 2021 xml2Any.cpp
15 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  10085 Jul  1 06:22:13 2021 xml2brl.cpp
16 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  10519 Jul  1 06:22:50 2021 xml2gmn.cpp
17 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  10320 Jul  1 00:09:51 2021 xml2ly.cpp
18 24 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  10473 Jul  1 06:21:10 2021 xml2xml.cpp

```

All the `*.cpp` files contain a `main ()` function using the interfaces for their purpose. Among them:

- `libMultipleInitsTest.cpp` is a maintenance tool to check that the MusicFormats library is not initialized more than once;
- `MusicAndHarmonies.cpp` creates a score at random with harmonies in it;
- `Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp` and `LilyPondIssue34.cpp` are generators;
- `xml2Any.cpp` uses the `oahOptionsVector` way to supply arguments instead of `arg/argv`;
- `xml2ly`, `xml2brl`, `xml2xml` and `xml2gmn` are converters from MusicXML to other formats;
- `msdlconverter.cpp` is the MSDL converter.

## Chapter 7

# Warning and errors (WAE)

Warning and errors in MusicFormats are handled with a set of functions defined in the `wae` folder.

Class `mfException` and context-specific exceptions are defined in `src/wae/waeExceptions`, such as:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP mf0ahException: public mfException
3 {
4     public:
5         mf0ahException (string const& exceptionDescription) throw ()
6             : mfException (exceptionDescription)
7         {}
8 };
9 typedef SMARTP<mf0ahException> S_mf0ahException;

```

A typical use of exceptions in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface.cpp` is:

```

1 // convert the LPSR score to LilyPond code
2 try {
3     translateLpsrToLilypond (
4         theLpsrScore,
5         gGlobalMsr0ahGroup,
6         gGlobalLpsr0ahGroup,
7         passNumber,
8         passDescription,
9         lilypondStandardOutputStream);
10 }
11 catch (lpsr2lilypondException& e) {
12     mfDisplayException (e, gOutputStream);
13     return;
14 }
15 catch (std::exception& e) {
16     mfDisplayException (e, gOutputStream);
17     return;
18 }

```

One finds in `src/wae/enableAbortToDebugErrors.h` the `ABORT_TO_DEBUG_ERRORS` macro to help debugging the code base:

```

1 // comment the following definition if abort on internal errors is desired
2 // CAUTION: DON'T USE THIS IN PRODUCTION CODE,
3 // since that could kill a session on a \Web\ server, for example
4
5 #ifndef ABORT_TO_DEBUG_ERRORS
6     #define ABORT_TO_DEBUG_ERRORS
7 #endif

```

## Chapter 8

# The trace facility

MusicFormats is instrumented with an optionnal, full-fledged trace facility, with numerous options to display what is going on when using the library. One can build the library with or without trace, which applies to the whole code base.

### 8.1 Activating the trace

Tracing is controlled by `TRACING_IS_ENABLED`, defined or nor in `src/oah/enableTracingIfDesired.h`:

```

1 #ifndef __enableTracingIfDesired__
2 #define __enableTracingIfDesired__
3
4 #ifndef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
5     // comment the following definition if no tracing is desired
6     #define TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7 #endif
8
9 #endif

```

This file should be included when the trace facility is used:

```

1 #include "enableTracingIfDesired.h"
2 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
3     #include "tracingOah.h"
4 #endif

```

The files `src/oah/tracingOah.h/.cpp` contain the options to the trace facility itself.

Be sure to build MusicFormats with `TRACING_IS_ENABLED` both active and commented out before creating a new `v*` version branch, to check that variables scopes are fine.

For example, `xml2ly -insider -help-tracexml2lyoption -insider` produces:

```

1 menu@macbookprojm > xml2ly -insider -help-trace
2 --- Help for group "OAH Trace" ---
3 OAH Trace (-ht, -help-trace) (use this option to show this group)
4     There are trace options transversal to the successive passes,
5     showing what's going on in the various translation activities.
6     They're provided as a help for the maintenance of MusicFormats,
7     as well as for the curious.
8     The options in this group can be quite verbose, use them with small input data!
9     All of them imply '-trace-passes, -tpasses'.
10 -----
11 Options handling trace      (-htoh, -help-trace-options-handling):
12     -toah, -trace-oah

```

```

13         Write a trace of options and help handling to standard error.
14     -toahd, -trace-oah-details
15         Write a trace of options and help handling with more details to standard error
16     .
17     Score to voices          (-htstv, -help-trace-score-to-voices):
18     -t<SHORT_NAME>, -trace-<LONG_NAME>
19         Trace SHORT_NAME/LONG_NAME in books to voices.
20     The 10 known SHORT_NAMES are:
21         book, scores, pgroups, pgroupsd, parts, staves, st, schanges,
22     .
23     The 10 known LONG_NAMES are:
24         -books, -scores, -part-groups, -part-groups-details,
25         -parts, -staves, -staff-details, -staff-changes, -voices and
26         -voices-details.
27     ... ..

```

## 8.2 Trace categories

## 8.3 Using traces in practise

In `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp`, the trace for the generation of LilyPond code for a regular note in a measure is produced by:

```

1 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::generateCodeForNoteRegularInMeasure (
2     S_msrNote note)
3 {
4     int inputLineNumber =
5         note->getInputLineNumber ();
6
7     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
8         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceNotes ()) {
9             stringstream s;
10
11             s <<
12                 endl <<
13                 "% --> generating code for noteRegularInMeasure " <<
14                 note->asString () <<
15                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
16                 endl;
17
18             gLogStream          << s.str ();
19             fLilypondCodeStream << s.str ();
20         }
21     #endif

```

## 8.4 Debugging traces handling

If case there is a null pointer in a case such as:

```

1 gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getUseFilenameAsWorkTitle ()

```

the way to go is to:

- locate `gGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup` in the `*.h` it is declared in;
- check that the creation method in the same, such as `createGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup ()`, is called in the `*InsiderHandler.cpp` file for the tool that crashed, which may require including that `.h` header in `InsiderHandler.cpp`.

## Chapter 9

# Multi-lingual support

MusicFormats supports multiple languages in various areas:

- note pitches names in MSR, LPSR and generated LilyPond code;
- LilyPond chord names;
- reserved keywords in MSDL.

## Chapter 10

# Textual input and output

### 10.1 Indented output streams

To meet the need of indented output to produce , we got inspiration from <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/2212776/overload-handling-of-stdendl>.

This leads to class `mfIndentedOstream`, defined in `src/utilities/mfIndentedTextOutput.h/.cpp`:

```
1 class EXP mfIndentedOstream: public ostream, public smartable
```

The key to this lies in the overloaded method `mfIndentedStreamBuf::sync ()`:

```
1 // -----
2 int mfIndentedStreamBuf::sync ()
3 {
4     // When we sync the stream with fOutputStream:
5     // 1) output the indentation then the buffer
6     // 2) reset the buffer
7     // 3) flush the actual output stream we are using.
8
9     unsigned int strSize = str ().size ();
10
11     // fetch the last non-space character in the buffer
12     // caution: the '\n' is present as the last character!
13     size_t found = str ().find_last_not_of ( ' ', strSize - 2);
14
15     // this can be uncommented to see low level informations
16     // fOutputStream << "% strSize: " << strSize << ", found: " << found << '\n';
17
18     // output the indenter
19     fOutputStream << fOutputIndenter;
20
21     // output the buffer
22     if (found == strSize - 3) {
23         // don't output the trailing spaces, but output the end of line
24         fOutputStream << str ().substr (0, found + 1) << '\n';
25     }
26     else {
27         // output the whole buffer
28         fOutputStream << str ();
29     }
30
31     // reset the buffer
32     str ("");
33
34     // flush the output stream
35     fOutputStream.flush ();
36
```

```

37 |     return 0;
38 | }

```

Such indented output streams are used for nearly all of the output produced by MusicFormats, except for Braille which follows its own rules for indentation of cell lines.

## 10.2 Creating indented output streams

Such indented output streams are passed by reference to various methods which only know of `ostream`, among them:

```

1 | void print (ostream& os) const override;

```

All those methods manipulate `mfIndentedOstream` instances seamlessly, not knowing their actual type. This is needed for the use of MusicFormats by applications through the API and not as a service. In particular, Web sites also know only of regular output streams.

So when and where are `mfIndentedOstream` instances created?

Functions `translateLpsrToLilypondWithHandler ()`, in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondInterface`, creates one depending on whether it writes the LilyPond code to standard output or to a file.

The parameters to this function are:

```

1 | EXP void translateLpsrToLilypondWithHandler (
2 |     const S_lpsrScore theLpsrScore,
3 |     S_msrOahGroup      msrOpts,
4 |     S_lpsrOahGroup      lpsrOpts,
5 |     const string&       passNumber,
6 |     const string&       passDescription,
7 |     S_oahHandler        handler,
8 |     ostream&            out,
9 |     ostream&            err)

```

In order to have a global current indentation, MusicFormats uses global variable `gIndenter`, because it should otherwise be passed over to many methods throughout the code base. It is defined in `src/mfutilities/mfIndentedOstream`.

```

1 | #define gIndenter mfOutputIndenter::gGlobalOStreamIndenter

```

When writing to standard output, the indented output stream is constructed above the caller-supplied `out`:

```

1 | // create an indented output stream for the LilyPond code
2 | // to be written to outputFileStream
3 | mfIndentedOstream
4 |     lilypondStandardOutputStream (
5 |         out,
6 |         gIndenter);
7 |
8 | // convert the LPSR score to LilyPond code
9 | try {
10 |     translateLpsrToLilypond (
11 |         theLpsrScore,
12 |         gGlobalMsrOahGroup,
13 |         gGlobalLpsrOahGroup,
14 |         passNumber,
15 |         passDescription,
16 |         lilypondStandardOutputStream);
17 | }

```

When writing to a file, an `ofstream` is instantiated to write to the file given by its name, and the indented output stream is constructed above the latter:

```

1      ofstream
2      outputFileStream (
3          outputFileName.c_str (),
4          ofstream::out);
5
6      // create an indented output stream for the LilyPond code
7      // to be written to outputFileStream
8      mfIndentedOstream
9      lilypondFileOutputStream (
10         outputFileStream,
11         gIndenter);
12
13     // convert the LPSR score to LilyPond code
14     try {
15         translateLpsrToLilypond (
16             theLpsrScore,
17             gGlobalMsrOahGroup,
18             gGlobalLpsrOahGroup,
19             passNumber,
20             passDescription,
21             lilypondFileOutputStream);
22     }
```

The code that uses `MusicFormats` thus does not have to care for indented streams instantiation: this is done behind the scene by the library.

## 10.3 Indenting the output

Indenting the output is handled with a single variable defined in `src/mfutilities/mfIndentedTextOutput.h`. This sharing of a global variable is needed to produce orderly output, since many parts of the `MusicFormats` library can contribute to it:

```

1  // useful shortcut macros
2  #define gIndenter mfOutputIndenter::gGlobalOStreamIndenter
3  #define gTab      mfOutputIndenter::gGlobalOStreamIndenter.getSpacer ()
```

A typical sequence to produce indented output is:

```

1  void msrTranspose::print (ostream& os) const
2  {
3      const int fieldWidth = 22;
4
5      os <<
6          "Transpose" <<
7          ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
8          endl;
9
10     ++gIndenter;
11
12     os << left <<
13         setw (fieldWidth) <<
14         "transposeDiatonic" << " = " << fTransposeDiatonic <<
15         endl <<
16         setw (fieldWidth) <<
17         "transposeChromatic" << " = " << fTransposeChromatic <<
18         endl <<
19         setw (fieldWidth) <<
20         "transposeOctaveChange" << " = " << fTransposeOctaveChange <<
21         endl <<
22         setw (fieldWidth) <<
```



```

23     "transposeDouble" << " = " << fTransposeDouble <<
24     endl << endl;
25
26     --gIndenter;
27 }

```

## 10.4 Printing descriptions

There is a standard set of methods to print the contents of the descriptions in MusicFormats to standard output, depending on the granularity of the information to be displayed:

```

1     void                print (ostream& os) const override;
2
3     string              asString () const override;
4     string              asStringShort () const override;

```

There are also more specific methods such as:

```

1     void                printShort (ostream& os) const override;
2
3     void                printSummary (ostream& os) const override;

```

Note that:

- virtual method `asString ()` produces a rather condensed view of the data to be displayed as part of a single line;
- virtual method `print ()` may produce its output on multiples lines, which always ends with an end of line.

Most classes in MusicFormats can be printed with the `<<` operator:

```

1 ostream& operator<< (ostream& os, const S_msrElement& elt)
2 {
3     elt->print (os);
4     return os;
5 }

```

In simple cases, virtual method `print ()` merely calls virtual method `asString ()`:

```

1 void msrElement::print (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     os << asString () << endl;
4 }

```

All `asString ()` methods produce an output of the form [...], in order to facilitate selecting the whole with a double click to help the user, since such output can be nested:

```

1 string msrTranspose::asString () const
2 {
3     stringstream s;
4
5     s <<
6     "[Transpose" <<
7     ", diatonic = " << fTransposeDiatonic <<
8     ", chromatic = " << fTransposeChromatic <<
9     ", transposeOctaveChange = " << fTransposeOctaveChange <<
10    ", transposeDouble = " << fTransposeDouble <<
11    ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
12    "]" ;

```

```

13
14     return s.str ();
15 }

```

A typical sequence to produce indented output is:

```

1 void msrTranspose::print (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     const int fieldWidth = 22;
4
5     os <<
6         "Transpose" <<
7         ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
8         endl;
9
10    ++gIndenter;
11
12    os << left <<
13        setw (fieldWidth) <<
14        "transposeDiatonic" << " = " << fTransposeDiatonic <<
15        endl <<
16        setw (fieldWidth) <<
17        "transposeChromatic" << " = " << fTransposeChromatic <<
18        endl <<
19        setw (fieldWidth) <<
20        "transposeOctaveChange" << " = " << fTransposeOctaveChange <<
21        endl <<
22        setw (fieldWidth) <<
23        "transposeDouble" << " = " << fTransposeDouble <<
24        endl << endl;
25
26    --gIndenter;
27 }

```

The main indented output streams are:

```

1 #define gOutputStream *gGlobalOutputIndentedOstream
2 #define gLogStream    *gGlobalLogIndentedOstream

```

## Chapter 11

# Binary data output

Binary data output is done for Braille

# Chapter 12

## CPU measurements

Option `-cpu` displays the time spent in the successive passes, such as:

Activity	Description	Kind	CPU (sec)
Pass 1	Handle the options and arguments from <code>argc/argv</code>	mandatory	0.01187
Pass 2a	Create an MXSR reading a MusicXML file	mandatory	0.00471
Pass 2b	Create an MSR skeleton from the MXSR	mandatory	0.00222
Pass 4	Populate the MSR skeleton from MusicXML data	mandatory	0.00405
Pass 5	Convert the MSR into an LPSR	mandatory	0.00137
	Convert the LPSR score to LilyPond code	mandatory	0.00136
Total (sec)	Mandatory	Optional	
0.02558	0.02558	0.00000	

These numbers are for the CPU only, not including input and output tasks. The time spent in options handling is roughly always the same on a given machine.

Class `mfTimingItemsList`, defined in `src/utilities/mfTiming.h/.cpp`, provides:

```
1 class EXP mfTimingItemsList {
2     // ... ..
3
4     public:
5
6         // global variable for general use
7         // -----
8
9         static mfTimingItemsList          gGlobalTimingItemsList;
10
11     public:
12
13         // public services
14         // -----
15
16         // add an item
17         void          appendTimingItem (
18                     string          activity,
19                     string          description,
20                     mfTimingItem::timingItemKind kind,
21                     clock_t         startClock,
22                     clock_t         endClock);
23
24     // ... ..
25 }
```

Functions `translateMsrToLpsrScore ()` in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrInterface.cpp` measures time to perform the conversion this way:

```

1 S_lpsrScore translateMsrToLpsr (
2     S_msrScore          originalMsrScore,
3     S_msr0ahGroup       msrOpts,
4     S_lpsr0ahGroup       lpsrOpts,
5     string               passNumber,
6     string               passDescription,
7     S_mfcMultiComponent multiComponent)
8 {
9     if (gGlobalLpsr2lilypond0ahGroup->getNoLilypondCode ()) {
10         gLogStream <<
11             "Option '-nolpc, -no-lilypond-code' is set, no LPSR is created" <<
12             endl;
13
14         return nullptr;
15     }
16
17     // sanity check
18     mfAssert (
19         __FILE__, __LINE__,
20         originalMsrScore != nullptr,
21         "originalMsrScore is null");
22
23     // start the clock
24     clock_t startClock = clock ();
25
26 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
27     if (gGlobal0ahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracePasses ()) {
28         string separator =
29             "%-----";
30
31         gLogStream <<
32             endl <<
33             separator <<
34             endl <<
35             gTab <<
36             passNumber << ": " << passDescription <<
37             endl <<
38             separator <<
39             endl;
40     }
41 #endif
42
43     // create an msr2lpsrTranslator
44     msr2lpsrTranslator
45         translator (
46             originalMsrScore);
47
48     // build the LPSR score
49     S_lpsrScore
50         resultingLpsr =
51         translator.translateMsrToLpsr (
52             originalMsrScore,
53             multiComponent);
54
55     clock_t endClock = clock ();
56
57     // register time spent
58     mfTimingItemsList::gGlobalTimingItemsList.appendTimingItem (
59         passNumber,
60         passDescription,
61         mfTimingItem::kMandatory,
62         startClock,
63         endClock);

```

## Part II

# The two-phase visitors pattern

## Chapter 13

# The two-phase visitors pattern

MusicFormats uses a two-phase visitors pattern designed by Dominique Fober to traverse data structures such an `xmlElement tree` or an MSR description, handling each node in the structure in a systematic way. This is in contrast to a programmed top-down traversal.

Such data structures traversals is actually *data driven*: a visitor can decide to 'see' only selected node types.

There are case where visiting is not the way to go, see the sections below.

### 13.1 Basic mechanism

Visiting a node in a data structure is done in this order:

- first phase: visit the node for the fist time, top-down;
- visit the node contents, using the same two-phase visitors pattern;
- second phase: visit the node for the second time, bottom-up.

The first can be used to prepare data needed for the node contents visit, for example. Then the second phase can used such data, if relevant, as well as data created by the node contents visit, do consolidate the whole.

A visitor class should:

- inherit from `basevisitor`;
- inherit from the smart pointer classes it visits;
- define methods `visitStart ()` and/or `visitEnd ()` depending on which phases it wants to handle. The parameter of all such `visit* ()` methods is always a reference to a smart pointer.

`basevisitor` is defined in `libmusicxml/src/visitors!basevisitor.h`, and contains nothing:

```
1 class basevisitor
2 {
3     public:
4         virtual ~basevisitor() {}
5 };
```

It is used as the base class of all visitors in `browsedata ()` methods:

```

1 void msrWords::acceptIn (basevisitor* v)
2 {
3     if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
4         gLogStream <<
5             "% ==> msrWords::acceptIn ()" <<
6             endl;
7     }
8
9     if (visitor<S_msrWords>*
10         p =
11         dynamic_cast<visitor<S_msrWords>*> (v)) {
12         S_msrWords elem = this;
13
14         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
15             gLogStream <<
16                 "% ==> Launching msrWords::visitStart ()" <<
17                 endl;
18         }
19         p->visitStart (elem);
20     }
21 }

```

## 13.2 Browser template classes

There are several such classes, all with the same specification as the one in [libmusicxml/src/lib!tree\\_browser.h](#), named to allow easy search for them in the code base. For example, in [src/formats/msr/msrElements.h](#), there is:

```

1 // -----
2 template <typename T> class msrBrowser : public browser <T>
3 {
4     public:
5
6         msrBrowser (basevisitor* v) : fVisitor (v) {}
7
8         virtual ~msrBrowser () {}
9
10    public:
11
12        virtual void set (basevisitor* v) { fVisitor = v; }
13
14        virtual void browse (T& t) {
15            enter (t);
16
17            t.browseData (fVisitor);
18
19            leave (t);
20        }
21
22    protected:
23
24        basevisitor* fVisitor;
25
26        virtual void enter (T& t) { t.acceptIn (fVisitor); }
27        virtual void leave (T& t) { t.acceptOut (fVisitor); }
28 };

```



### 13.3 A first example: counting notes in MusicXML data

In `libmusicxml/samples/countnotes.cpp`, counting the notes in MusicXML data needs only see `S_note` nodes. Class `countnotes` thus inherits only from a visitor for this type of node, and all the other node types are simply ignored.

vVisitor method `countnotes::visitStart` only has to increment the notes count:

Listing 13.1: `libmusicxml/samples/countnotes.cpp`

```

1 class countnotes :
2   public visitor<S_note>
3 {
4   public:
5     int fCount;
6
7     countnotes() : fCount (0) {}
8
9     virtual ~countnotes () {}
10
11    void visitStart ( S_note& elt )    { fCount++; }
12 };

```

### 13.4 A more complex example

Let's look at the `<scaling/>` MusicXML element:

```

1 <scaling>
2   <millimeters>7</millimeters>
3   <tenths>40</tenths>
4 </scaling>

```

It contains a `<millimeter/>` and a `<tenth/>` element. The latter two don't contain any other elements, so `visitStart ()` is enough for them.

There is nothing to do on the visit start upon `<scaling/>`, so there is no such method. On the visit end upon `<scaling/>`, though, the values grabbed from the `<millimeter/>` and `<tenth/>` elements are used to create the class `msrScaling` description.

Should a visit start method have been written, the execution order would have been:

```

1 mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_scaling& elt)
2   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_millimeters& elt )
3   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_tenths& elt )
4   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_scaling& elt)

```

or, depending on the order in which the subelements of `<scaling/>` are visited:

```

1 mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_scaling& elt)
2   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_tenths& elt )
3   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_millimeters& elt )
4   mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_scaling& elt)

```

In `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp`, visiting a `<scaling/>` element is handled this way:

Listing 13.2: Visiting &lt;scaling/&gt;

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_millimeters& elt )
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting S_millimeters" <<
7                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
8                 endl;
9         }
10    #endif
11
12    fCurrentMillimeters = (float)(*elt);
13 }
14
15 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_tenths& elt )
16 {
17     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
18         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
19             gLogStream <<
20                 "--> Start visiting S_tenths" <<
21                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
22                 endl;
23         }
24     #endif
25
26    fCurrentTenths = (float)(*elt);
27 }
28
29 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_scaling& elt)
30 {
31     int inputLineNumber =
32         elt->getInputLineNumber ();
33
34     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
35         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
36             gLogStream <<
37                 "--> End visiting S_scaling" <<
38                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
39                 endl;
40         }
41     #endif
42
43     // create a scaling
44     S_msrScaling
45         scaling =
46             msrScaling::create (
47                 inputLineNumber,
48                 fCurrentMillimeters,
49                 fCurrentTenths);
50
51     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
52         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceGeometry ()) {
53             gLogStream <<
54                 "There are " << fCurrentTenths <<
55                 " tenths for " << fCurrentMillimeters <<
56                 endl;
57         }
58     #endif
59
60     // set the MSR score's scaling
61     fMsrScore->
62         setScaling (scaling);
63 }

```

## 13.5 Data browsing order

The order of the visit of a node's subnodes is programmed in `browseData ()` methods, such as:

Listing 13.3: `msrDoubleTremolo::browseData (basevisitor* v)`

```

1 void msrDoubleTremolo::browseData (basevisitor* v)
2 {
3     if (fDoubleTremoloFirstElement) {
4         // browse the first element
5         msrBrowser<msrElement> browser (v);
6         browser.browse (*fDoubleTremoloFirstElement);
7     }
8
9     if (fDoubleTremoloSecondElement) {
10        // browse the second element
11        msrBrowser<msrElement> browser (v);
12        browser.browse (*fDoubleTremoloSecondElement);
13    }
14 }
```

Since this order is set in the `browsearch ()` methods, it cannot be influenced by the visitors of the corresponding class instances.

There are cases where the data should be sorted prior to being browsed, such as the staves in parts: this ensures that they are browsed in this order: harmonies staff, other staves, figured bass staff.

## 13.6 Selectively inhibiting data browsing

In some cases, it is desirable not to browse part of the data. This is the case when a given class contains non-normalized data, i.e. data that occurs elsewhere and will be browsed in another class instance.

For example, class `msrFullMeasureRests` contains class `msrMeasure` instances. class `msrScore` contains:

```

1 // in <multiple-rest/>, the full measure rests are explicit,
2 // whereas LilyPond only needs the number of full measure rests
3 Bool                                fInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing;
4
5 void                                setInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing ()
6 {
7     fInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing = true;
8 }
9
10 Bool                                getInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing () const
11 {
12     return
13     fInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing;
14 }
```

Class `lpsr2lilypondTranslator` checks this setting:

```

1 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrNote& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     if (fOnGoingFullMeasureRests) {
6         switch (elt->getNoteKind ()) {
7             case msrNoteKind::kNoteRestInMeasure:
8                 // don't handle full measure rests, that's done in visitEnd (
9                 S_msrFullMeasureRests&)
10                 if (elt->getNoteOccupiesAFullMeasure ()) {
11                     Bool inhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing =
```

```

11         fVisitedLpsrScore->
12             getMsrScore ()->
13                 getInhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing ();
14
15         if (inhibitFullMeasureRestsBrowsing) {
16 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
17             if (
18                 gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceNotes ()
19                 ||
20                 gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceFullMeasureRests ()
21             ) {
22                 gLogStream <<
23                     "% ==> end visiting full measure rests is ignored" <<
24                     endl;
25             }
26 #endif
27
28 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
29             if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceNotesDetails ()) {
30                 gLogStream <<
31                     "% ==> returning from visitEnd (S_msrNote&)" <<
32                     endl;
33             }
34 #endif
35
36             noteIsToBeIgnored = true;
37         }
38     }
39     break;
40     // ... ..
41 }

```

Another example is in the class `lpsr2lilypondTranslator` constructor:

```

1 lpsr2lilypondTranslator::lpsr2lilypondTranslator (
2     S_lpsrScore      lpsrScore,
3     S_msrOahGroup&   msrOpts,
4     S_lpsrOahGroup&  lpsrOpts,
5     ostream&         lilypondCodeStream)
6 : fLilypondCodeStream (
7     lilypondCodeStream)
8 {
9     fMsrOahGroup = msrOpts;
10    fLpsrOahGroup = lpsrOpts;
11
12    // the LPSR score we're visiting
13    fVisitedLpsrScore = lpsrScore;
14
15    // inhibit the browsing of grace notes groups before,
16    // since they are handled at the note level
17    fVisitedLpsrScore->
18        getMsrScore ()->
19            setInhibitGraceNotesGroupsBeforeBrowsing ();
20
21    // inhibit the browsing of grace notes groups after,
22    // since they are handled at the note level
23    fVisitedLpsrScore->
24        getMsrScore ()->
25            setInhibitGraceNotesGroupsAfterBrowsing ();

```

The test for browsing inhibition is done in `src/formats/msr/msrNotes.cpp`:

```

1 void msrNote::browseData (basevisitor* v)
2 {
3     // browse the grace notes group before if any
4     if (fNoteGraceNotesGroupBefore) {

```

```

5      // fetch the score
6      S_msrScore
7      score =
8          fetchNoteScoreUpLink ();
9
10     if (score) {
11         Bool
12         inhibitGraceNotesGroupsBeforeBrowsing =
13             score->
14                 getInhibitGraceNotesGroupsBeforeBrowsing ();
15
16         if (inhibitGraceNotesGroupsBeforeBrowsing) {
17 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
18             if (
19                 gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()
20                 ||
21                 gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceNotes ()
22                 ||
23                 gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceGraceNotes ()
24             ) {
25                 gLogStream <<
26                     "% ==> visiting grace notes groups before is inhibited" <<
27                     endl;
28             }
29 #endif
30         }
31         else {
32             // browse the grace notes group before
33             msrBrowser<msrGraceNotesGroup> browser (v);
34             browser.browse (*fNoteGraceNotesGroupBefore);
35         }
36     }
37 }
38
39 // ... ..
40 }

```

## 13.7 Adapting visitors to data browsing order with booleans

A frequent situation is when the visitor's actions should be tuned depending upon which elements are being visited. In simple case, this can be handled with boolean variables.

For example, <system-layout/> may occur both in the <defaults/> and <print/> MusicXML markups:

```

1  <defaults>
2      <scaling>
3          <millimeters>7.3</millimeters>
4          <tenths>40</tenths>
5      </scaling>
6      <page-layout>
7          <page-height>1534</page-height>
8          <page-width>1151</page-width>
9          <page-margins type="both">
10             <left-margin>54.7945</left-margin>
11             <right-margin>54.7945</right-margin>
12             <top-margin>27.3973</top-margin>
13             <bottom-margin>27.3973</bottom-margin>
14         </page-margins>
15     </page-layout>
16     <system-layout>
17         <system-margins>
18             <left-margin>15</left-margin>
19             <right-margin>0</right-margin>

```

```

20     </system-margins>
21     <system-distance>92.5</system-distance>
22     <top-system-distance>27.5</top-system-distance>
23 </system-layout>
24
25 // ... ..
26
27 <part id="P1">
28     <measure number="1">
29         <print>
30             <system-layout>
31                 <system-margins>
32                     <left-margin>75.625</left-margin>
33                     <right-margin>0</right-margin>
34                 </system-margins>
35                 <top-system-distance>410.9375</top-system-distance>
36             </system-layout>
37             <staff-layout>
38                 <?DoletSibelius JustifyAllStaves=false?>
39                 <?DoletSibelius ExtraSpacesAbove=3?>
40             </staff-layout>
41             <measure-layout>
42                 <measure-distance>20</measure-distance>
43             </measure-layout>
44         </print>

```

To know which element is being visited, we use boolean `fOnGoing*` variables, such as `fOnGoingPrintLayout` in class `msr2mxsrTranslator`.

It is assigned in:

```

1 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrPrintLayout& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     fOnGoingPrintLayout = true;
6 }
7
8 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrPrintLayout& elt)
9 {
10    // ... ..
11
12    fOnGoingPrintLayout = false;
13 }

```

and checked for example in:

```

1 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrSystemLayout& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // create a system layout element
6     Sxmlelement
7     systemLayoutElement =
8         createMxmlElement (k_system_layout, "");
9
10    if (fOnGoingPrintLayout) {
11        // append it to the current print element
12        fCurrentPrintElement->push (
13            systemLayoutElement);
14    }
15    else {
16        // don't append it at once to the score defaults element
17        fScoreDefaultsSystemLayoutElement = systemLayoutElement;
18    }

```

When the data browsing order does not fit the needs of a visitor, the latter has to store the values gathered until they can be processed. This occurs for example in `mxsr2msrTranslator`, which uses `fCurrentPrintLayout` for this purpose:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_system_layout& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // create the system layout
6     fCurrentSystemLayout =
7         msrSystemLayout::create (
8             inputLineNumber);
9
10    fOnGoingSystemLayout = true;
11 }
12
13 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_system_layout& elt )
14 {
15     // ... ..
16
17     if (fOnGoingPrint) {
18         // set the current print layout's system layout
19         fCurrentPrintLayout->
20             setSystemLayout (
21                 fCurrentSystemLayout);
22     }
23     else {
24         // set the MSR score system layout
25         fMsrScore->
26             setSystemLayout (
27                 fCurrentSystemLayout);
28     }
29
30     // forget about the current system layout
31     fCurrentSystemLayout = nullptr;
32
33     fOnGoingSystemLayout = false;
34 }

```

## 13.8 Adapting visitors to data browsing order with stacks

In more complex cases, the visiting order leads to have several on-going elements simultaneously. This is the case with class `msrTuplet`, which can be nested.

They are handled in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator` and `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypond` for example, using a stack to keep track of them.

`MusicFormats` never uses C++ STL stacks, because they cannot be iterated over:

```

1 list<S_msrTuplet>          fOnGoingTupletsStack;
2
3
4
5 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::visitStart (S_msrTuplet& elt)
6 {
7     // ... ..
8
9     if (fOnGoingTupletsStack.size ()) {
10         // elt is a nested tuple
11
12         S_msrTuplet
13             containingTuplet =
14                 fOnGoingTupletsStack.top ();
15
16         // unapply containing tuple factor,

```

```

13 // i.e 3/2 inside 5/4 becomes 15/8 in MusicXML...
14 elt->
15     unapplySoundingFactorToTupletMembers (
16         containingTuplet->
17             getTupletFactor ();
18     )
19
20 // ... ..
21
22 // push the tuplet on the tuplets stack
23 fOnGoingTupletsStack (elt);
24
25 // ... ..
26 }
27
28 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrTuplet& elt)
29 {
30     // ... ..
31
32     // pop the tuplet from the tuplets stack
33     fOnGoingTupletsStack ();
34
35     // ... ..
36 }

```

## 13.9 Avoiding the visiting pattern by cascading

There are cases where we need a deterministic traversal of some data handled by MusicFormats. For example, appending a `msrStaffDetails` instance to a part should be cascaded to its staves. It would be an overkill to create a specific browser for this purpose.

This is what method `msrPart::appendStaffDetailsToPart ()` does:

```

1 void msrPart::appendStaffDetailsToPart (
2     S_msrStaffDetails staffDetails)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // register staff details in part
7     fCurrentPartStaffDetails = staffDetails;
8
9     // append staff details to registered staves
10    for (
11        map<int, S_msrStaff>::const_iterator i =
12            getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap.begin ();
13        i != getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap.end ();
14        ++i
15    ) {
16        S_msrStaff
17            staff = (*i).second;
18
19        staff->
20            appendStaffDetailsToStaff (
21                staffDetails);
22    } // for
23 }

```

Another case is the handling the various elements attached to an class `msrNote` instance, among them chords, grace notes groups and tuplet, all of which contain notes too.

Doing things in the right order can be tricky, see [src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.h/.cpp](#).

The time-oriented representation of scores in MSR is also printed by cascading through `printSlices ()` methods, see chapter 20, [MSR time-oriented representation], page 185.



## Part III

# Programming style and conventions

## Chapter 14

# Programming style and conventions

### 14.1 Files naming conventions

Most file names start with an identification of the component they belong to, such as 'oah', 'msr', 'lpsr', 'lilypond', 'bsr', 'braille', 'xml2ly', 'xml2brl' and msdl.

The ancillary files such as `src/utilities/mfIndentedTextOutput.h/.cpp` follow this rule too, with an mf prefix.

The '\*Oah.\*' files handle the options and help for the corresponding component, such as `'src/passes/msr2msr/msr2msrOah.h/.cpp'`.

The `'src/oah/tracingOah.h/.cpp'`, `src/oah/musicxmlOah.h/.cpp` 'extra' and 'general' prefixes are about the corresponding help groups.

There are a couple of 'global' files not related to any particular component, placed in `src/mfutilities/` with an mf name prefix:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll mfutilities/
2 total 200
3  0 drwxr-xr-x  15 jacquesmenu  staff    480 Oct 22 06:25:57 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x  19 jacquesmenu  staff    608 Oct 22 05:29:29 2021 ../
5  8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  3255 Oct 18 20:22:16 2021 mfBool.cpp
6 16 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  4917 Oct 18 19:56:51 2021 mfBool.h
7  8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  1336 Oct 15 18:48:10 2021 mfEnumAll.h
8 16 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  7182 Nov  8 13:08:51 2021 mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp
9 16 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  7715 Nov  8 13:08:40 2021 mfIndentedTextOutput.h
10 8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   889 Oct 15 20:34:47 2021 mfMusicformatsError.cpp
11 8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   629 Oct 15 20:34:47 2021 mfMusicformatsError.h
12 8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  2541 Nov  5 11:29:25 2021 oahOptionsVector.cpp
13 8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff   972 Oct 15 20:16:51 2021 oahBasicTypes.h
14 64 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff 29773 Oct 15 18:48:10 2021 mfStringsHandling.cpp
15 16 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  6269 Oct 15 18:55:46 2021 mfStringsHandling.h
16 16 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  5028 Oct  7 20:03:27 2021 mfTiming.cpp
17 8 -rw-r--r--@  1 jacquesmenu  staff  3726 Oct  8 08:21:09 2021 mfTiming.h
```

The files `*Elements.h/.cpp` contain base classes to variants, such as `src/formats/lpsr//lpsrElements.h/.cpp`, whose `lpsrElement` class is used in a number of other files:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r 'public lpsrElement' *
2 formats/lpsr/lpsrStaves.h:29:class EXP lpsrNewStaffgroupBlock : public lpsrElement
3 formats/lpsr/lpsrStaves.h:87:class EXP lpsrNewStaffTuningBlock : public lpsrElement
4 formats/lpsr/lpsrStaves.h:150:class EXP lpsrNewStaffBlock : public lpsrElement
5 formats/lpsr/lpsrStaves.h:208:class EXP lpsrStaffBlock : public lpsrElement
6 formats/lpsr/lpsrVariables.h:27:class EXP lpsrVariableUseCommand : public lpsrElement
7 formats/lpsr/lpsrScores.h:35:class EXP lpsrScore : public lpsrElement
8 formats/lpsr/lpsrBarNumbers.h:26:class EXP lpsrBarNumberCheck : public lpsrElement
```

```
9 formats/lpsr/lpsrBarNumbers.h:85:class EXP lpsrBarCommand : public lpsrElement
10 formats/lpsr/lpsrLyrics.h:31:class EXP lpsrNewLyricsBlock : public lpsrElement
11 formats/lpsr/lpsrComments.h:25:class EXP lpsrComment : public lpsrElement
12 formats/lpsr/lpsrVoices.h:29:class EXP lpsrUseVoiceCommand : public lpsrElement
13 formats/lpsr/lpsrParts.h:27:class EXP lpsrPartBlock : public lpsrElement
14 formats/lpsr/lpsrPapers.h:32:class EXP lpsrPaper : public lpsrElement
15 formats/lpsr/lpsrPartGroups.h:29:class EXP lpsrPartGroupBlock : public lpsrElement
16 formats/lpsr/lpsrParallelMusic.h:28:class EXP lpsrParallelMusicBlock : public lpsrElement
17 formats/lpsr/lpsrLayouts.h:23:class EXP lpsrLayout : public lpsrElement
18 formats/lpsr/lpsrHeaders.h:27:class EXP lpsrHeader : public lpsrElement
19 formats/lpsr/lpsrScheme.h:29:class EXP lpsrSchemeVariable : public lpsrElement
20 formats/lpsr/lpsrScheme.h:140:class EXP lpsrSchemeFunction : public lpsrElement
21 formats/lpsr/lpsrBookBlockElements.h:35:class EXP lpsrBookBlockElement : public
    lpsrElement
22 formats/lpsr/lpsrBookBlockElements.h:237:class EXP lpsrBookBlock : public lpsrElement
23 formats/lpsr/lpsrContexts.h:30:class EXP lpsrContext : public lpsrElement
```

There are a number of self-explaning `*BasicTypes.h/.cpp` file names:

```

1 ./formats/msdl/msdlBasicTypes.h
2 ./formats/msdl/msdlBasicTypes.cpp
3 ./formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.cpp
4 ./formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h
5 ./formats/lpsr/lpsrBasicTypes.cpp
6 ./formats/lpsr/lpsrBasicTypes.h
7 ./formats/bsr/bsrBasicTypes.h
8 ./formats/bsr/bsrBasicTypes.cpp
9 ./oah/oahBasicTypes.h
10 ./oah/oahBasicTypes.cpp
11 ./formatsgeneration/msrGeneration/msrGenerationBasicTypes.cpp
12 ./formatsgeneration/msrGeneration/msrGenerationBasicTypes.h

```

The files are grouped in the `src` folder according to the component they belong to:

- converters
- generators
- interfaces
- oah
- formatsgeneration
- passes
- formats
- utilities
- wae

## 14.2 Adding C++ files

Building MusicFormats relies on `build/CMakeLists.txt` to find the C++ files that should be compiled.

When building MusicFormats with:

```

1 cd build
2 make

```

a `cmake` cache is created in file `build/libdir/CMakeCache.txt`, containing the list of all the C++ files in the library, including those of the embedded `libmusicxml2`.

Adding individual files is fine, but adding new folders in the `src` hierarchy implies to update variable `SRC_FOLDERS` in `build/CMakeLists.txt` accordingly and to remove the `build/libdir/CMakeCache.txt` cache.

Care must be taken when adding a new file on a case insensitive file system: the type case in its name should be what is needed in the first place.

For example, renaming `src/formats/msr/msrBarlines.h` to `src/formats/msr/msrBarLines.h` (this author's experience) leads MusicFormats not to build successfully on Linux if you develop on Windows or MacOS:

- the latter two usually use case insensitive file names (even though one may choose to format as disk to be case-sensitive), but Linux does not;

- the renaming above is not pushed to the repository by `git push` on case insensitive file systems.

The best solution here, both for files and folders names, is to use `'git mv'` to do the renaming instead of the operating system tools:

- `git mv oldName newName`
- `git commit "..."` `-a`
- `git push`

## 14.3 Renaming C++ files

Renaming a C++ file causes `build/libdir/CMakeCache.txt` to be obsolete: it then has to be removed, and the library should be built anew.

For example, this author uses the `rmcache` bash alias to remove the cache:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev > type rmcache
2 rmcache is aliased to 'rm /Users/jacquesmenu/musicformats-git-dev/build/libdir/CMakeCache.txt'
```

Running `make` will re-create this cache with the new file name.

Caution has to be taken when a file name case is changed in a case-insensitive development environment such as Windows or MacOS. Cloning MusicFormats in Linux will then fail to find the file under its new name.

In such a case, the following Git command has to be used to actually change the file name in MusicFormats repository:

```
1 git mv -f <old name> <new name>
```

Changing the name of a directory in `src/` should be propagated to `build/CMakeLists.txt`, since this is where the set of files to be compiled is determined, as in:

```
1 if (MSR)
2   set (SRC_FOLDERS ${SRC_FOLDERS} passes/musicxml2mxsr formats/mxsr passes/mxsr2msr
        formats/msr passes/msr2msr formatsgeneration/multiGeneration formatsgeneration/
        msrGeneration generators/Mikrokosmos3Wandering generators/LilyPondIssue34)
3 endif()
```

In such a case, the cache should be removed before building, see `rmcache` above.

## 14.4 Source code layout

The following text-editing conventions are used:

- tabs are not used before the first non-space character in a line, two spaces are used instead;
- the code is not tightly packed: declarations in classes have the members' names aligned vertically, with many spaces before them if needed, and empty lines are used to separate successive activities in methods.

## 14.5 Defensive programming

The code base of `xml2ly` is *defensive programming* oriented, which means that:

- identifiers are explicit and long if needed – only very local ones are short, such as iteration loops indexes;
- the code is organized in sections, with an initial comment documenting what the code does;
- the C++11's `auto` declaration feature is used only for enumeration type `s`, see below. Writing the explicit types in a large code base helps the maintainer mastering the code;
- function `mfAssert ()` is used to perform sanity checks, such as detect a null pointer prior to using it.

The few uses of `auto` declarations are in range-based `for` loops over enumeration type `s`. There the type of the index is explicit from the `Enum*` being enumerated over. For example, in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.cpp`:

```

1  for (auto e : mfEnumAll<msrHarmonyKind> ()) {
2      // create the harmony structure
3      S_msrHarmonyStructure
4      harmonyStructure =
5          msrHarmonyStructure::create (
6              e);
7
8      // register it in the map
9      gGlobalHarmonyStructuresMap [e] =
10         harmonyStructure;
11 } // for

```

Class `mfEnumAll` is defined in `src/mfutilities/mfEnumAll.h` as:

```

1  template< typename T >
2  class mfEnumAll
3  {
4      public:
5
6          class Iterator
7          {
8              public:
9
10             Iterator (int value)
11                 : fIterationIndex (value)
12                 {}
13
14             T operator* (void) const
15                 { return (T) fIterationIndex; }
16
17             void operator++ (void)
18                 { ++fIterationIndex; }
19
20             Bool operator != (Iterator rhs)
21                 { return fIterationIndex != rhs.fIterationIndex; }
22
23             private:
24
25                 int fIterationIndex;
26
27             };
28 };

```

## 14.6 Sanity checks

They are performed to ensure that the formats in `MusicFormats` are consistent, to avoid ugly crashes. An example is:

```

1  // get voice to insert harmonies into
2  S_msrVoice
3      voiceToInsertHarmoniesInto =
4          fCurrentPart->
5              getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
6
7  // sanity check
8  mfAssert (
9      __FILE__, __LINE__,
10      voiceToInsertHarmoniesInto != nullptr,
11      "voiceToInsertHarmoniesInto is null");

```

## 14.7 JMI comments

Comments containing `JMI` indicates that the code may have to be reconsidered in the future, should a problem arise. They are removed when it becomes obvious that the code is fine. `JMI` was the acronym for the author's activity as a software contractor long time ago.

## 14.8 Exported symbols

The classes and functions that need to be exported from the MusicFormats library in the Windows sense are marked as such with an EXP specification:

```

1 class EXP smartable {
2     // ... ..
3 };

1 EXP S_mxsrOahGroup createGlobalMxsrOahGroup ();

```

## 14.9 Smart pointers

libmusicxml2 provides what Dominique Fober named smart pointers, because:

- a smart pointer is an instance of a class that contains the actual pointer in the usual C++ sense;
- the actual pointer is guaranteed to be initialized to `nullptr`;
- garbage collection is implicit, using reference counts.

The definitions are in `libmusicxml/src/lib!smartpointer.h`.

The reference counting is done in class `smartable`:

```

1 class EXP smartable {
2     private:
3         unsigned refCount;
4     public:
5         /// gives the reference count of the object
6         unsigned refs() const { return refCount; }
7         /// addReference increments the ref count and checks for refCount overflow
8         void addReference() { refCount++; assert(refCount != 0); }
9         /// removeReference delete the object when refCount is zero
10        void removeReference() { if (--refCount == 0) delete this; }
11
12    protected:
13        smartable() : refCount(0) {}
14        smartable(const smartable&): refCount(0) {}
15        /// destructor checks for non-zero refCount
16        virtual ~smartable() { assert (refCount == 0); }
17        smartable& operator=(const smartable&) { return *this; }
18    };
19
20    A smart pointer type is created with template class {\tt SMARTP}, for example:
21    template<class T> class SMARTP {
22    class EXP msrElement : public smartable
23    {
24        // ... ..
25    };
26    typedef SMARTP<msrElement> S_msrElement;

```

Smart pointer type name belonging to Dominique Fober's work can be told from those of MusicFormats by their prefix:

- in libmusicxml2, smart pointer type names start with an 'S', such as `$xmlelement`;
- in MusicFormats, they start with 'S\_', such as `S_oahHandler`.



Inheriting from class `smartable` is used to create smart pointer types, as in `src/wae/waeHandlers.h`:

```

1 class EXP waeHandler : public smartable
2 {
3     public:
4
5         // creation
6         // -----
7
8         static SMARTP<waeHandler> create ();
9
10    public:
11
12        // constructors/destructor
13        // -----
14
15                waeHandler ();
16
17        virtual    ~waeHandler ();
18
19    public:
20
21        // set and get
22        // -----
23
24    public:
25
26        // public services
27        // -----
28
29    public:
30
31        // print
32        // -----
33
34        string                asString () const;
35
36        void                  print (ostream& os) const;
37
38    private:
39
40        // private fields
41        // -----
42 };
43 typedef SMARTP<waeHandler> S_waeHandler;
44 EXP ostream& operator<< (ostream& os, const S_waeHandler& elt);

```

The creation of the instances in `src/wae/waeHandlers.cpp` is done with:

```

1 S_waeHandler waeHandler::create ()
2 {
3     waeHandler* o =
4         new waeHandler ();
5     assert (o != nullptr);
6     return o;
7 }

```

## 14.10 Files contents layout

Indentation is done by two spaces, avoiding TAB characters.

In `*.h` files, the classes declarations contain all of part of the following:

- public data types, usually enumeration type `s`, if any;

- public static class `create* ()` methods, except for pure virtual classes, in which case they are commented out;
- constructors and destructor;
- public `set* ()` and `get* ()` methods;
- public services if any;
- public visiting methods, i.e. `acceptIn ()`, `acceptOut ()` and `browseData ()`, if the class contains browsable data such as STL lists, vectors, maps and sets;
- public print methods, such as `asString ()` and `print ()`;
- private methods if any;
- private fields.
- private work methods if any;
- private work fields.

A work method is used internally by the class, while a work field is one that evolves as the class contents is populated.

Most class declarations are followed by a smart pointer type and a `operator<<`, such as:

```
1 typedef SMARTP<msrHarmonyDegree> S_msrHarmonyDegree;
2 EXP ostream& operator<< (ostream& os, const S_msrHarmonyDegree& elt);
```

The same order for constructors, destructor and methods is followed in most `.cpp` files.

## 14.11 #define DEBUG\* code sections

Some sections of code in `.cpp` are controlled by such definitions:

- `//#define DEBUG_EARLY_OPTIONS::in src/oah/oahEarlyOptions.cpp;`
- `//#define DEBUG_INDENTER::in src/oah/mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp;`
- `//#define DEBUG_SPLITTING::in src/mfutilities/mfStringsHandling.cpp`

These can be uncommented to obtain development-time tracing information, without there being a need for such in MusicFormats library regular use.

## 14.12 Identifiers naming conventions

The following rules apply:

- all enumeration type names describing variants in classes end in 'Kind';
- all enumeration constants start with 'k';
- all classes names have a prefix indicating which part of MusicFormats there belong to, such as class `msrTimeSignature`, `oahAtomStoringAValue` and `msdlKeywordsLanguageAtom`;
- all classes member fields start with 'f';
- all global variables start with 'gGlobal';
- all variables private to methods start with 'pPrivate';
- some `K_*` constants are defined with `#define` because creating global constants variables and accessing them would be too cumbersome, such as:

```

1  \#define msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_STAFF_NUMBER      10
2  \#define msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_VOICE_NUMBER     11
3
4  \#define msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER   20
5  \#define msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_VOICE_NUMBER   21

```

When a field is an STL container, such a `vector`, `list`, `map` or `set`, this is indicated as part of the identifier, such as:

```

1  map<string, string>    fPartsRenamingMap;

```

or

```

1  fStringToDalSegnoKindMapVariable;

```

or

```

1  map<string, Sxmlelement>    fPartMeasureNumbersToElementsMap;

```

All `create* ()` methods create class instances, and are paired with an explicit constructor with the same parameters:

```

1  // creation from MusicXML
2  // -----
3
4  static SMARTP<msrHarmonyDegree> create (
5      int                inputLineNumber,
6      int                harmonyDegreeValue,
7      msrAlterationKind  harmonyDegreeAlterationKind,
8      msrHarmonyDegreeTypeKind harmonyDegreeTypeKind);
9
10 protected:
11
12 // constructors/destructor
13 // -----
14
15     msrHarmonyDegree (
16         int                inputLineNumber,
17         int                harmonyDegreeValue,
18         msrAlterationKind  harmonyDegreeAlterationKind,
19         msrHarmonyDegreeTypeKind harmonyDegreeTypeKind);
20
21 virtual    ~msrHarmonyDegree ();

```

Some classes use private fields and methods for their internal working. A field in the form `fCurrent*` denotes something whose value is not permanent once set. Fields named `fPending*` contain values gathered to be used later, such as `fPendingHarmoniesList` in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.h/.cpp`.

## 14.13 Exceptions and warnings/errors reporting

MusicFormats defines exceptions for its needs in `src/wae/waeExceptions.h/.cpp`. These exceptions can be related to a format, a pass or a converter. Exceptions named `*Internal*` are raised when something that should not happen occurs: this to avoid ugly crashes later in the execution.

All the exception classes are derived from `mfException`, that contains:

```

1 class EXP mfException: public exception
2 {
3     public:
4
5         // constructors/destructor
6         // -----
7
8         mfException (
9             string const& exceptionDescription = "",
10             int          exceptionNumber = 0,
11             int          exceptionLevel = 0
12         ) throw ()
13         : fExceptionDescription (
14             "mfException: " + exceptionDescription),
15           fExceptionNumber (exceptionNumber),
16           fExceptionLevel (exceptionLevel)
17         {}
18
19         // ... ..
20
21     private:
22
23         string          fExceptionDescription;
24
25         int             fExceptionNumber;
26         int             fExceptionLevel;
27 };

```

An example of exception is:

```

1 class EXP mxsr2msrException: public mfException
2 {
3     public:
4         mxsr2msrException (string const& exceptionDescription) throw ()
5         : mfException (exceptionDescription)
6         {}
7 };
8 typedef SMARTP<musicxmlException> S_musicxmlException;

```

There are warning and error reporting functions in `src/wae/wae.h.h/.cpp`. Examples are:

```

1 void oahAtomExpectingAValue::applyElement (ostream& os)
2 {
3     stringstream s;
4
5     s <<
6     "Applying atom expecting a value '" <<
7     fetchNames () <<
8     "' without a value";
9
10    oahInternalError (s.str ());

```

```
11 }
```

and:

```
1  case msrPedal::k_NoPedalType:
2      {
3          // should not occur
4
5          stringstream s;
6
7          s <<
8              "msrPedal '" <<
9              elt->asShortString () <<
10             "' has no pedal type";
11
12         msrInternalError (
13             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
14             inputLineNumber,
15             __FILE__, __LINE__,
16             s.str ());
17     }
18     break;
```

Another one is:

```
1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_accordion_registration& elt )
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         elt->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
8             gLogStream <<
9                 "--> End visiting S_accordion_registration" <<
10                ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
11                endl;
12         }
13     #endif
14
15     // An accordion-registration element needs to have
16     // at least one of the child elements present
17
18     if (fCurrentAccordionNumbersCounter == 0) {
19         musicxmlWarning (
20             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
21             inputLineNumber,
22             "accordion-registration has 0 child element, ignoring it");
23     }
24
25     else {
26         // create the accordion registration
27         S_msrAccordionRegistration
28             accordionRegistration =
29             msrAccordionRegistration::create (
30                 inputLineNumber,
31                 fCurrentAccordionHigh,
32                 fCurrentAccordionMiddle,
33                 fCurrentAccordionLow);
34
35         // append it to the current part
36         fCurrentPart->
37             appendAccordionRegistrationToPart (
38                 accordionRegistration);
39     }
40 }
```

## 14.14 Exporting symbols for Windows DLLs

Windows needs export specifications for the symbols used by clients of a DLL.

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/cpp/build/exporting-from-a-dll-using-declspec-dllexport?view=msvc-160> is titled "Exporting from a DLL Using `__declspec(dllexport)`". It states that:

- to export functions, the `__declspec(dllexport)` keyword must appear to the left of the calling-convention keyword, if a keyword is specified. For example:

```
1 __declspec(dllexport) void __cdecl Function1(void);
```

- to export all of the public data members and member functions in a class, the keyword must appear to the left of the class name as follows:

```
1 class __declspec(dllexport) CExampleExport : public CObject
2 { ... class definition ... };
```

MusicFormats uses symbol `EXP`, supplied by `libmusicxml/samples/`.

It is defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!exports.h` to be empty except on Windows, where it is a default visibility attribute:

```
1 #ifndef __exports__
2 #define __exports__
3
4 #if defined(WIN32) // && !defined (GCC)
5
6 # ifdef MSVC
7 #  pragma warning (disable : 4267)
8 #  pragma warning (disable : 4275)
9 #  pragma warning (disable : 4251)
10 #  pragma warning (disable : 4786)
11 #  pragma warning (disable : 4251)
12 #  pragma warning (disable : 4275)
13 # endif
14
15 # ifdef LIBMUSICXML_EXPORTS
16 #  define EXP __declspec(dllexport)
17
18 # elif defined(LIBMUSICXML_STATIC)
19 #  define EXP
20
21 # else
22 #  define EXP __declspec(dllimport)
23 # endif
24
25 #else
26
27 # ifdef LIBMUSICXML_EXPORTS
28 #  define EXP __attribute__((visibility("default")))
29 # else
30 #  define EXP
31 # endif
32
33 #endif
34
35 #endif
```

## 14.15 Dynamic type checking

Enumeration types are not ideal to distinguish variants when inheritance is used, mainly because adding new derived types imposes the addition of new constants, thus impacting other areas in the code base.

`dynamic_cast` is used in those cases, such as:

```

1  // handle the option
2  if (
3      // options group?
4      S_oahGroup
5      group =
6          dynamic_cast<oahGroup*>(&(*element))
7  ) {
8      registerOahElementUse (
9          group, optionNameUsed, ""); // "===group==="; // JMI to debug
10 }
11
12 else if (
13     // options subgroup?
14     S_oahSubGroup
15     subGroup =
16         dynamic_cast<oahSubGroup*>(&(*element))
17 ) {
18     registerOahElementUse (
19         subGroup, optionNameUsed, ""); // "===subGroup==="; // JMI to debug
20 }

```

## 14.16 Input line numbers

The passes and converters in MusicFormats convert formats of scores from one format to another. In order to produce helpful warning and error messages, several descriptions contain a field:

```

1  int fInputLineNumber;

```

An input line number in the `xmlelement` class is the only thing that has had to be added to `libmusicxml2` for the needs of MusicFormats.

Also, many methods contain an `int inputLineNumber` parameter, which is always the first one:

```

1  msrElement::msrElement (
2      int inputLineNumber)
3  {
4      fInputLineNumber = inputLineNumber;
5  }

```

Such input line numbers can be present in the output of the converters, such as:

```

1  jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files > xml2ly -query input-line-numbers
2  --- Help for atom "input-line-numbers" in subgroup "Output"
3      -iln, -input-line-numbers
4          Generate after each note and barLine a comment containing
5          its MusicXML input line number.
6          This is useful when debugging xml2ly.

```

Generators such as Mikrokosmos3Wandering don't read any input, and the input line numbers they use are the ones in the source code, which is helpful for debugging. For example:

```

1 S_msrStaff Mikrokosmos3WanderingGenerator::createStaffInPart (
2   int staffNumber, S_msrPart part)
3 {
4   // create the staff
5   S_msrStaff
6   staff =
7       msrStaff::create (
8           __LINE__, msrStaffKind::kStaffKindRegular, staffNumber, part);
9
10  // append it to the part
11  part ->
12      addStaffToPartCloneByItsNumber ( // JMI NOT clone???
13          staff);
14
15  return staff;
16 }

```

In all output produced by MusicFormats tools, including trace informations and comments in the generated output referring to the input data, line numbers appear as:

```
1 line <number>
```

with a single space before the number, as in:

```
1 e16 %{ line 153 %} ] %{ line 163 kBeamEnd %}
```

This helps locating such occurrences in the debug process.

## 14.17 Static declarations

They are used for:

- classes methods such as method `msrTie::create ()`, method `msrTempo::createTempoPerMinute ()` and method `msrTemp::tempoKindAsString ()`;
- classes constant fields such as constant `msrStanza::K_NO_STANZA_NUMBER`, to be preferred to C-style `#define` preprocessor specifications for type safety;
- functions of methods remanent variables such as function private variable `pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun` in function `initializeMsrGenerationAPI ()`;
- library-wide variables such as global variable `gGlobalOutputStreamIndenter` and global variable `gGlobalTimingItem` that would be too cumbersome to pass to each and every method or function that uses them.

## 14.18 Avoiding MusicFormats multiple initializations

Such behaviour would create data structures several times, the result being unnecessary activities being performed. Avoiding it is done with function private variable `pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun`, here in [src/formats/bsr/bsr.cpp](#):



```

1 void initializeBSR ()
2 {
3     // protect library against multiple initializations
4     static Bool pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun (false);
5
6     if (! pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun) {
7         initializeBSRBasicTypes ();
8
9         pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun = true;
10    }
11 }

```

## 14.19 Enumeration types

All enumeration types use the C++11 'enum class' feature, such as:

```

1 enum class msrSlurTypeKind {
2     k_NoSlur,
3
4     kSlurTypeRegularStart, kSlurTypePhrasingStart,
5     kSlurTypeContinue,
6     kSlurTypeRegularStop, kSlurTypePhrasingStop
7 };

```

This prevents enumeration constants name conflicts across enumeration types, and qualified names such as constant `msrSlurTypeKind::kSlurTypeRegularStart` are quite explicit.

Many enumerations names end in 'Kind', which is a way distinguish them from rather similar classes names in some cases.

Enumeration constants in the form `k_No*` are used to indicate a value that *has not been set yet*. There are always the first on in the corresponding enumeration, to benefit from the the C++11 implicit initialization to the the equivalent of 0.

An enumeration constant may end in 'None', meaning that "none" is actually a possible value for the corresponding type:

```

1 // repeat winged
2 enum msrBarLineRepeatWingedKind {
3     kBarLineRepeatWingedNone,
4
5     kBarLineRepeatWingedStraight, kBarLineRepeatWingedCurved,
6     kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleStraight, kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleCurved
7 };

```

Here how the "winged" MusicXML attribute of `<repeat/>` is analysed in :

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_repeat& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     string winged = elt->getAttributeValue ("winged");
6
7     fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
8         msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedNone; // default value
9
10    if (winged.size ()) {
11        if (winged == "none") {
12            fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
13                msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedNone;
14        }
15    }
16 }

```

```

15     else if (winged == "straight") {
16         fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
17             msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedStraight;
18     }
19     else if (winged == "curved") {
20         fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
21             msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedCurved;
22     }
23     else if (winged == "double-straight") {
24         fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
25             msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleStraight;
26     }
27     else if (winged == "double-curved") {
28         fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind =
29             msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleCurved;
30     }
31     else {
32         stringstream s;
33
34         s <<
35             "repeat winged \"" << winged <<
36             "\" is unknown";
37
38         musicxmlError (
39             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
40             inputLineNumber,
41             __FILE__, __LINE__,
42             s.str ());
43     }
44 }
45
46 // ... ..

```

## 14.20 yes/no enumerations types

Boolean argument to methods calls are fine in simple cases such as:

```

1 void setCombinedBooleanVariables (Bool value);

```

But when there are multiple arguments, the semantics of the `true` or `false` constants is far from obvious.

This is why we use enum classes such as:

```

1 enum class msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind {
2     kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes,
3     kCreateInitialLastSegmentNo
4 };

```

in such cases, so that the arguments bare a clear semantics:

```

1 fPartHarmoniesVoice =
2     msrVoice::create (
3         inputLineNumber,
4         msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindHarmonies,
5         partHarmoniesVoiceNumber,
6         msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind::kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes,
7         fPartHarmoniesStaff);

```

## 14.21 Boolean values anyway

Defining a yes/no enumeration type for 'true' boolean values such as the variables containing the OAH options would be cumbersome. The C++ `bool` type suffers from the C heritage, in which integers and even pointers can be mixed in and considered as boolean values.

Moreover, a `bool` variable not explicitly initialized in the developer's code can lead to hard to fix bugs, in particular when the MusicFormats library is used on various hardware and operating systems.

For these reasons, MusicFormats features a class `Bool` defined in `src/utilities/mfBool.h/.cpp`. It encapsulates the actual `bool` value, enforcing that its initial value is not random, but known to the developer, through constructors. This also avoids in particular long sequences of initializations in the passes constructors.

## 14.22 Iterating over numeration types

Such iterations rely on template classes. For this to work, the enumeration type should provide specific `AllFirst` and `AllLast` 'aliases' for the first and last constants in the type.

This is done for enumeration type `msrHarmonyKind` in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h`:

```

1 // harmonies
2 // -----
3 enum class msrHarmonyKind {
4     k_NoHarmony,
5
6     // MusicXML harmonies
7
8     kHarmonyMajor, kHarmonyMinor,
9     kHarmonyAugmented, kHarmonyDiminished,
10
11     // ... ..
12
13     // other
14
15     kHarmonyOther,
16
17     kHarmonyNone,
18
19     // aliases
20     // -----
21
22     AllFirst = k_NoHarmony,
23     AllLast  = kHarmonyNone,
24
25     // ... ..
26 };

```

Class `mfEnumAll` is defined in `src/mfutilities/mfEnumAll.h`:

```

1 // -----
2 /*
3     https://stackoverflow.com/questions/8498300/allow-for-range-based-for-with-enum-classes
4 */
5 template< typename T >
6 class mfEnumAll
7 {
8     public:
9
10     class Iterator
11     {

```

```

12     public:
13
14         Iterator (int value)
15             : fIterationIndex (value)
16             {}
17
18         T operator* (void) const
19             { return (T) fIterationIndex; }
20
21         void operator++ (void)
22             { ++fIterationIndex; }
23
24         Bool operator != (Iterator rhs)
25             { return fIterationIndex != rhs.fIterationIndex; }
26
27     private:
28
29         int fIterationIndex;
30     };
31 };
32
33 template< typename T >
34 typename mfEnumAll<T>::Iterator begin (mfEnumAll<T>)
35 {
36     return typename mfEnumAll<T>::Iterator ((int)T::AllFirst);
37 }
38
39 template< typename T >
40 typename mfEnumAll<T>::Iterator end (mfEnumAll<T>)
41 {
42     return typename mfEnumAll<T>::Iterator (((int)T::AllLast) + 1);
43 }

```

The mfEnumAll template class, defined in [src/mfutilities/mfEnumAll.h](#) can then be used to iterate from constant msrHarmonyKind::AllFirst to constant msrHarmonyKind::AllLast, here in [src/formats/msr/msrBasicT](#)

```

1 void initializeHarmonyStructuresMap ()
2 {
3     // protect library against multiple initializations
4     static Bool pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun (false);
5
6     if (! pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun) {
7         for (auto e : mfEnumAll<msrHarmonyKind> ()) {
8             // create the harmony structure
9             S_msrHarmonyStructure
10             harmonyStructure =
11                 msrHarmonyStructure::create (
12                     e);
13
14             // register it in the map
15             gGlobalHarmonyStructuresMap [e] =
16                 harmonyStructure;
17         } // for
18
19         pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun = true;
20     }
21 }

```

The mfEnumAll template class, defined in [src/mfutilities/mfEnumAll.h](#) can then be used to iterate from constant msdlTokenKind::AllFirst to constant msdlTokenKind::AllLast, here in [src/formats/msdl/msdlTokens](#)

```

1     for (auto e : EnumNonSeparators<msdlTokenKind> ()) {
2         string
3         nonSeparatorTokenAsMsdString =
4             msdlTokenKindAsMsdString (

```

```

5         e,
6         keywordsLanguageKind);
7
8     // ... ..
9 } // for

```

All such class `Enum*` classes in `MusicFormats` are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r 'class Enum' *
2 formats/msdl/msdlTokens.h:class EnumNonSeparators
3 formats/msdl/msdlTokens.h:class EnumLanguageIndependent
4 formats/msdl/msdlTokens.h:class EnumLanguageDependent
5 formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h:class EnumTrueHarmonies
6 utilities/mfutilities.h:class mfEnumAll

```

For example class `EnumTrueHarmonies`, that relies on constant `msrHarmonyKind::TrueHarmoniesFirst` and constant `msrHarmonyKind::TrueHarmoniesLast`:

```

1 void msrHarmonyStructure::printAllHarmoniesStructures (ostream& os)
2 {
3     os <<
4     "All the known harmonies structures are:" <<
5     endl << endl;
6
7     ++gIndenter;
8
9     for (auto e : EnumTrueHarmonies<msrHarmonyKind> ()) {
10        // create the harmony intervals
11        S_msrHarmonyStructure
12        harmonyStructure =
13        msrHarmonyStructure::create (
14        e);
15
16        // print it
17        os <<
18        harmonyStructure <<
19        endl;
20    } // for
21
22    --gIndenter;
23 }

```

## 14.23 Rational numbers

`MusicFormats` uses rationals for notes sounding and display whole notes and positions in measures, among others. Class `rational` is defined by `libmusicxml2` in `libmusicxml/src/lib!rational.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP rational {
2
3     private:
4
5         long int fNumerator;
6         long int fDenominator;
7
8         // Used by rationalise()
9         long int gcd(long int a, long int b);
10
11     public:
12
13         rational(long int num = 0, long int denom = 1);
14         rational(const rational& d);
15         rational(const string &str);

```

```

16
17 // ... ..
18 };

```

Rationals are not used, however, for tuples factors, see .

## 14.24 Default values

The guide lines for MusicFormats in this matter are:

- smart pointers are initialized to `nullptr` in the class `SMARTP` constructor (they're smart after all), defined by `libmusicxml2` in `libmusicxml/src/lib!smartpointer.h`:

```

1 template<class T> class SMARTP {
2     private:
3         ///! the actual pointer to the class
4         T* fSmartPtr;
5
6     public:
7         ///! an empty constructor - points to null
8         SMARTP() : fSmartPtr(0) {}
9
10    // ... ..

```

- all variables and classes fields of non-class types, such as `int`, `float` and enumeration type `s`, are to be initialized explicitly;
- MusicFormats functions and methods parameters never have default values: overloading is used instead.

## 14.25 create\* methods

All concrete classes, i.e. those that are not pure virtual, have `create* ()` methods paired with a constructor with the exact same parameters.

In most cases, there are just named `create* ()`, but a couple of them have more explicit names.

One case is that of class `msrTempo` in `src/formats/msr/msrTempos.h/.cpp`, because calls to them would be hard to distinguish at first glance otherwise:

```

1 class EXP msrTempo : public msrMeasureElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     static SMARTP<msrTempo> createTempoWordsOnly (
6         int                inputLineNumber ,
7         S_msrWords         tempoWords);
8
9     static SMARTP<msrTempo> createTempoPerMinute (
10        int                inputLineNumber ,
11        msrDottedDuration  tempoBeatUnit ,
12        string              tempoPerMinute ,
13        msrTempoParenthesizedKind
14            tempoParenthesizedKind ,
15        msrPlacementKind   tempoPlacementKind);
16
17     static SMARTP<msrTempo> createTempoBeatUnitEquivalent (
18        int                inputLineNumber ,

```

```

19      msrDottedDuration tempoBeatUnit,
20      msrDottedDuration tempoEquivalentBeatUnit,
21      msrTempoParenthesizedKind
22          tempoParenthesizedKind,
23      msrPlacementKind tempoPlacementKind);
24
25  static SMARTP<msrTempo> createTempoNotesRelationship (
26      int inputLineNumber,
27      S_msrTempoNotesRelationshipshipElements
28          tempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements,
29      msrTempoNotesRelationshipKind
30          tempoNotesRelationshipKind,
31      S_msrTempoNotesRelationshipshipElements
32          tempoNotesRelationshipRightElements,
33      msrTempoParenthesizedKind
34          tempoParenthesizedKind,
35      msrPlacementKind tempoPlacementKind);
36
37  // ... ..
38 };

```

Another case is that of class `msrKey` in `src/formats/msr/msrKeys.h/.cpp`, in which the variant chosen is made explicit:

```

1  class EXP msrKey : public msrMeasureElement
2  {
3      // ... ..
4
5      static SMARTP<msrKey> createTraditional (
6          int inputLineNumber,
7          msrQuarterTonesPitchKind keyTonicPitchKind,
8          msrModeKind modeKind,
9          int keyCancel);
10
11     static SMARTP<msrKey> createHumdrumScot (
12         int inputLineNumber);
13
14     // ... ..
15 };

```

## 14.26 get\*(), set\*() and fetch\*() methods

As is usual, classes private member variables are accessed through `set*()` () and `get*()` () methods. The name of these methods is obtained by replacing the 'f' in the field name by 'set' and 'get', respectively. In `src/formats/msr/msrTies.h`, one finds:

```

1  // set and get
2  // -----
3
4  void setTieKind (msrTieKind tieKind)
5      { fTieKind = tieKind; }
6
7  msrTieKind getTieKind () const
8      { return fTieKind; }
9
10 void setTiePlacementKind (msrPlacementKind placementKind)
11     { fTiePlacementKind = placementKind; }
12
13 msrPlacementKind getTiePlacementKind () const
14     { return fTiePlacementKind; }

```

fetch is used when the result is not store in a variable, but has to computed in some way. [src/formats/msr/msrSegme](#) contains:

```

1 S_msrStaff msrSegment::fetchSegmentStaffUpLink () const
2 {
3     S_msrStaff result;
4
5     if (fSegmentVoiceUpLink) {
6         result =
7             fSegmentVoiceUpLink->
8                 getVoiceStaffUpLink ();
9     }
10
11     return result;
12 }
```

## 14.27 initialize\*() and finalize\*() methods

When a description contains many fields, the ones initialized by the values of the constructor's parameters are initialized in the latter, and the others are in an initialize\*() () method, such as:

```

1 msrPart::msrPart (
2     int             inputLineNumber,
3     string          partID,
4     S_msrPartGroup partPartGroupUpLink)
5     : msrPartGroupElement (inputLineNumber)
6 {
7     // replace spaces in partID to set fPartID
8     for_each (
9         partID.begin (),
10        partID.end (),
11        mfStringSpaceReplacer (fPartID, ' _'));
12
13 /* JMI
14  // sanity check
15  mfAssert (
16      __FILE__, __LINE__,
17      partPartGroupUpLink != nullptr,
18      "partPartGroupUpLink is null");
19  */
20
21  // set part number
22  fPartAbsoluteNumber = ++gPartsCounter;
23
24  // set part's part group upLink
25  fPartPartGroupUpLink = partPartGroupUpLink;
26
27  // do other initializations
28  initializePart ();
29 }
```

Some finalize\*() () methods exist.

## 14.28 \*asString() and \*fromString() functions

Each enumeration type comes with an \*AsString() () function, to display the constant values as strings. Some also have a fromString () function to convert strings to the corresponding constant. For example, one finds in [src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp](#):



```

1 // placement
2 // -----
3 enum class msrPlacementKind {
4     k_NoPlacement,
5
6     kPlacementAbove, kPlacementBelow
7 };

```

```

1 // placement
2 // -----
3 msrPlacementKind msrPlacementKindFromString (
4     int     inputLineNumber,
5     string placementString)
6 {
7     msrPlacementKind result = msrPlacementKind::k_NoPlacement; // default value
8
9     if (placementString == "above")
10         result = msrPlacementKind::kPlacementAbove;
11     else if (placementString == "below")
12         result = msrPlacementKind::kPlacementBelow;
13     else {
14         if (placementString.size ()) {
15             stringstream s;
16
17             s <<
18                 "placement \"" << placementString <<
19                 "\" should be 'above' or 'below'";
20
21             musicxmlError (
22                 gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
23                 inputLineNumber,
24                 __FILE__, __LINE__,
25                 s.str ());
26         }
27     }
28
29     return result;
30 }

```

```

1 string msrPlacementKindAsString (
2     msrPlacementKind placementKind)
3 {
4     string result;
5
6     switch (placementKind) {
7         case msrPlacementKind::k_NoPlacement:
8             result = "noPlacement";
9             break;
10        case msrPlacementKind::kPlacementAbove:
11            result = "placementAbove";
12            break;
13        case msrPlacementKind::kPlacementBelow:
14            result = "placementBelow";
15            break;
16    } // switch
17
18    return result;
19 }

```

Many classes have `asStringShort()` () methods to provide more compact a description as the one provided by the corresponding `asString()` () method.

## 14.29 `translate*()` methods and `convert*()` functions

To `translate` and to `convert` are aliases in the context of `MusicFormats`.

For semantic clearness, `translate*()` () methods are supplied by the individual translators, as in `src/passes/msr2msr`

```

1 //-----
2 class EXP msr2msrTranslator :
3
4     // MSR score
5
6     public visitor<S_msrScore>,
7
8     // ... ..
9
10 {
11     public:
12
13         msr2msrTranslator ();
14
15         virtual ~msr2msrTranslator ();
16
17         S_msrScore translateMsrToMsr (
18             S_msrScore theMsrScore);
19
20     // ... ..
21 };

```

```

1 S_msrScore msr2msrTranslator::translateMsrToMsr (
2     S_msrScore theMsrScore)
3 {
4     // sanity check
5     mfAssert (
6         __FILE__, __LINE__,
7         theMsrScore != nullptr,
8         "theMsrScore is null");
9
10    // the MSR score we're visiting
11    fVisitedMsrScore = theMsrScore;
12
13    // create the resulting MSR score
14    fResultingNewMsrScore =
15        msrScore::create (
16            K_NO_INPUT_LINE_NUMBER,
17            "msrScore::create()");
18
19    // create a msrScore browser
20    msrBrowser<msrScore> browser (this);
21
22    // browse the visited score with the browser
23    browser.browse (*fVisitedMsrScore);
24
25    // forget about the visited MSR score
26    fVisitedMsrScore = nullptr;
27
28    return fResultingNewMsrScore;
29 }

```

The `convert*()` () functions are the interfaces to the translators, for example in `src/passes/msr2msr/msr2msrInte`

```

1 S_msrScore translateMsrToMsr (
2     S_msrScore        originalMsrScore,
3     S_msrOahGroup     msrOpts,
4     S_msr2msrOahGroup msr2msrOpts,
5     const string&     passNumber,

```

```

6   const string&      passDescription)
7   {
8       // ... ..
9
10      // the msr2msrTranslator
11      msr2msrTranslator
12          translator;
13
14      // build the resulting MSR score
15      S_msrScore
16          resultingNewMsrScore =
17              translator.translateMsrToMsr (
18                  originalMsrScore);
19
20      // ... ..
21  }

```

## 14.30 context arguments

Some methods have such an argument, a string, to provide helpful information to the maintainer of MusicFormats. An example is method `msrMeasureRepeat::displayMeasureRepeat ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeas`.

```

1  void msrMeasureRepeat::displayMeasureRepeat (
2      int      inputLineNumber,
3      const string& context)
4  {
5      gLogStream <<
6          endl <<
7          "*****>> MeasureRepeat " <<
8          ", measureRepeatMeasuresNumber: '" <<
9          fMeasureRepeatMeasuresNumber <<
10         ", measureRepeatSlashesNumber: '" <<
11         fMeasureRepeatSlashesNumber <<
12         "', voice:" <<
13         endl <<
14         fMeasureRepeatVoiceUpLink->getVoiceName () <<
15         " (" << context << ")" <<
16         ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
17         " contains:" <<
18         endl;
19
20     ++gIndenter;
21     print (gLogStream);
22     --gIndenter;
23
24     gLogStream <<
25         " <<*****" <<
26         endl << endl;

```

An call example in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h` is:

```

1      displayVoiceMeasureRepeatAndVoice (
2          inputLineNumber,
3          "createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures() 1");

```

## 14.31 Sorting and compare\*() methods

MusicFormats sometimes needs to sort some data structures:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r '\.sort (' *
2 oah/oahBasicTypes.cpp:  optionsMapElementsNamesList.sort ();
3 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp:  frameFrameNotesList.sort (
4 formats/msr/msrMeasuresSlices.cpp:  fSliceNotesFlatList.sort (
5 formats/msr/msrMeasuresSlices.cpp:  fSliceNoteEventsList.sort (
6 formats/msr/msrStaves.cpp:  fStaffAllVoicesList.sort (
7 formats/msr/msrStaves.cpp:  fStaffAllVoicesList.sort (
8 formats/msr/msrStaves.cpp:  fStaffRegularVoicesList.sort (
9 formats/msr/msrMeasures.cpp:  fMeasureElementsList.sort (
10 formats/msr/msrMeasures.cpp:  fMeasureElementsList.sort (
11 formats/msr/msrParts.cpp:  fPartAllStavesList.sort (
12 formats/msr/msrParts.cpp:  fPartAllStavesList.sort (
13 formats/lpsr/lpsrParts.cpp:  fPartBlockElementsList.sort (

```

There are thus a number of compare\* () methods according to the needs:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r compare * | grep '\.h'
2 oah/oahBasicTypes.h:  const multiset<S_oahElement, compareOahElements>&
3 oah/oahBasicTypes.h:  multiset<S_oahElement, compareOahElements>
4 oah/oahElements.h:struct compareOahElements {
5 formats/msr/msrParts.h:  static bool
6   compareStavesToHaveFiguredBassElementsBelowCorrespondingPart (
7 formats/msr/msrNotes.h:  static bool  compareNotesByIncreasingPositionInMeasure
8   (
9 formats/msr/msrMeasureElements.h:  static bool
10   compareMeasureElementsByIncreasingPositionInMeasure (
11 formats/msr/msrStaves.h:  static bool  compareVoicesByIncreasingNumber (
12 formats/msr/msrStaves.h:  static bool
13   compareVoicesToHaveHarmoniesAboveCorrespondingVoice (
14 formats/msr/msrStaves.h:  static bool
15   compareVoicesToHaveFiguredBassElementsBelowCorrespondingVoice (
16 formats/msr/msrMeasuresSlices.h:  static bool
17   compareNotesEventsByIncreasingPositionInMeasure (
18 formats/msr/msrMeasuresSlices.h:  static bool
19   compareSimultaneousNotesChunksByIncreasingPositionInMeasure (
20 formats/lpsr/lpsrParts.h:  static bool
21   compareElementsToHaveHarmoniesAboveCorrespondingStaff (
22 formats/lpsr/lpsrParts.h:  static bool  compareStaffBlockWithOtherElement (
23 formats/lpsr/lpsrParts.h:  static bool
24   compareChordNamesContextWithOtherElement (
25 utilities/mfutilities.h:  // compare indentation value

```

An example is:

```

1 bool msrPart::compareStavesToHaveFiguredBassElementsBelowCorrespondingPart (
2   const S_msrStaff& first,
3   const S_msrStaff& second)
4 {
5   int
6   firstStaffNumber =
7   first->getStaffNumber (),
8   secondStaffNumber =
9   second->getStaffNumber ();
10
11   if (firstStaffNumber > msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER) {
12     firstStaffNumber -= msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER + 1;
13   }
14   if (secondStaffNumber > msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER) {
15     secondStaffNumber -= msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER + 1;
16   }
17
18   bool result =
19     firstStaffNumber > secondStaffNumber;
20
21   return result;
22 }

```

## Part IV

# MusicFormats components

## Chapter 15

# musicformats components (MFC)

MusicFormats supports keeping the history of its components versions using a dedicated representation, as an alternative to separate release notes. The source files are in [src/components/](#).

### 15.1 Versions numbers

The basic data structure is class `mfcVersionNumber`:

```

1 class mfcVersionNumber: public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // public services
8         // -----
9
10        Bool                operator== (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
11
12        Bool                operator!= (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
13
14        Bool                operator<  (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
15
16        Bool                operator>= (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
17
18        Bool                operator>  (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
19
20        Bool                operator<= (const mfcVersionNumber& other) const;
21
22    public:
23
24        // print
25        // -----
26
27        string              asString () const;
28
29        void                print (ostream& os) const;
30
31    private:
32
33        // fields
34        // -----
35
36        int                fMajorNumber;
37        int                fMinorNumber;
38        int                fPatchNumber;

```

```

39     string                fPreRelease;
40 };

```

## 15.2 Versions descriptions

Each component version is described by a class `mfcVersionDescr` instance:

```

1 class mfcVersionDescr : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // fields
8         // -----
9
10        S_mfcVersionNumber    fVersionNumber;
11        string                fVersionDate;
12        list<string>          fVersionDescriptionItems;
13 };

```

## 15.3 Versions histories

An instance of `mfcVersionsHistory` is essentially a list of `mfcVersionDescr` instances:

```

1 class mfcVersionsHistory : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // public services
8         // -----
9
10        void                appendVersionDescrToHistory (
11                            S_mfcVersionDescr versionDescr);
12
13        S_mfcVersionDescr    fetchCurrentVersion () const;
14
15        S_mfcVersionNumber    fetchCurrentVersionNumber () const;
16
17        // ... ..
18
19        protected:
20
21            // protected fields
22            // -----
23
24            list<S_mfcVersionDescr>
25                fVersionsList;
26 };

```

The current version of a component is the last one appended to `fVersionsList`:

```

1 S_mfcVersionDescr mfcVersionsHistory::fetchCurrentVersion () const
2 {
3     // sanity check
4     mfAssert (
5         __FILE__, __LINE__,
6         fVersionsList.size () > 0,

```

```

7     "fVersionsList is empty");
8
9     return fVersionsList.back ();
10 }

```

## 15.4 Components descriptions

The components of MusicFormats are described by enumeration type `mfcComponenKind`:

```

1 enum class mfcComponenKind {
2     kComponentRepresentation,
3     kComponentPass,
4     kComponentGenerator,
5     kComponentConverter,
6     kComponentLibrary
7 };

```

The purely virtual class `mfcComponentDescr` is a superclass to the ones describing formats, passes, generators, converters and the MusicFormats library itself:

```

1 class mfcComponentDescr : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // public services
8         // -----
9
10        S_mfcVersionDescr    fetchComponentCurrentVersion () const
11                            {
12                                return
13                                    fVersionsHistory->
14                                        fetchCurrentVersion();
15                            }
16
17        // ... ..
18
19        public:
20
21            // print
22            // -----
23
24            string            asString () const;
25
26            string            currentVersionNumberAndDateAsString () const;
27
28            virtual void      print (ostream& os) const;
29
30            virtual void      printVersion (ostream& os) const;
31            virtual void      printHistory (ostream& os) const;
32
33        protected:
34
35            // protected services
36            // -----
37
38            virtual void      printOwnHistory (ostream& os) const;
39
40        protected:
41
42            // protected fields
43            // -----

```



```

44
45     string                fComponentName;
46
47     mfcComponenKind       fComponenKind;
48
49     S_mfcVersionsHistory  fVersionsHistory;
50 };

```

The virtual `printVersion ()` and `printHistory ()` methods are called by the `--v`, `--version` and `--hist`, `--history` options to the various generators and converters.

Representations and passes have a single, linear history, whereas the generators, the converters and MusicFormats itself use several of them, each with its own history. This leads to a hierarchy of classes:

- class `mfcRepresentationComponent` for formats;
- class `mfcPassComponent` for passes;
- purely virtual class `mfcMultiComponent` for the generators, converters and MusicFormats library, itself the superclass of:
  - class `mfcGeneratorComponent`;
  - class `mfcConverterComponent`;
  - class `mfcLibraryComponent`.

Multi-components have their own history, hence field method `mfcComponentDescr::printOwnHistory ()`. Class `mfcMultiComponent` is described below.

## 15.5 Multi-components

Class `mfcMultiComponent` contains lists of the formats and passes used:

```

1  class mfcMultiComponent : public mfcComponentDescr
2  {
3      // ... ..
4
5      protected:
6
7          // protected fields
8          // -----
9
10         list<S_mfcRepresentationComponent>
11             fRepresentationComponentsList;
12         list<S_mfcPassComponent>
13             fPassComponentsList;
14
15         // should the version number be at least equal to
16         // the ones of the components?
17         mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind
18             fComponentEntropicityKind;
19
20         mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind
21             fComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind;
22 };

```

Enumeration type `mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind` is used to check that the version number of a `mfcMultiComponent` instance is at least equal to the version numbers of the formats and passes it uses:

```

1 enum class mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind {
2     kComponentEntropicityYes,
3     kComponentEntropicityNo
4 };

```

Enumeration type `mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind` is used to display context sensitive output with the `-version`, `-v` and `-history`, `-hist` options when the library is used from command line tools or through the functional API:

```

1 enum class mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind {
2     kComponentUsedFromTheCLIIYes,
3     kComponentUsedFromTheCLINo
4 };

```

This allows for the maintainers of little used tools not to worry about using components with version numbers greater than their own.

Only constant `mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind::kComponentUsedFromTheCLIIYes` is used at the time of this writing.

Method `mfcMultiComponent::print ()` displays the regular version numbers:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~ > xml2ly -version
2 Command line version of musicxml2lilypond converter v0.9.51 (October 12 2021)
3
4 Representations versions:
5     MXSR
6         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
7     MSR
8         v0.9.51 (October 14 2021)
9     LPSR
10        v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
11
12 Passes versions:
13     mxsr2msr
14         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
15     msr2msr
16         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
17     msr2lpsr
18         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
19     lpsr2lilypond
20        v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)

```

Method `mfcMultiComponent::printHistory ()` displays information analogous to release notes:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~ > xml2brl -history
2 Command line version of musicxml2braille converter v0.9.51 (October 12 2021)
3
4 Own history:
5     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
6         Start of sequential versions numbering
7
8     v0.9.51 (October 12 2021):
9         Fixed trace OAH issue
10
11 Representations history:
12     MXSR
13         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
14             Start of sequential versions numbering
15
16     MSR
17         v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
18             Start of sequential versions numbering
19
20         v0.9.51 (October 14 2021):

```

```

21     Refined MSR names and summary display options
22
23     BSR
24     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
25         Start of sequential versions numbering
26
27 Passes history:
28     mxsr2msr
29     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
30         Start of sequential versions numbering
31
32     msr2msr
33     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
34         Start of sequential versions numbering
35
36     msr2bsr
37     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
38         Start of sequential versions numbering
39
40     bsr2bsr
41     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
42         Start of sequential versions numbering
43
44     bsr2braille
45     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
46         Start of sequential versions numbering

```

## 15.6 Versions history creation

The versions history must exist before the `-version`, `-v` and `-history`, `-hist` options are handled. They are thus created early by specific functions, placed in `*Component.h/.cpp` files.

The functions that create them ensure that is done at most once.

### 15.6.1 Representations and passes components creation

This is done in `create*RepresentationComponent ()` and `create*PassComponent ()` functions, respectively.

For example, MSR versions are handled by function `createMsrRepresentationComponent ()` in `src/formats/msr/msrHistory.h/.cpp`:

```

1 S_mfcRepresentationComponent EXP createMsrRepresentationComponent ()
2 {
3     static S_mfcRepresentationComponent pRepresentationComponent;
4
5     // protect library against multiple initializations
6     if (! pRepresentationComponent) {
7
8 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9         if (gGlobalOptions.getEarlyTraceComponents ()) {
10             gLogStream <<
11                 "Initializing MSR format component" <<
12                 endl;
13         }
14 #endif
15
16         // create the format component
17         pRepresentationComponent =
18             mfcRepresentationComponent::create (
19                 "MSR");

```

```

20
21 // populate it
22 pRepresentationComponent->
23     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
24         mfcVersionDescr::create (
25             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.50"),
26             "October 6, 2021",
27             list<string> {
28                 "Start of sequential versions numbering"
29             }
30         ));
31
32 pRepresentationComponent->
33     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
34         mfcVersionDescr::create (
35             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.51"), // JMI
36             "October 14, 2021",
37             list<string> {
38                 "Refined MSR names and summary display options"
39             }
40         ));
41 }
42
43 return pRepresentationComponent;
44 }

```

The conversion of MusicXML to MXSR does not belong to MusicFormats since it is provided by libmusicxml2.

### 15.6.2 Generators and converters components creation

In that case, the formats and passes components used by the multi-component should be created as well.

For example, the formats and passes used by the `musicxml2braille` converter are appended to the atoms versions list in its history in function `createMusicxml2brailleConverterComponent ()` in `src/converters/musicxml2braille/musicxml2brailleConverterComponent.cpp`:

```

1 S_mfcConverterComponent EXP createMusicxml2brailleConverterComponent ()
2 {
3     static S_mfcConverterComponent pConverterComponent;
4
5     // protect library against multiple initializations
6     if (! pConverterComponent) {
7
8     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9         if (gGlobal0ahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTraceComponents ()) {
10             gLogStream <<
11                 "Creating the musicxml2braille component" <<
12                 endl;
13         }
14     #endif
15
16     // create the converter component
17     pConverterComponent =
18         mfcConverterComponent::create (
19             "musicxml2braille",
20             mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind::kComponentEntropicityNo,
21             mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind::kComponentUsedFromTheCLIIes); // JMI ???
22
23     // populate the converter's own history
24     pConverterComponent->
25         appendVersionDescrToComponent (
26             mfcVersionDescr::create (
27                 mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.50"),
28                 "October 6, 2021",

```

```

29         list<string> {
30             "Start of sequential versions numbering"
31         }
32     });
33
34     pConverterComponent->
35         appendVersionDescrToComponent (
36             mfcVersionDescr::create (
37                 mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.51"),
38                 "October 12, 2021",
39                 list<string> {
40                     "Fixed trace OAH issue"
41                 }
42             ));
43
44     // populate the converter's formats list
45     pConverterComponent->
46         appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
47             createMxsrRepresentationComponent ());
48     pConverterComponent->
49         appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
50             createMsrRepresentationComponent ());
51     pConverterComponent->
52         appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
53             createBsrRepresentationComponent ());
54
55     pConverterComponent->
56         appendPassToMultiComponent (
57             createMxsr2msrComponent ());
58
59     pConverterComponent->
60         appendPassToMultiComponent (
61             createMsr2msrComponent ());
62
63     pConverterComponent->
64         appendPassToMultiComponent (
65             createMsr2bsrComponent ());
66
67     pConverterComponent->
68         appendPassToMultiComponent (
69             createBsr2bsrComponent ());
70
71     pConverterComponent->
72         appendPassToMultiComponent (
73             createBsr2brailleComponent ());
74 }
75
76 return pConverterComponent;
77 }

```

### 15.6.3 MusicFormats library component creation

This is done in function `createLibraryComponent ()` in `src/utilities/mfcLibraryComponent.h/.cpp`:

```

1 S_mfcLibraryComponent EXP createLibraryComponent ()
2 {
3     static S_mfcLibraryComponent pLibraryComponent;
4
5     // protect library against multiple initializations
6     if (! pLibraryComponent) {
7
8 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9     if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
10         gLogStream <<

```

```

11         "Creating the MFC library component" <<
12         endl;
13     }
14 #endif
15
16 // create the library's history
17 pLibraryComponent =
18     mfcLibraryComponent::create (
19         "musicformats",
20         mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind::kComponentEntropicityNo,
21         mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind::kComponentUsedFromTheCLIIYes); // JMI ???
22
23 // populate the library's own history
24 pLibraryComponent->
25     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
26         mfcVersionDescr::create (
27             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.50"),
28             "October 6, 2021",
29             list<string> {
30                 "Start of sequential versions numbering"
31             }
32         ));
33
34 pLibraryComponent->
35     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
36         mfcVersionDescr::create (
37             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.51"),
38             "October 12, 2021",
39             list<string> {
40                 "Adding a version number to the MusicFormats library",
41                 "Fixed trace OAH issue in the musicxml2* converters)"
42             }
43         ));
44
45 pLibraryComponent->
46     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
47         mfcVersionDescr::create (
48             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.52"),
49             "October 12, 2021",
50             list<string> {
51                 "Added MusicFormats library versions history to '-hist, -history'"
52             }
53         ));
54
55 pLibraryComponent->
56     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
57         mfcVersionDescr::create (
58             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.53"),
59             "October 22, 2021",
60             list<string> {
61                 "Replaced bool by class Bool in variables and fields",
62                 "Created MFC (MusicFormats components)"
63             }
64         ));
65
66 pLibraryComponent->
67     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
68         mfcVersionDescr::create (
69             mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.54"),
70             "November 6, 2021",
71             list<string> {
72                 "Replaced cout and cerr by gOutputStream and gLogStream respectively in the
73                 CLI samples",
74                 "Finalized components numbering (MFC)"
75             }
76         ));

```

```

77 // populate the library's components history
78 pLibraryComponent->
79     appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
80         createMsrRepresentationComponent ());
81 pLibraryComponent->
82     appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
83         createLpsrRepresentationComponent ());
84 pLibraryComponent->
85     appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
86         createBsrRepresentationComponent ());
87 pLibraryComponent->
88     appendRepresentationToMultiComponent (
89         createMxsrRepresentationComponent ());
90
91 pLibraryComponent->
92     appendPassToMultiComponent (
93         createMsr2msrComponent ());
94
95 pLibraryComponent->
96     appendPassToMultiComponent (
97         createMsr2lpsrComponent ());
98 pLibraryComponent->
99     appendPassToMultiComponent (
100         createLpsr2lilypondComponent ());
101
102 pLibraryComponent->
103     appendPassToMultiComponent (
104         createMsr2bsrComponent ());
105 pLibraryComponent->
106     appendPassToMultiComponent (
107         createBsr2bsrComponent ());
108 pLibraryComponent->
109     appendPassToMultiComponent (
110         createBsr2brailleComponent ());
111
112 pLibraryComponent->
113     appendPassToMultiComponent (
114         createMsr2mxsrComponent ());
115
116 pLibraryComponent->
117     appendPassToMultiComponent (
118         createMxsr2musicxmlComponent ());
119
120 pLibraryComponent->
121     appendPassToMultiComponent (
122         createMxsr2guidoComponent ());
123 }
124
125 return pLibraryComponent;
126 }

```

Functions `createLibraryComponent ()` is called in `src/clisamples/displayMusicformatsVersion.cpp` and `src/clisamples/displayMusicformatsHistory.cpp`.

#### 15.6.4 Version and history options handling

In order to be able to execute the `-version`, `-v` and `-history`, `-hist` options of a generator or converter, a `oahHandler` instance must be supplied with a `mfcMultiComponent` instance.

Field `oahHandler::fHandlerMultiComponent` is used for this purpose:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP oahHandler : public smartable
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     protected:
7
8         // protected initialization
9         // -----
10
11         virtual void            initializeHandlerMultiComponent () = 0;
12
13     public:
14
15         // set and get
16         // -----
17
18         // ... ..
19
20         S_mfcMultiComponent      getHandlerMultiComponent () const
21                                 { return fHandlerMultiComponent; }
22
23         // ... ..
24
25     protected:
26
27         // protected fields
28         // -----
29
30         // ... ..
31
32         // compound versions
33         S_mfcMultiComponent      fHandlerMultiComponent;
34 };

```

Field `oahHandler::fHandlerMultiComponent` is set in the `oahHandler` subclasses constructors by a call to the overridden `initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()`.

For example in constructor `xml2xmlInsiderHandler::xml2xmlInsiderHandler ()`:

```

1 xml2xmlInsiderHandler::xml2xmlInsiderHandler (
2     const string& serviceName,
3     string handlerHeader)
4 : oahInsiderHandler (
5     serviceName,
6     handlerHeader,
7     R"(
8         Welcome to the MusicXML to MusicXML converter
9         delivered as part of the MusicFormats library.
10
11         --- https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats ---
12     )",
13     R"(
14 Usage: xml2xml [[option]* [MusicXMLFile|-] [[option]*
15 )")
16 {
17     // ... ..
18
19     // initialize the multi-component
20     initializeHandlerMultiComponent ();
21
22     // ... ..
23 }

```



The overridden `initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()` methods merely get the atom or compound versions to assign it to field `oahHandler::fHandlerMultiComponent`.

For example, for `Mikrokosmos3Wandering`, the compound versions is simply set in the corresponding insider class `Mikrokosmos3WanderingInsiderHandler`:

```

1 void Mikrokosmos3WanderingInsiderHandler::initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()
2 {
3     fHandlerMultiComponent =
4         createMikrokosmos3WanderingGeneratorComponent ();
5 }

```

## 15.7 Accessing versions in regular handlers

A regular handler merely gets the compound versions of the insider handler it relies upon in its overridden `initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()` method:

```

1 class EXP oahRegularHandler : public oahHandler
2 /*
3     A regular OAH handler relies on the existence of so-called 'insider' handler,
4     that contains all the options values gathered from the user,
5     grouped according to the internal representations and passes used.
6
7     The variables containing the values of the options chosen by the user
8     are actually held by the insider handler.
9 */
10 {
11     // ... ..
12
13     protected:
14
15         // protected initialization
16         // -----
17
18         // ... ..
19
20         void initializeHandlerMultiComponent () override
21         {
22             fHandlerMultiComponent =
23                 fInsiderHandler->
24                     getHandlerMultiComponent ();
25         }
26
27         // ... ..
28 };

```

## 15.8 Getting current version numbers

Apart from the version and history options, such current version numbers may be used in the output from generators and converters, depending on the options. A component description is the way to achieve that in the latter two cases.

### 15.8.1 Current version numbers in options

Option `-version`, `-v` displays the versions of generators and converters:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2xml -version
2 Command line version of musicxml2musicxml converter v0.9.51 (October 12 2021)
3
4 Representations versions:
5   MXSR
6     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
7   MSR
8     v0.9.51 (October 14 2021)
9
10 Passes versions:
11   mxsr2msr
12     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
13   msr2msr
14     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
15   msr2mxsr
16     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
17   mxsr2musicxml
18     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)

```

Option `-history`, `-hist` display the versions history of generators and converters:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2gmn -history
2 Command line version of musicxml2guido converter v0.9.51 (October 12 2021)
3
4 Own history:
5   v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
6     Start of sequential versions numbering
7
8   v0.9.51 (October 12 2021):
9     Fixed trace OAH issue
10
11 Representations history:
12   MXSR
13     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
14       Start of sequential versions numbering
15
16   MSR
17     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
18       Start of sequential versions numbering
19
20     v0.9.51 (October 14 2021):
21       Refined MSR names and summary display options
22
23 Passes history:
24   mxsr2msr
25     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
26       Start of sequential versions numbering
27
28   msr2msr
29     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
30       Start of sequential versions numbering
31
32   msr2mxsr
33     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
34       Start of sequential versions numbering
35
36   mxsr2guido
37     v0.9.5 (October 6 2021):
38       Start of sequential versions numbering

```

In `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp`, class `oahVersionAtom` contains method `printVersion ()`:

```

1 class EXP oahVersionAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // public services
8         // -----
9
10        void                applyElement (ostream& os) override;
11
12        // ... ..
13
14        public:
15
16        // print
17        // -----
18
19        // ... ..
20
21        void                printVersion (ostream& os) const;
22 };

```

The option is applied by method `oahVersionAtom::applyElement ()`:

```

1 void oahVersionAtom::applyElement (ostream& os)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "=="> option ' ' << fetchNames () << " ' is a oahVersionAtom" <<
7                 endl;
8         }
9     #endif
10
11     int saveIndent = gIndenter.getIndent ();
12
13     gIndenter.resetToZero ();
14
15     printVersion (os);
16
17     gIndenter.setIndent (saveIndent);
18 }

```

The work is done by method `oahVersionAtom::printVersion ()`:

```

1 void oahVersionAtom::printVersion (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     // get the handler version
4     S_mfcMultiComponent
5         handlerMultiComponent =
6             fetchAtomHandlerUpLink ()->
7             getHandlerMultiComponent ();
8
9     // sanity check
10    mfAssert (
11        __FILE__, __LINE__,
12        handlerMultiComponent != nullptr,
13        "handlerMultiComponent is null");
14
15    handlerMultiComponent->
16        printVersion (os);
17 }

```

The situation is analog for histories with `printVersion ()` replaced by `printHistory ()`.

### 15.8.2 Current version numbers in formats

When creating LilyPond output, the current version number of the converter used is indicated as a comment when the option `-lilypond-generation-infos`, `-lpgi` option is used:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2ly --lilypond-generation-
  infos basic/HelloWorld.xml
2 \version "2.22.0"
3
4 % Pick your choice from the next two lines as needed
5 %myBreak = { \break }
6 myBreak = {}
7
8 % Pick your choice from the next two lines as needed
9 %myPageBreak = { \pageBreak }
10 myPageBreak = {}
11
12 % Generated by xml2ly v0.9.51 (October 12 2021)
13 % on Thursday 2021-11-11 @ 11:15:56 CET
14 % from "basic/HelloWorld.xml"
15
16 % ... ..
```

Class `lpsrScore` contains an MFC component field:

```
1 class EXP lpsrScore : public lpsrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // ... ..
11
12        // the multi-component
13        // -----
14        S_mfcMultiComponent    fMultiComponent;
15
16        // ... ..
17};
```

In `src/formats/lpsr//lpsrScores.cpp`, constructor `lpsrScore::lpsrScore ()` stores the multi-component value and uses it to create an `lpsrComment` instance:

```
1 lpsrScore::lpsrScore (
2     int                inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrScore         theMsrScore,
4     S_mfcMultiComponent multiComponent)
5     : lpsrElement (inputLineNumber)
6 {
7     // ... ..
8
9     fMsrScore = theMsrScore;
10
11    fMultiComponent = multiComponent;
12
13    // should the initial comments about the service and the options used
14    // be generated?
15    if (gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->getXml2lyInfos ()) {
16        // create the 'input source name and translation date' comment
17        {
18            stringstream s;
19
```

```

20     s <<
21     "Generated by " <<
22     gGlobalOahOahGroup->getOahOahGroupServiceName () <<
23     " " <<
24     fMultiComponent->
25         currentVersionNumberAndDateAsString () <<
26     endl <<
27
28     "% on " <<
29     gGlobalServiceRunData->getTranslationDateFull () <<
30     endl <<
31
32     "% from ";
33
34     if (gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName () == "-") {
35         s << "standard input";
36     }
37     else {
38         s << "\" " << gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName () << "\"";
39     }
40
41     fInputSourceNameComment =
42         lpsrComment::create (
43             inputLineNumber,
44             s.str (),
45             lpsrComment::kGapAfterwardsNo);
46 }
47
48 // ... ..
49 }
50
51 // ... ..
52 }

```

### 15.8.3 Current version numbers in passes

Another case is that of the generation of MusicXML output:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2xml -musicxml-generation-
  infos basic/HelloWorld.xml
2 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
3 <!DOCTYPE score-partwise PUBLIC "-//Recordare//DTD MusicXML 3.1 Partwise//EN"
4     "http://www.musicxml.org/dtds/partwise.dtd">
5 <score-partwise version="3.1">
6     <!--
7     =====
8     Created by xml2xml v0.9.5 (October 6 2021)
9     on Thursday 2021-11-11 @ 11:04:06 CET
10    from basic/HelloWorld.xml
11    =====
12    -->
13    <work>
14        <work-number/>
15        <work-title>Hello World!</work-title>
16    </work>
17    <movement-number/>
18    <movement-title/>
19    <identification>
20        <encoding>
21            <software>xml2xml v0.9.5 (October 6 2021), https://github.com/jacques-menu/
musicformats</software>
22            <encoding-date>2021-11-10</encoding-date>
23        </encoding>
24        <miscellaneous>

```

```

25         <miscellaneous-field name="description"/>
26     </miscellaneous>
27 </identification>
28
29 <!-- ... .. -->

```

In `src/passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrTranslator.cpp`, the start visitor of `msrScore` instances does that this way:

```

1 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrScore& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // get the pass component
6     S_mfcPassComponent
7     passComponent =
8         createMsr2mxsrComponent ();
9
10    // get the pass component current version number and date
11    string
12    passComponentCurrentVersionNumberAndDateAsString =
13        passComponent->
14            currentVersionNumberAndDateAsString ();
15
16    // create the initial creation comment
17    stringstream s;
18    s <<
19        endl <<
20        "===== " <<
21        endl <<
22        "Created by " <<
23        gGlobalOahOahGroup->getOahOahGroupServiceName () <<
24        " " <<
25        passComponentCurrentVersionNumberAndDateAsString <<
26        endl <<
27
28        "on " <<
29        gGlobalServiceRunData->getTranslationDateFull () <<
30        endl <<
31
32        "from " <<
33        gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName () <<
34        endl <<
35
36        "===== " <<
37        endl;
38
39    // append the initial creation comment to the score part wise element
40    fResultingMusicxmlelement->push (createMxmlelement (kComment, s.str ()));
41
42    // create a software element
43    Sxmlelement
44    softwareElement =
45        createMxmlelement (
46            k_software,
47            gGlobalOahOahGroup->getOahOahGroupServiceName ()
48                + " "
49                + passComponentCurrentVersionNumberAndDateAsString +
50                ", https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats");
51
52    // append it to the identification encoding
53    appendToScoreIdentificationEncoding (softwareElement);
54
55    // ... ..
56 }

```

## Part V

# Options and help

## Chapter 16

# Options and help (OAH)

OAH is a powerful way of representing the options together with the corresponding help. The classical function `getopt* ()` family of functions are not up to the task because:

- there is a great number of options in MusicFormats;
- attaching the help to the options in a clean, neat way was highly desirable;
- more important still, the re-use of options whenever translators are combined into converters could only be achieved with an object oriented handling of the options and help.

The output of the help goes to standard output, so that the user can pipe it into a `more` or `less` command.

### 16.1 OAH basics

- OAH (Options And Help) is supposed to be pronounced something close to "whaaaah!" The intonation is left to the speaker, though... And as the saying goes: "OAH? why not!"
- options handling is organized as a hierarchical, introspective set of classes. An options and its corresponding help are grouped in a single object.
- the options can be supplied thru:
  - the command line, in `argv`. This allows for mixed options and arguments in any order, à la GNU;
  - the API functions such as function `musicxmlfile2lilypond ()`, in an options and arguments.
- class `oahElement` is the super-class of all options types, including groups and subgroups. It contains a short name and a long name, as well as a description. Short and long names can be used and mixed at will in the command line and in option vectors (API), as well as `'-'` and `'--'`. The short name is mandatory, but the long name may be empty if the short name is explicit enough.
- prefixes such `'-t='` and `-help=` allow for a contracted form of options. For example, `-t=meas,notes` is short for `'-t-meas, -tnotes'`. A `oahPrefix` contains the prefix name, the ersatz by which to replace it, and a description.
- a class `oahHandler` contains a list of `oahGroup`'s, each handled in a pair of `.h/.cpp` files such as `src/formats/msr/msrOah.h` and `src/formats/msr/msrOah.cpp`, and a list of options prefixes.
- a class `oahGroup` contains a list of `oahSubGroup`'s and an `upLink` to the containing `oahHandler`.
- a class `oahSubGroup` contains a list of `oahAtom`'s and an `upLink` to the containing `oahGroup`.
- each class `oahAtom` contains an atomic option and the corresponding help, and an `upLink` to the containing `oahSubGroup`.



## 16.2 Features

- the values of the various options can be displayed with the option `-display-options-values`, `-dov` option;
- partial help can be obtained, i.e. help about any group, subgroup or atom, showing the path in the hierarchy down to the corresponding option;
- there are various subclasses of class `oahAtom` such as class `oahIntegerAtom`, class `oahBooleanAtom` and class `oahRationalAtom`, to control options values of common types;
- class `oahThreeBooleansAtom`, for example, allows for three boolean settings to be controlled at once with a single option;
- class `oahAtomStoringAValue` describes options for which a value is supplied in the command line or in option vectors (API);
- a class such as class `lpsrPitchesLanguageAtom` is used to supply a string value to be converted into an internal enumerated type;
- a class `oahCombinedBooleansAtom` contains a list of boolean atoms to manipulate several such atoms as a single one, see the 'class cubase' combined booleans atom in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msr0ah.cpp`;
- class `oahMultiplexBooleansAtom` contains a list of boolean atoms sharing a common prefix to display such atoms in a compact manner, see the 'ignore-redundant-clefs' multiplex booleans atom in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msr0ah.cpp`;
- storing options and the corresponding help in class `oahGroup`'s makes it easy to re-use them. For example, file `xml2ly` and file `xml2lbr` have their three first passes in common, (up to obtaining the MSR description of the score), as well as the corresponding options and help;
- `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection` contains a bunch of general purpose options such as class `oahContactAtom`, class `oahFloatAtom` and class `oahLengthAtom`;
- a regular handler (used by default unless the option `-insider` is used), presents the options and help grouped by subject, such as voices and tuplets. It uses an insider handler, which groups them by internal representation and conversion pass. This is how options groups are re-used for various converters such as file `xml2ly`, file `xml2brl` and file `xml2xml`.

## 16.3 Atoms expecting a value

Some options expect a value, such a length or a color, to be supplied in the command line or in a type `oahOptionsVector`.

Purely virtual class `oahAtomExpectingAValue`, defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`, is a common ancestor to all the classes describing such options:

```

1 class EXP oahAtomExpectingAValue : public oahAtom
2 /*
3  a purely virtual common ancestor for all atom classes
4  that take a value from argv or an oahOptionsVector
5 */
6 {
7     // ... ..
8
9     public:
10
11     // public services
12     // -----

```

```

13
14     void                applyElement (ostream& os) override;
15                         // reports an error
16
17     virtual void        applyAtomWithValue (
18                         const string& theString,
19                         ostream&      os) = 0;
20
21     virtual void        applyAtomWithDefaultValue (ostream& os);
22                         // used only if fElementValueKind
23                         // is oahElementValueKind::kElementValueImplicit
24                         // or oahElementValueKind::kElementValueOptional
25 };

```

The classes derived from `oahAtomExpectingAValue` are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grh 'public oahAtomExpectingAValue'
2 oah/oahBasicTypes.h:class EXP oahAtomStoringAValue : public oahAtomExpectingAValue
3 oah/oahBasicTypes.h:class EXP oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue : public
4 oahAtomExpectingAValue
5 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondRelativeOctaveEntryAtom : public
6 oahAtomExpectingAValue
7 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondFixedOctaveEntryAtom : public
8 oahAtomExpectingAValue

```

### 16.3.1 The `oahAtomStoringAValue` class

Purely virtual class `oahAtomStoringAValue`, defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`, is the base class for them:

```

1 class EXP oahAtomStoringAValue : public oahAtomExpectingAValue
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7     // print
8     // -----
9
10    virtual void        printAtomWithVariableEssentials (
11                        ostream& os,
12                        int   fieldWidth) const;
13
14    virtual void        printAtomWithVariableEssentialsShort (
15                        ostream& os,
16                        int   fieldWidth) const;
17
18    void                print (ostream& os) const override;
19    void                printShort (ostream& os) const override;
20
21    void                printHelp (ostream& os) const override;
22
23    virtual void        printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues (
24                        ostream& os,
25                        int   valueFieldWidth) const override;
26
27    protected:
28
29    // protected fields
30    // -----
31
32    string              fValueSpecification;
33
34    string              fVariableName;
35    Bool                fVariableHasBeenSet;

```

```
35 };
```

The field `oahAtomStoringAValue::fVariableHasBeenSet` is used because some value types do not have an obvious 'neutral' element. This is the case for a note's octave, `oahLengthUnitKindAtom` and `oahRGBColorAtom`, for example.

It is set in `set*Variable ()` methods, as in method `oahIntegerAtom::setIntegerVariable ()` in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.cpp`:

```
1 void oahIntegerAtom::setIntegerVariable (int value)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "Setting option '" <<
7                 fetchNames () <<
8                 "' integer variable to '" <<
9                 value <<
10                "' '" <<
11                endl;
12        }
13    #endif
14
15    fIntegerVariable = value;
16    fVariableHasBeenSet = true;
17 }
```

### 16.3.2 The `oahBooleanAtom` special case

Class `oahBooleanAtom` has its own `fVariableHasBeenSet` field, because is it not derived from class `oahAtomStoringAValue`: there isn't any value to be supplied in the command line, since `fBooleanVariable` is false by default:

```
1 // -----
2 class EXP oahBooleanAtom : public oahAtom
3 {
4     /*
5     an atom controlling a Bool variable variableName,
6     but expecting no value to be supplied:
7     the variable is false initially,
8     and is set to true by the mere occurrence of the atom
9     */
10
11     // ... ..
12
13     protected:
14
15         // protected fields
16         // -----
17
18         string          fVariableName;
19         Bool&           fBooleanVariable;
20         Bool            fVariableHasBeenSet;
21 };
```

### 16.3.3 Checking whether an option has been selected

This is done by calls to the `getVariableHasBeenSet ()` methods.

For example, method `lpsr2lilypondTranslator::generateLilypondVersion ()` in `src/formats/lpsr//lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp` contains:

```

1 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::generateLilypondVersion ()
2 {
3     // LilyPond version
4     Bool
5         lilypondVersionHasBeenSet =
6         gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->
7         getLilypondVersionAtom ()->
8         getVariableHasBeenSet ();
9
10    string
11        lilypondVersion =
12        lilypondVersionHasBeenSet
13        ? gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->
14        getLilypondVersion ()
15        : gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->
16        getLilypondVersionDefaultValue ();
17
18    fLilypondCodeStream <<
19    "\\version \"" <<
20    lilypondVersion <<
21    "\"" <<
22    endl << endl;
23 }
```

The default LilyPond version number is 2.22.0. Another can be chosen with the `-lilypond-version`, `-lpv` option:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -find lilypond-version
2 1 occurrence of string "lilypond-version" has been found:
3 1:
4 -lilypond-version, -lpv
5 Set the Lilypond '\version' to STRING in the Lilypond code.
6 The default is '2.22.0'.
```

### 16.3.4 The `oahAtomStoringAValue` subclasses

The classes derived from `oahAtomStoringAValue` are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grh 'public oahAtomStoringAValue'
2 oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h:class EXP extraShowAllHarmoniesStructuresAtom : public
   oahAtomStoringAValue
3 oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h:class EXP extraShowAllHarmoniesContentsAtom : public
   oahAtomStoringAValue
4 oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h:class EXP extraShowHarmonyDetailsAtom : public
   oahAtomStoringAValue
5 oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h:class EXP extraShowHarmonyAnalysisAtom : public
   oahAtomStoringAValue
6 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
7 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahFloatAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
8 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahStringAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
9 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahRationalAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
10 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahNaturalNumbersSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
11 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahRGBColorAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
12 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahIntSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
13 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahStringSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
14 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahStringToIntMapAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
```

```

15 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahStringAndIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
16 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahStringAndTwoIntegersAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
17 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahLengthUnitKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
18 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahLengthAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
19 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahMidiTempoAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
20 formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration/brailleGenerationOah.h:class EXP brailleOutputKindAtom
    : public oahAtomStoringAValue
21 formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration/brailleGenerationOah.h:class EXP brailleUTFKindAtom :
    public oahAtomStoringAValue
22 formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration/brailleGenerationOah.h:class EXP
    brailleByteOrderingKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
23 formatsgeneration/msrGeneration/msrGenerationBasicTypes.h:class EXP
    msrGenerationAPIKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
24 formatsgeneration/multiGeneration/mfMultiGenerationOah.h:class EXP
    mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
25 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondScoreOutputKindAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
26 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondTransposePartNameAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
27 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondTransposePartIDAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
28 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondAccidentalStyleKindAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
29 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondChordsDisplayAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
30 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondLyricsDurationsKindAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
31 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP
    lilypondDynamicsTextSpannersStyleKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
32 passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondOah.h:class EXP lilypondBreakPageAfterMeasureNumberAtom
    : public oahAtomStoringAValue
33 passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrOah.h:class EXP msr2lpsrScoreOutputKindAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
34 passes/msr2msr/msr2msrOah.h:class EXP msrIgnorePartAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
35 passes/msr2msr/msr2msrOah.h:class EXP msrKeepPartAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
36 passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrOah.h:class EXP msrDalSegnoAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
37 passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrOah.h:class EXP msrReplaceClefAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
38 formats/bsr/bsrOah.h:class EXP bsrFacSimileKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
39 formats/bsr/bsrOah.h:class EXP bsrTextsLanguageAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
40 formats/lpsr/lpsrOah.h:class EXP lpsrPitchesLanguageAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
41 formats/lpsr/lpsrOah.h:class EXP lpsrChordsLanguageAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
42 formats/lpsr/lpsrOah.h:class EXP lpsrTransposeAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
43 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP msdlKeywordsLanguageAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
44 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP msdlCommentsTypeAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
45 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP msdlUserLanguageAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
46 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP msdlPitchesLanguageAtom : public
    oahAtomStoringAValue
47 formats/msr/msrOah.h:class EXP msrPitchesLanguageAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
48 formats/msr/msrOah.h:class EXP msrRenamePartAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue

```

## 16.4 Pure help atoms

Some options, such as `-a`, `-about`, only provide help to the user. Such pure help atoms can be with or without a value.

### 16.4.1 Pure help atoms without a value

The base `oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue` class is defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue : public oahAtom
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     protected:
7
8         // protected fields
9         // -----
10
11         string                fHelpAtomWithoutAValueServiceName;
12 };

```

The actual pure help atoms without a value are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grh 'public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
2 ,
3 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahOptionsUsageAtom : public
4 oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
5 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahHelpAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
6 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahHelpSummaryAtom : public
7 oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
8 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahAboutAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
9 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahVersionAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
10 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahLibraryVersionAtom : public
11 oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
12 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahHistoryAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
13 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahLibraryHistoryAtom : public
14 oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
15 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahContactAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue

```

### 16.4.2 Pure help atoms expecting a value

The base `oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue` class is defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue : public oahAtomExpectingAValue
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     protected:
6
7         // protected fields
8         // -----
9
10        string                fHelpAtomExpectingAValueServiceName; // JMI ???
11 };

```

The actual pure help atoms expecting a value are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grh 'public
2 oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue'
3 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahQueryOptionNameAtom : public
4 oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue
5 oah/oahAtomsCollection.h:class EXP oahFindStringAtom : public
6 oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue
7 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP oahDisplayMsdlKeywordsInLanguageAtom : public
8 oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue
9 formats/msdl/msdlInputOah.h:class EXP oahDisplayMsdlTokensInLanguageAtom : public
10 oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue

```

## 16.5 Options implicitly storing a value

There are options in multiGeneration to select the generated output :

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > msdlconverter --help-generate-output
2 --- Help for subgroup "Generated output" in group "Generated output group" ---
3   Generated output group (-help-generate-output-group, -hgc-group):
4   -----
5   Generated output (-help-generate-output, -hgo):
6     -guido
7       Generate Guido code as output.
8     -lilypond
9       Generate LilyPond code as output.
10    -braille
11       Generate braille code as output.
12    -musicxml
13       Generate MusicXML code as output.

```

No value is supplied in the command line or in a type `oahOptionsVector`, but a variable is used to store a value alright.

Purely virtual class `oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue` is the base class for this:

```

1 class EXP oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue : public oahAtom
2 /*
3  a purely virtual common ancestor for all atom classes
4  that store a value in a variable
5  without taking it from argv or an oahOptionsVector
6 */
7 {
8   // ... ..
9
10  protected:
11
12     // protected fields
13     // -----
14
15     string          fVariableName;
16     Bool            fVariableHasBeenSet;
17 };

```

This used by class `mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom` defined in `src/formatsgeneration/multiGeneration/multiGenerationOah.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom : public oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue
2 {
3   // ... ..
4
5   private:
6
7     // private fields
8     // -----
9
10    mfMultiGenerationOutputKind&
11    fMultiGenerationOutputKindVariable;
12 };

```

The value is stored in the variable in constructor `mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom::mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom ()`:

```

1 mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom::mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom (
2     const string&          longName,
3     const string&          shortName,
4     const string&          description,
5     const string&          variableName,
6     mfMultiGenerationOutputKind& mfMultiGenerationOutputKindVariable)
7 : oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue (
8     longName,
9     shortName,
10    description,
11    variableName,
12    oahElementValueKind::kElementValueWithout),
13    fMultiGenerationOutputKindVariable ( // this is where the value is supplied
14        mfMultiGenerationOutputKindVariable)
15 {}

```

## 16.6 Options and help handling

- each option short name and non-empty long name must be unique in a given handler, to avoid ambiguities;
- an service `main ()` calls method `oahHandler::handleOptionsAndArgumentsFromArgcArgv ()`, in which:
- method `oahHandler::handleOptionNameCommon ()` handles the option names;
- `handleOptionValueOrArgument()` and the arguments to the service.
- contracted forms are expanded in method `oahHandler::handleOptionNameCommon ()` before the resulting, uncontracted options are handled;
- options handling works in two passes:
  - the first one creates a list of class `oahElementUse` instances from `argc/argv` or an options and arguments;
  - the second one traverses this list to apply the options that are used.
- the options are applied by virtual method `applyElement ()`, virtual method `applyAtomWithValue ()` and virtual method `applyAtomWithDefaultValue ()`;
- method `oahHandler::handleKnownArgvAtom ()` associates the value to the (preceding) field `oahHandler::fHandlerArgumentsVector` if not null, or appends it to field `oahHandler::fHandlerArgumentsVector` to otherwise;
- `fPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue` is used in `argv` contents handling to associate an option name with it value, which is the next element in `argv`.

## 16.7 Basic OAH types

They are defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`. The classes are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/oah > grep class oahBasicTypes.h
2 // PRE-declarations for class mutual dependencies
3 class oahAtom;
4 class oahSubGroup;
5 class oahGroup;
6 class oahHandler;
7 enum class oahOptionsDefaultValuesStyle {

```



```

8 enum class oahHandlerUsedThruKind {
9 class oahPrefix;
10 class EXP oahPrefix : public smartable
11     a common ancestor for all atom classes,
12     this class contains only an uplink to the containing subgroup
13 class EXP oahAtom : public oahElement
14 /* this class is purely virtual
15 class EXP oahAtomExpectingAValue : public oahAtom
16     a common ancestor for all atom classes
17 /* this class is purely virtual
18     a common ancestor for all atom classes
19 class EXP oahAtomStoringAValue : public oahAtomExpectingAValue
20 /* this class is purely virtual
21 class EXP oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue : public oahAtom
22 /* this class is purely virtual
23 class EXP oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue : public oahAtomExpectingAValue
24 /* this class is purely virtual
25 class EXP oahSubGroup : public oahElement
26 class EXP oahGroup : public oahElement
27 class EXP oahHandler : public smartable
28 /* this class is purely virtual
29 enum class oahOptionalValuesStyleKind {
30 class EXP oahAtomWithoutAValue : public oahAtom
31 / * this class is purely virtual

```

## 16.8 Prefixes handling

## 16.9 argc/argv versus oahOptionsVector

Passing the options and arguments over to the library when using MusicFormats can be done in two ways:

- command line tools get them from `argc/argv` as usual;
- application using the library through the API should place them in an `oahOptionsVector`, defined in `src/mflibrarymfMusicformatsError.h`:

```

1 typedef std::vector<std::pair<std::string, std::string> > oahOptionsVector;

```

Using an `oahOptionsVector` can be done for example:

- in Web sites;
- in the generators CLI tools found in the `src/clisamples/` folder `src/clisamples/xml2Any.cpp`, `src/clisamples/libMultipleInitsTest.cpp`, `src/clisamples/Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp` and `src/clisamples/LilyPondIssue34.cpp`, as well as in `src/clisamples/msdl.cpp`, the MSDL converter command line interface.

In these tools, and `oahOptionsVector` is instantiated and populated from `argc/argv` with `convertArgcArgvToOptions` defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h`:

```

1 EXP Bool convertArgcArgvToOptionsAndArguments (
2     int                argc,
3     char               *argv[],
4     oahOptionsVector& theOptionsVector)

```

Class `oahHandler` in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp` contains:

```

1 // options and arguments handling
2 oahElementHelpOnlyKind
3         handleOptionsFromOptionsAndArguments (
4             string          serviceName,
5             const oahOptionsVector& theOptionsVector);
6
7 oahElementHelpOnlyKind
8         handleOptionsAndArgumentsFromArgcArgv (
9             int    argc,
10            char*  argv[]);
11
12 virtual void    checkOptionsAndArgumentsConsistency ();
13
14 virtual void    checkOptionsAndArguments () const = 0;

```

## 16.10 Applying options

Each `oahElement`, defined in `src/oah/oahElements.h/.cpp`, has an `applyElement` method:

```

1 virtual void    applyElement (ostream& os) = 0;

```

Atoms that can have an associated value are described in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp` by class `oahAtomExpectin` which has methods `applyAtomWithValue` and `applyAtomWithDefaultValue`:

```

1 virtual void    applyAtomWithValue (
2                 const string& theString,
3                 ostream& os) = 0;
4
5 virtual void    applyAtomWithDefaultValue (ostream& os);
6                 // used only if fElementValueKind
7                 // is oahElementValueKind::kElementValueImplicit
8                 // or oahElementValueKind::kElementValueOptional

```

There are two methods for that:

```

1 void            applyElement (ostream& os) override; %%JMI

```

The last option is checked by method `oahHandler::checkMissingPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValueValue ()` in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.cpp`.

## 16.11 A OAH atoms collection

Frequent OAH atoms have been grouped in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp`. They are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/oah > grep class oahAtomsCollection.h
2 class EXP oahAtomAlias : public oahAtom
3 class EXP oahMacroAtom : public oahAtom
4 class EXP oahOptionsUsageAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
5 class EXP oahHelpAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
6 class EXP oahHelpSummaryAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
7 class EXP oahAboutAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
8 class EXP oahVersionAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
9 class EXP oahContactAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
10 class EXP oahBooleanAtom : public oahAtom
11 class EXP oahTwoBooleansAtom : public oahBooleanAtom
12 class EXP oahThreeBooleansAtom : public oahBooleanAtom
13 class EXP oahCombinedBooleansAtom : public oahAtom

```

```

14 class EXP oahCommonPrefixBooleansAtom : public oahAtom
15 class EXP oahIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
16 class EXP oahTwoIntegersAtom : public oahIntegerAtom
17 class EXP oahFloatAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
18 class EXP oahStringAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
19 class EXP oahFactorizedStringAtom : public oahAtom
20 class EXP oahStringWithDefaultValueAtom : public oahStringAtom
21 class EXP oahRationalAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
22 class EXP oahNaturalNumbersSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
23 class EXP oahRGBColorAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
24 class EXP oahIntSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
25 class EXP oahStringSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
26 class EXP oahStringToIntMapAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
27 class EXP oahStringAndIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
28 class EXP oahStringAndTwoIntegersAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
29 class EXP oahLengthUnitKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
30 class EXP oahLengthAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
31 class EXP oahMidiTempoAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
32 class EXP oahOptionNameHelpAtom : public oahStringWithDefaultValueAtom
33 class EXP oahQueryOptionNameAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue
34 class EXP oahFindStringAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue

```

See chapter 37, [The OAH atoms collection], page 236, for more details.

## 16.12 An option and help example

Option `-beam-all-grace-notes` controls whether beams should be added to grace notes. Here is how it is implemented and used.

First, we must determine to which internal representation or conversion pass it is applied to. In this case, that is the conversion pass of an MXSR to MSR. Thus we have in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrOah.h`:

```

1 class EXP mxsr2msrOahGroup : public oahGroup
2
3     Bool                fBeamAllGraceNotes;
4
5     Bool                getBeamAllGraceNotes () const
6                         { return fBeamAllGraceNotes; }

```

In `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrOah.cpp`, the option is created this way:

```

1 void mxsr2msrOahGroup::initializeNotesOptions ()
2
3     // beam all grace notes
4     // -----
5
6     fBeamAllGraceNotes = false;
7
8     S_oahBooleanAtom
9     beamAllGraceNotesAtom =
10     oahBooleanAtom::create (
11         "beamagn", "beam-all-grace-notes",
12         R"(Add a beam to all grace notes)",
13         "beamAllGraceNotes",
14         fBeamAllGraceNotes);
15     subGroup->
16     appendAtomToSubGroup (
17         beamAllGraceNotesAtom);

```

And that's it.

The option value is checked in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp.h/.cpp`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_grace& elt )
2
3 // should all grace notes be beamed?
4 if (gGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup->getBeamAllGraceNotes ()) {
5     fCurrentGraceIsBeamed = true;
6 }
7
8 void mxsr2msrTranslator::handleStandaloneOrDoubleTremoloNoteOrGraceNoteOrRest (
9     S_msrNote newNote)
10
11 // create grace notes group
12 fPendingGraceNotesGroup =
13     msrGraceNotesGroup::create (
14         inputLineNumber,
15         msrGraceNotesGroup::kGraceNotesGroupBefore, // default value
16         fCurrentGraceIsSlashed,
17         fCurrentGraceIsBeamed,
18         fCurrentMeasureNumber);

```

## 16.13 Options and help introspection

OAH represents options and the associated help in a tree of groups containing subgroups containing atoms. Searching it is easy, and there are options `-query` and `-find` for that.

Option `'-query'` provides informations about an option name:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -query cpu
2 --- Help for atom "cpu" in subgroup "Informations"
3     -cpu, -display-cpu-usage
4         Write information about CPU usage to standard error.

```

Option `-find` searches the OAH tree ignoring letter cases:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -find grace
2 5 occurrences of string "grace" have been found:
3     1:
4         -hgraces-group, -help-grace-notes-group
5
6     2:
7         -hgraces, -help-grace-notes
8
9     3:
10        -slashagn, -slash-all-grace-notes
11        Add a slash to all grace notes
12
13     4:
14        -sluragn, -slur-all-grace-notes
15        Add a slur to all grace notes
16
17     5:
18        -beamagn, -beam-all-grace-notes
19        Add a beam to all grace notes

```

These two options are implemented as `oahQueryOptionNameAtom` and `oahFindStringAtom` respectively in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp`.

## 16.14 Insider versus regular handlers

MusicFormats features two 'views' of the options and help available:

- the full view, named 'insider', contains the options grouped by format or pass;
- the default user view, named 'regular', contains options grouped by topic, such as triplets or MIDI.

The 'regular' views have been introduced because there are many options and it was cumbersome to browse them without a user-oriented view by topics.

Class `oahRegularHandler` relies on the corresponding insider handler:

```

1  protected:
2
3      // protected fields
4      // -----
5
6      S_oahHandler          fInsiderHandler;
```

A regular handler merely selects options from the `fInsiderHandler`, and presents them in groups and subgroups its own way. The group names are hidden to the user, and only the subgroups are seen in the help provided to the user.

For example, in `src/clisamples/xml2xml/xml2xmlRegularHandler.cpp`, there is:

```

1  void xml2xmlRegularHandler::createInformationsRegularGroup ()
2  {
3      // group
4
5      S_oahGroup
6      group =
7          oahGroup::create (
8              "Informations group",
9              "help-informations-group", "hinfos-group",
10             "",
11             oahElementVisibilityKind::kElementVisibilityWhole);
12     appendGroupToRegularHandler (group);
13
14     // subgroup
15
16     S_oahSubGroup
17     subGroup =
18         oahSubGroup::create (
19             "Informations",
20             "help-informations", "hinfos",
21             "",
22             oahElementVisibilityKind::kElementVisibilityWhole,
23             group);
24     group->
25         appendSubGroupToGroup (subGroup);
26
27     // atoms from the insider handler
28
29     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("about", subGroup);
30     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("version", subGroup);
31     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("history", subGroup);
32     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("mf-version", subGroup);
33     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("mf-history", subGroup);
34     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("contact", subGroup);
35     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("display-prefixes", subGroup);
36     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("display-single-character-options", subGroup);
37
38     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("display-cpu-usage", subGroup);
39 }
```

An insider handler is always created, and a regular one relying on it is created if relevant. Here is how this is done this way, here in `src/clisamples/msdl.cpp`:

```

1  // create an msdlConverter insider OAH handler
2  // -----
3
4  S_msdlConverterInsiderHandler
5  insiderOahHandler =
6      msdlConverterInsiderHandler::create (
7          serviceName,
8          serviceName + " insider OAH handler with argc/argv",
9          multiGenerationOutputKind);
10
11 // the OAH handler to be used, a regular handler is the default
12 // -----
13
14 if (insiderOption) {
15     // use the insider msdlConverter OAH handler
16     handler = insiderOahHandler;
17 }
18 else {
19     // create a regular msdlConverter OAH handler
20     handler =
21         msdlConverterRegularHandler::create (
22             serviceName,
23             serviceName + " regular OAH handler with argc/argv",
24             insiderOahHandler,
25             multiGenerationOutputKind);
26 }

```

## 16.15 Deciphering the options and arguments

### 16.15.1 Options and arguments multi-pass analysis

The options and arguments are first placed in a `mfOptionsAndArguments` instance:

- the command line services do this with interface function `convertArgcArgvToOptionsAndArguments ()` in their function, for example in `src/clisamples/Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp`:

```

1 int main (int argc, char* argv[])
2 //-----
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // create the global run data
7     // -----
8
9     gGlobalServiceRunData =
10         mfServiceRunData::create (serviceName);
11
12     // ... ..
13 }

```

- the API functions receive an `mfOptionsAndArguments` as an argument, here in `src/converters/musicxml2musicxml`:

```

1 EXP mfMusicformatsError musicxmlfile2musicxml (
2     const char*          fileName,
3     mfOptionsAndArguments& handlerOptionsAndArguments,
4     std::ostream&         out,
5     std::ostream&         err)
6 {
7     SXMLFile

```

```

8      sxmlfile =
9          createXMLFileFromFile (
10             fileName,
11             "Pass 1",
12             "Create an MXSR reading a MusicXML file");
13
14      if (sxmlfile) {
15          return
16              xmlFile2musicxmlWithOptionsAndArguments (
17                  sxmlfile,
18                  handlerOptionsAndArguments,
19                  out,
20                  err);
21      }
22
23      return mfMusicformatsError::kErrorInvalidFile;
24  }

```

This is done using a two-pass scheme:

- first, a list of the options uses is built;
- then, the options and their arguments, if any, in this list are applied.

Class `oahHandler` contains:

```

1      // elements uses
2      list<S_oahElementUse> fElementUsesList;
3
4      // atoms waiting for a value
5      S_oahAtomExpectingAValue
6          fPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue;
7      string
9          fNameUsedForPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue;

```

### 16.15.2 Pure help runs

A pure help run is one in which `MusicFormats` in which help, without any other option. In such a case the run quit silently, otherwise it proceeds to performs its task. The type describing that is enumeration type `oahElementHelpOnlyKind`, defined in `src/oah/oahElements.h`:

```

1      enum class oahElementHelpOnlyKind {
2          kElementHelpOnlyYes,
3          kElementHelpOnlyNo
4      };

```

### 16.15.3 Applying options

The options are applied in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.cpp` by method `oahHandler::applyOptionsFromElementUsesList` defined in `src/oah/oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1      oahElementHelpOnlyKind oahHandler::applyOptionsFromElementUsesList ()

```

The heart of it is:

```

1 oahElementHelpOnlyKind oahHandler::applyOptionsFromElementUsesList ()
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // the heart of it
6     if (
7         // group?
8         S_oahGroup
9         group =
10            dynamic_cast<oahGroup*>(&(*elementUsed))
11    ) {
12        group->
13            applyElement (
14                gOutputStream);
15    }
16
17    else if (
18        // subgroup?
19        S_oahSubGroup
20        subGroup =
21            dynamic_cast<oahSubGroup*>(&(*elementUsed))
22    ) {
23        subGroup->
24            applyElement (
25                gOutputStream);
26    }
27
28    else {
29        // this is an atom
30
31        S_oahAtom
32        atom =
33            dynamic_cast<oahAtom*>(&(*elementUsed));
34
35        oahElementValueKind
36        atomValueKind =
37            atom->
38                getElementValueKind ();
39
40        if (
41            // atom expecting a value?
42            S_oahAtomExpectingAValue
43            atomExpectingAValue =
44                dynamic_cast<oahAtomExpectingAValue*>(&(*elementUsed))
45        ) {
46            switch (atomValueKind) {
47                case oahElementValueKind::kElementValueWithout:
48                    {
49                        stringstream s;
50
51                        s <<
52                            "Atom with value " <<
53                            atomExpectingAValue->fetchNamesBetweenQuotes () <<
54                            " has been registered as without value";
55
56                        oahInternalError (s.str ());
57                    }
58                    break;
59
60                case oahElementValueKind::kElementValueImplicit:
61                    atomExpectingAValue->
62                        applyAtomWithDefaultValue (
63                            gOutputStream);
64                    break;
65
66                case oahElementValueKind::kElementValueMandatory:

```



```

67         if (valueUsed.size ()) {
68             atomExpectingAValue->
69                 applyAtomWithValue (
70                     valueUsed,
71                     gOutputStream);
72         }
73         else {
74             stringstream s;
75
76             s <<
77                 "Atom expecting a value " <<
78                 atomExpectingAValue->fetchNamesBetweenQuotes () <<
79                 " needs a non-empty value";
80
81             oahInternalError (s.str ());
82         }
83         break;
84
85     case oahElementValueKind::kElementValueOptional:
86         if (valueUsed.size ()) {
87             atomExpectingAValue->
88                 applyAtomWithValue (
89                     valueUsed,
90                     gOutputStream);
91         }
92         else {
93             atomExpectingAValue->
94                 applyAtomWithDefaultValue (
95                     gOutputStream);
96         }
97         break;
98     } // switch
99 }
100
101     else {
102 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
103         if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
104             gLogStream <<
105                 "**** Handling atom not expecting a value:" <<
106                 endl;
107
108             ++gIndenter;
109
110             gLogStream <<
111                 atom <<
112                 endl;
113
114             --gIndenter;
115         }
116 #endif
117
118         atom->
119             applyElement (
120                 gOutputStream);
121     }
122 }
123
124 // has a help-only been applied?
125 switch (elementUsed->getElementHelpOnlyKind ()) {
126     case oahElementHelpOnlyKind::kElementHelpOnlyYes:
127         // a help option has been applied
128         this->
129             setOahHandlerFoundAHelpOption (
130                 elementUsed->
131                     fetchNamesBetweenQuotes ());
132         break;
133     case oahElementHelpOnlyKind::kElementHelpOnlyNo:

```

```

134         break;
135     } // switch
136 }
137
138 else {
139     stringstream s;
140
141     s <<
142         "Element from the from the atom uses list for \"" <<
143         nameUsed <<
144         "\" is null";
145
146     oahInternalError (s.str ());
147     // ... ..
148 }

```

#### 16.15.4 Early handling of some options

Debugging OAH needs the trace handling tracing options option `-trace-oah`, `-toah` and option `-trace-oah-detail`. `-toahd` to be activated first, even if they are not the first ones supplied.

The same holds to handle the option `-insider` option, since it involves using the insider handler and not a regular one.

Another case is the option `-trace-components`, `-tcomps` option. The versions data should exist when the option `-version`, `-v` is applied in method `oahVersionAtom::applyElement ()` in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.c` but building them should be able to produce a trace if this option is selected. This circularity circularity should thus be broken. Version history handling is presented in chapter ??, [musicformats components], page ??.

Handling these options ahead of regular options handling is easily done in the `main ()` functions of the CLI tools, as in `src/clisamples/xml2ly`:

```

1  // are there insider/regular or trace OAH options present?
2  // -----
3
4  Bool insiderOption;
5
6  for (int i = 1; i < argc; ++i) {
7      string argumentAsString = string (argv [i]);
8
9      string argumentWithoutDash = argumentAsString.substr (1);
10
11 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
12     if (
13         argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_OAH_SHORT_OPTION_NAME
14         ||
15         argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_OAH_LONG_OPTION_NAME
16     ) {
17         setEarlyTracingOah ();
18     }
19
20     if (
21         argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_OAH_DETAILS_SHORT_OPTION_NAME
22         ||
23         argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_OAH_DETAILS_LONG_OPTION_NAME
24     ) {
25         setEarlyTracingOahDetails ();
26     }
27
28     if (
29         argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_COMPONENTS_SHORT_OPTION_NAME
30         ||

```

```

31     argumentWithoutDash == K_TRACE_COMPONENTS_LONG_OPTION_NAME
32 ) {
33     setEarlyTraceComponents ();
34 }
35 #endif
36
37 if (argumentWithoutDash == K_INSIDER_OPTION_LONG_NAME) {
38     insiderOption = true;
39 }
40 % if (argumentWithoutDash == K_REGULAR_OPTION_LONG_NAME) {
41 %     regularOption = true;
42 % }
43 } // for

```

## 16.16 Adding new options

In order to make a new option available, one should:

- choose a short name and possibly a long name for the option;
- choose an atom class in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp` or write a new one if needed;
- decide in which subgroup and group the option should be made available in an insider OAH group, and create the latter two if needed;
- create a suitable atom and append it to the desired OAH subgroup;
- check the use of the atom wherever needed in the code base;
- add the new atom's long name to the corresponding regular OAH group;
- and last but not least ... test the result.

### 16.16.1 Representations' vs. passes' options

When adding a new option, it is sometimes not clear whether to assign it to a format or to the passes that create or browse it.

For example, the tracing of `<backup/>` and `<forward/>` is used by both `mxsr2msr0ah` and `msr2mxsr0ah`. The corresponding options are thus placed in `src/formats/mxsr/mxsr0ah.h/.cpp`:

### 16.16.2 Using an existing OAH atom class

When option `-reverse-names-display-order`, `-rndo` was added to OAH by this author:

- class `oahBooleanAtom` was ready to be used;
- it was decided to place it in the global variable `gGlobal0ah0ahGroup` OAH group, in its `Options help` sub group;
- class `oah0ahGroup` in `src/oah/oah0ah.h/.cpp` got a new `fReverseNamesDisplayOrder` field:

```

1 class EXP oahOahGroup : public oahGroup
2 {
3     void                setReverseNamesDisplayOrder ()
4                         { fReverseNamesDisplayOrder = true; }
5     Bool                getReverseNamesDisplayOrder () const
6                         { return fReverseNamesDisplayOrder; }
7
8     // ... ..
9
10    Bool                fReverseNamesDisplayOrder;
11
12    // ... ..
13 };

```

- method `oahOahGroup::initializeOahBasicHelpOptions ()` was augmented with:

```

1 void oahOahGroup::initializeOahBasicHelpOptions (
2     string serviceName)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // reverse names display order
7
8     fReverseNamesDisplayOrder = false;
9
10    subGroup->
11        appendAtomToSubGroup (
12            oahBooleanAtom::create (
13                "rndo", "reverse-names-display-order",
14                R"(Write the short names before the long ones.)",
15                "reverseNamesDisplayOrder",
16                fReverseNamesDisplayOrder));
17
18    // ... ..
19 }

```

- method `oahOahGroup::printOahOahValues ()` was augmented with:

```

1 void oahOahGroup::printOahOahValues (int valueFieldWidth)
2 {
3     gLogStream <<
4         "The basic options are:" <<
5         endl;
6
7     // ... ..
8
9     // options and help display
10    // -----
11
12    gLogStream << left <<
13        setw (valueFieldWidth) << "Options trace and display:" <<
14        endl;
15
16    ++gIndenter;
17
18    gLogStream << left <<
19        setw (valueFieldWidth) << "fReverseNamesDisplayOrder" << " : " <<
20        fReverseNamesDisplayOrder <<
21        endl <<
22
23    // ... ..

```

- then tests of the use of option `-reverse-names-display-order`, `-rndo` were added in `src/oah/oahElements.c` such as in method `oahElement::fetchNames ()`:

```

1 string oahElement::fetchNames () const
2 {
3     stringstream s;
4
5     if (
6         fShortName.size ()
7         &&
8         fLongName.size ()
9     ) {
10        if (gGlobalOahOahGroup->getReverseNamesDisplayOrder ()) {
11            s <<
12                "-" << fShortName <<
13                ", " <<
14                "-" << fLongName;
15        }
16        else {
17            s <<
18                "-" << fLongName <<
19                ", " <<
20                "-" << fShortName;
21        }
22    }
23
24    else {
25        if (fShortName.size ()) {
26            s <<
27                "-" << fShortName;
28        }
29        if (fLongName.size ()) {
30            s <<
31                "-" << fLongName;
32        }
33    }
34
35    return s.str ();
36 }

```

- and finally, all `*RegularHandler::createOahRegularGroup ()` methods were augmented with:

```

1 void msdl2brailleRegularHandler::createOahRegularGroup ()
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("reverse-names-display-order", subGroup);
6
7     // ... ..
8 }

```

### 16.16.3 Creating a new OAH atom class without a value

When class `oahHistoryAtom` was added to OAH, the first thing has been to add a `printHistory ()` in class `mfcMultiComponent` in `src/mfutilities/mfcBasicTypes.h`:

```

1 class mfcMultiComponent : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // print
8         // -----
9
10        void                print (ostream& os) const;

```

```

11         void                printHistory (ostream& os) const;
12
13         // ... ..
14     };

```

Then the next thing has been to clone class `oahVersionAtom` in `src/oah/oahAtomCollection.h/.cpp`, renaming `printVersion ()` to `printHistory ()`:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP oahHistoryAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     public:
7
8     // public services
9     // -----
10
11     void                applyElement (ostream& os) override;
12
13     public:
14
15     // visitors
16     // -----
17
18     void                acceptIn  (basevisitor* v) override;
19     void                acceptOut (basevisitor* v) override;
20
21     void                browseData (basevisitor* v) override;
22
23     // print
24     // -----
25
26     void                print (ostream& os) const override;
27
28     void                printHistory (ostream& os) const;
29 };

```

Then in method `oahHistoryAtom::printHistory ()`, the call to `printVersion ()` has been replaced by a call to `printHistory ()`:

```

1 void oahHistoryAtom::applyElement (ostream& os)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "=="> option '"' << fetchNames () << "' is a oahHistoryAtom" <<
7                 endl;
8         }
9     #endif
10
11     int saveIndent = gIndenter.getIndent ();
12
13     gIndenter.resetToZero ();
14
15     printHistory (os);
16
17     gIndenter.setIndent (saveIndent);
18 }

```

method `:: ()` has the be adapted as:

```

1 void oahHistoryAtom::printHistory (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     // get the handler history
4     S_mfcMultiComponent
5     handlerMultiComponent =
6         fetchAtomHandlerUpLink ()->
7         getHandlerMultiComponent ();
8
9     // sanity check
10    mfAssert (
11        __FILE__, __LINE__,
12        handlerMultiComponent != nullptr,
13        "handlerMultiComponent is null");
14
15    handlerMultiComponent->
16    printHistory (os);
17 }

```

Then a new option has been added in method `oahOahGroup::initializeOahBasicHelpOptions ()`, in `src/oah/oahOah.cpp`:

```

1 // history
2
3 subGroup->
4     appendAtomToSubGroup (
5         oahHistoryAtom::create (
6             "hist", "history",
7             regex_replace (
8 R"(Display EXECUTABLE_NAME's history.)",
9                 regex ("EXECUTABLE_NAME"),
10                serviceName),
11                serviceName));

```

And the new option long name `version` has been added to all regular OAH handlers that already contained the option `-version`, `-v`, such as in method `xml2lyRegularHandler::createInformationsRegularGroup ()`, alongside the existing option `-version`, `-v`:

```

1 registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("version", subGroup);
2 registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("history", subGroup);
3 registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("mf-version", subGroup);
4 registerAtomInRegularSubgroup ("mf-history", subGroup);

```

#### 16.16.4 Creating a new OAH atom class expecting a value

Let's look at how class `oahLengthAtom` is implemented.

class `msrLength` is defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP msrLength : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // public services
6     // -----
7
8     Bool                                operator== (const msrLength& other) const
9     {
10        // JMI convert to same length unit kind before comparing
11        BLARK
12        return
13            fLengthUnitKind == other.fLengthUnitKind
14            &&

```

```

14         fLengthValue == other.fLengthValue;
15     }
16
17     Bool operator!= (const msrLength& other) const
18     { return ! ((*this) == other); }
19
20     void convertToLengthUnit (
21         msrLengthUnitKind lengthUnitKind);
22
23     // ... ..
24
25 private:
26
27     // private fields
28     // -----
29
30     msrLengthUnitKind    fLengthUnitKind;
31     float                fLengthValue;
32 };

```

Enumeration type `msrLengthUnitKind` is defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h` as:

```

1 enum class msrLengthUnitKind {
2     kUnitInch, kUnitCentimeter, kUnitMillimeter
3 };

```

Here is the declaration of class `oahLengthAtom` in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h`:

```

1 class EXP oahLengthAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
2 {
3     /*
4     an atom controlling a length variable
5     */
6
7     // ... ..
8
9     public:
10
11     // set and get
12     // -----
13
14     void setLengthVariable (
15         msrLength value)
16     {
17         fLengthVariable = value;
18         fVariableHasBeenSet = true;
19     }
20
21     msrLength getLengthVariable () const
22     { return fLengthVariable; }
23
24     public:
25
26     // public services
27     // -----
28
29     void applyAtomWithValue (
30         const string& theString,
31         ostream& os) override;
32
33     // ... ..
34
35     public:
36
37     // print
38     // -----

```



```

39
40 // ... ..
41
42 void                printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues (
43                     ostream& os,
44                     int      valueFieldWidth) const override;
45
46 private:
47
48 // private fields
49 // -----
50
51 msrLength&          fLengthVariable;
52 };

```

Method `oahLengthAtom::applyAtomWithValue ()` in `src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.cpp` deciphers the string supplied by the user and stores it the class `msrLength` variable:

```

1 void oahLengthAtom::applyAtomWithValue (
2     const string& theString,
3     ostream&      os)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     regex e (regularExpression);
8     smatch sm;
9
10    regex_match (theString, sm, e);
11
12    unsigned int smSize = sm.size ();
13
14    // ... ..
15
16    if (smSize == 4) {
17        // leave the low level details to the STL...
18        float floatValue;
19        {
20            stringstream s;
21            // concatenate the integer and decimal parts
22            s << sm [ 1 ] << sm [ 2 ];
23            s >> floatValue;
24        }
25
26        string lengthUnitName = sm [ 3 ];
27
28        // is lengthUnitName known in the length unit names map?
29        map<string, msrLengthUnitKind>::const_iterator
30            it =
31            gGlobalMsrLengthUnitKindsMap.find (
32                lengthUnitName);
33
34        if (it == gGlobalMsrLengthUnitKindsMap.end ()) {
35            // no, length unit name is unknown in the map
36
37            stringstream s;
38
39            s <<
40                "length unit name \"" << lengthUnitName <<
41                "\" is unknown" <<
42                endl <<
43                "The " <<
44                gGlobalMsrLengthUnitKindsMap.size () <<
45                " known length unit names are:" <<
46                endl;
47
48            ++gIndenter;

```

```

49
50     s <<
51         existingMsrLengthUnitKinds (K_NAMES_LIST_MAX_LENGTH);
52
53     --gIndenter;
54
55     oahError (s.str ());
56 }
57
58 setLengthVariable (
59     msrLength (
60         (*it).second,
61         floatValue));
62 }
63
64 else {
65     stringstream s;
66
67     s <<
68         "length value \"" << theString <<
69         "\" for option '" << fetchNames () <<
70         "' is ill-formed";
71
72     oahError (s.str ());
73 }
74 }

```

Method `oahLengthAtom::printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues ()` is in charge of displaying the length value when option `-display-options-valuesdov` is chosen:

```

1 void oahLengthAtom::printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues (
2     ostream& os,
3     int      valueFieldWidth) const
4 {
5     os << left <<
6         setw (valueFieldWidth) <<
7         fVariableName <<
8         " : " <<
9         fLengthVariable.asString ();
10    if (fVariableHasBeenSet) {
11        os <<
12            ", has been set";
13    }
14    os << endl;
15 }

```

Then an option to set the LilyPond paper height can be added to the relevant OAH options group in method `lpsrOahGroup::initializeLpsrPaperOptions ()` in `src/formats/lpsr//lpsrOah.cpp` by:

```

1 // paper height
2
3 fPaperHeight.setLengthUnitKind (msrLengthUnitKind::kUnitMillimeter);
4 fPaperHeight.setLengthValue (297);
5
6 fPaperHeightAtom =
7     oahLengthAtom::create (
8         "paper-height", "",
9         R"(Set the LilyPond 'paper-height' paper variable to HEIGHT in the LilyPond code.
10        HEIGHT should be a positive floating point or integer number,
11        immediately followed by a unit name, i.e. 'in', 'mm' or 'cm'.
12        By default, LilyPond uses 297 mm (A4 format).)",
13         "HEIGHT",
14         "paperHeight",
15         fPaperHeight);
16 subGroup->

```

```

17 appendAtomToSubGroup (
18     fPaperHeightAtom);

```

## 16.17 Extra options

The description of music scores in MusicFormats is quite rich, and it was easy (and tempting...) to offer options such as:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -query show-harmony-analysis
2 --- Help for atom "show-harmony-analysis" in subgroup "Harmony analysis" of group "Extra"
3 ---
4 -sca, -show-harmony-analysis HARMONY_SPEC
5     Write an analysis of the harmony for the given diatonic (semitones) pitch
6     in the current language and the given harmony to standard output.
7     HARMONY_SPEC can be:
8     'ROOT_DIATONIC_PITCH HARMONY_NAME INVERSION'
9     or
10    "ROOT_DIATONIC_PITCH = HARMONY_NAME INVERSION"
11    Using double quotes allows for shell variables substitutions, as in:
12    HARMONY="maj7"
13    INVERSION=2
14    xml2ly -show-harmony-analysis "bes ${HARMONY} ${INVERSION}"

```

This is done in `src/oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h/.cpp`. It suffices to call function `createGlobalHarmoniesExtraOahG`.

```

1 #ifdef EXTRA_OAH_IS_ENABLED
2     // create the extra OAH group
3     appendGroupToHandler (
4         createGlobalHarmoniesExtraOahGroup ());
5 #endif

```

Macro `EXTRA_OAH_IS_ENABLED` is defined or not in `src/oah/enableHarmoniesExtraOahIfDesired.h`:

```

1 // comment the following definition if no extra options are wanted
2
3 #ifndef EXTRA_OAH_IS_ENABLED
4     #define EXTRA_OAH_IS_ENABLED
5 #endif

```

## 16.18 man pages generation

MusicFormats can create man pages for its command line tools by browsing their OAH hierarchy. This has not been finalized yet.

## 16.19 Specific global OAH groups

Some informations need to be available globally in the MusicFormats library, such as the conversion date and command line. They are grouped in `src/oah/generalOah.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP generalOahGroup : public oahGroup
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // translation date
8         // -----
9
10        string            fTranslationDateFull;
11        string            fTranslationDateYYYYMMDD;
12
13        // warning and error handling
14        // -----
15
16        Bool              fQuiet;
17
18        Bool              fDontShowErrors;
19        Bool              fDontQuitOnErrors;
20
21        Bool              fDisplaySourceCodePositions;
22
23        // CPU usage
24        // -----
25
26        Bool              fDisplayCPUUsage;
27 };

```

There are also harmonies-specific options grouped in `src/oah/harmoniesExtraOah.h/.cpp`. They are available as icing on the cake icing on the cake independently of any conversion activity:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/oah > grep class harmoniesExtraOah.h
2 class EXP extraShowAllHarmoniesStructuresAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
3 class EXP extraShowAllHarmoniesContentsAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
4 class EXP extraShowHarmonyDetailsAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
5 class EXP extraShowHarmonyAnalysisAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
6 class EXP harmoniesExtraOahGroup : public oahGroup

```

```

1 class EXP harmoniesExtraOahGroup : public oahGroup
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // fields
8         // -----
9
10        string            fHarmoniesRootAsString;
11 };

```

## 16.20 Visiting OAH groups

As an internal representation, OAH can be browsed with the two-phase visitors. This is useful:

- to produce man pages automatically from the options available;
- to create the code that proposes the options to the user in a Web site, also automatically.

# Part VI

## Representations

## Chapter 17

# Representations general principles

### 17.1 Trees vs graphs

### 17.2 Denormalization

In databases, denormalization means that some data is present in several places. This is usually done for speed, at the cost of making updates more complex, since no such place should be ignored in an update.

MSR uses denormalization explicitly, with smart pointers to class instances being stored in other instances.

In particular, class `msrChord` contains elements that are actually detained by the notes it is composed of:

```

1  // articulations
2  list<S_msrArticulation>
3      fChordArticulations;
4
5  // spanners
6  list<S_msrSpanner>      fChordSpanners;
7
8  // single tremolo
9  S_msrSingleTremolo      fChordSingleTremolo;

```

This is to avoid having to browse the chord's components to obtain the corresponding information each time it is needed.

All such denormalization is done in MSR internally: the code using MSR does not have to denormalize itself. It can use whichever occurrence of any given denormalized data safely, though.

### 17.3 Newborn clones

The multi-pass structure of the converters build with `musicformat` leads to a question: should an existing description, such as that of a `barLine` or a `note`, be used as is, or should it be built again?

Depending of the kind of description, both possibilities are used:

- the description is used as is if it is shallow, i.e. it doesn't contain smart-pointers to data;
- otherwise, a new description is built, sharing some non smart-pointers fields with the existing one. This newborn clone is then populated with whatever is needed.

For example, in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/`, the `S_msrBarLine` values found in the MSR data are used also in the LPSR data:

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrBarLine& elt)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     int inputLineNumber =
5         elt->getInputLineNumber ();
6 #endif
7
8 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9     if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
10         gLogStream <<
11             "--> Start visiting msrBarLine " <<
12             ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
13             endl;
14     }
15 #endif
16
17     // ... ..
18
19     // append the barLine to the current voice clone
20     fCurrentVoiceClone->
21         appendBarLineToVoice (elt);
22 }

```

On the opposite, a new `S_msrVoice` description is built for use by LPSR: this is how the LilyPond #34 issue is circumvented, adding skip notes where needed in the voices that don't have grace notes at their beginning.

Such new descriptions are created by `*NewbornClone ()` methods, such as:

```

1 S_msrTuplet msrTuplet::createTupletNewbornClone ()
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceTuplets ()) {
5         gLogStream <<
6             "Creating a newborn clone of tuplet " <<
7             asString () <<
8             endl;
9     }
10 #endif
11
12     S_msrTuplet
13         newbornClone =
14         msrTuplet::create (
15             fInputLineNumber,
16             fMeasureElementMeasureNumber,
17             fTupletNumber,
18             fTupletBracketKind,
19             fTupletLineShapeKind,
20             fTupletShowNumberKind,
21             fTupletShowTypeKind,
22             fTupletFactor,
23             fMemberNotesSoundingWholeNotes,
24             fMemberNotesDisplayWholeNotes);
25
26     return newbornClone;
27 }

```

## 17.4 Deep clones

Some classes in MusicFormats, such as class `msrVoice` in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`, have a `*DeepClone ()` method:

```

1 SMARTP<msrVoice> createVoiceDeepClone (
2         int          inputLineNumber,
3         msrVoiceKind voiceKind,
4         int          voiceNumber,
5         S_msrStaff   containingStaff);

```

Deep copies of the MSR data is not used currently. This can be changed should the need arise in the future.

## 17.5 Inheritance

### 17.5.1 Single inheritance

Many classes in MusicFormats use single inheritance. For example, in `src/formats/msr/msrTimeSignature.h`:

```

1 class EXP msrTimeSignature : public msrMeasureElement
2 {
3     public:
4
5     // creation from MusicXML
6     // -----
7
8     static SMARTP<msrTimeSignature> create (
9         int          inputLineNumber,
10        msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind timeSignatureSymbolKind);
11
12    // creation from the applications
13    // -----
14
15    static SMARTP<msrTimeSignature> createTwoEightsTime (
16        int inputLineNumber);
17
18    // ... ..
19
20    // creation from the applications
21    // -----
22
23    static SMARTP<msrTimeSignature> createTimeFromString (
24        int      inputLineNumber,
25        string timeString);
26
27    // ... ..

```

The definitions in in `src/formats/msr/msrTimeSignature.cpp` are:

```

1 S_msrTimeSignature msrTimeSignature::create (
2     int          inputLineNumber,
3     msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind timeSignatureSymbolKind)
4 {
5     msrTimeSignature* o =
6         new msrTimeSignature (
7             inputLineNumber, timeSignatureSymbolKind);
8     assert (o != nullptr);
9     return o;
10 }
11
12 msrTimeSignature::msrTimeSignature (
13     int          inputLineNumber,

```



```

14   msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind timeSignatureSymbolKind)
15       : msrMeasureElement (inputLineNumber)
16   {
17       fTimeSignatureSymbolKind = timeSignatureSymbolKind;
18
19       fTimeIsCompound = false;
20   }

```

### 17.5.2 Single inheritance for smart pointers

All classes for which smart pointers are needed should inherit from class `smartable`, such as in `src/formats/msdl/msd`

```

1  class msdlScanner : public smartable
2  {
3      public:
4
5          // creation
6          // -----
7
8          static SMARTP<msdlScanner> create (istream& inputStream);
9
10     public:
11
12         // constructors/destructor
13         // -----
14
15         msdlScanner (istream& inputStream);
16
17         // ... ..
18 };

```

This leads to the following in `src/formats/msdl/msdlScanner.cpp`:

```

1  S_msdlScanner msdlScanner::create (istream& inputStream)
2  {
3      msdlScanner* o =
4          new msdlScanner (inputStream);
5      assert (o != nullptr);
6      return o;
7  }
8
9  msdlScanner::msdlScanner (istream& inputStream)
10     : fInputStream (
11         inputStream),
12       fCurrentToken (
13         ),
14       fCurrentTokenKind (
15         fCurrentToken.getTokenKindToModify ()),
16       fCurrentTokenDescription (
17         fCurrentToken.getTokenDescriptionToModify ())
18 {
19     // trace
20     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
21         fTraceTokens = gGlobalMsd12msr0ahGroup->getTraceTokens ();
22         fTraceTokensDetails = gGlobalMsd12msr0ahGroup->getTraceTokensDetails ();
23     #endif
24
25     // ... ..
26 }

```

### 17.5.3 Multiple inheritance for visitors

Multiple inheritance is used extensively in visitors, which is the way to specify what elements are it seen by the visitor. For example, in `src/formats/msr/msr2msrTranslator.h`, there is:

```

1 class EXP msr2msrTranslator :
2
3     public visitor<S_msrScore>,
4
5     // rights
6
7     public visitor<S_msrIdentification>,
8
9     public visitor<S_msrCredit>,
10    public visitor<S_msrCreditWords>,
11
12    // ... ..
13 };

```

Then there are `visitStart ()` and/or `visitEnd ()` methods to handle the corresponding elements:

```

1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrIdentification& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting msrIdentification" <<
7                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
8                 endl;
9         }
10    #endif
11
12    ++gIndenter;
13
14    // set the current identification
15    fCurrentIdentification = elt;
16
17    // store it in the resulting MSR score
18    fResultingNewMsrScore->
19        setIdentification (
20            fCurrentIdentification);
21
22    fOnGoingIdentification = true;
23 }

```

```

1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrIdentification& elt)
2 {
3     fOnGoingIdentification = false;
4
5     --gIndenter;
6
7     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
8         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
9             gLogStream <<
10                "--> End visiting msrIdentification" <<
11                ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
12                endl;
13        }
14    #endif
15 }

```

Forgetting to define those `visit* ()` methods causes *no error message whatsoever*: the corresponding elements are just not handled by the visitor.

The visitors trace options are useful to detect such cases:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2ly -find visitors
2 3 occurrences of string "visitors" have been found:
3 1:
4 -tmxmltvis, -trace-mxsr-visitors
5 Write a trace of the MusicXML tree visiting activity to standard error.
6 2:
7 -tmsrvis, -trace-msr-visitors
8 Write a trace of the MSR graphs visiting activity to standard error.
9 3:
10 -tlpsrvis, -trace-lpsr-visitors
11 Write a trace of the LPSR graphs visiting activity to standard error.

```

### 17.5.4 Multiple inheritance in other classes

The only such case is class `mfIndentedOstream` in `src/utilities/mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP mfIndentedOstream: public ostream, public smartable
2 {
3 /*
4 Reference for this class:
5 https://stackoverflow.com/questions/2212776/overload-handling-of-stdendl
6
7 Usage:
8 mfIndentedOstream myStream (cout);
9
10 myStream <<
11 1 << 2 << 3 << endl <<
12 5 << 6 << endl <<
13 7 << 8 << endl;
14 */
15
16 public:
17
18 // creation
19 // -----
20
21 static SMARTP<mfIndentedOstream> create (
22 ostream& theOStream,
23 mfOutputIndenter& theIndenter)
24 {
25 mfIndentedOstream* o = new mfIndentedOstream (
26 theOStream,
27 theIndenter);
28 assert (o != nullptr);
29
30 return o;
31 }
32
33 // constructors/destructor
34 // -----
35
36 mfIndentedOstream (
37 ostream& theOStream,
38 mfOutputIndenter& theIndenter)
39 : ostream (
40 & fIndentedStreamBuf),
41 fIndentedStreamBuf (
42 theOStream,
43 theIndenter)
44 {}
45
46 virtual ~mfIndentedOstream () {};
47

```

```

48 public:
49
50 // public services
51 // -----
52
53 // flush
54 void flush ()
55     { fIndentedStreamBuf.flush (); }
56
57 // indentation
58 mfOutputIndenter& getIndenter () const
59     { return fIndentedStreamBuf.getOutputIndenter (); }
60
61 void incrIndentation ()
62     { ++ (fIndentedStreamBuf.getOutputIndenter ()); }
63
64 void decrIndentation ()
65     { -- (fIndentedStreamBuf.getOutputIndenter ()); }
66
67 private:
68
69 // private fields
70 // -----
71
72 // mfIndentedOstream just uses an mfIndentedStreamBuf
73 mfIndentedStreamBuf fIndentedStreamBuf;
74
75 };
76 typedef SMARTP<mfIndentedOstream> S_indentedOstream;

```

### 17.5.5 Reversibility

All formats in MusicFormats that can be obtained by a conversion from another one should be convertible back in the latter, without information loss.

Thus:

- MXSR contains nearly everything that can be described in MusicXML data. The main exception at the time of this writing is the MIDI information, see subsection [25.1.1](#), [MusicXML coverage], page [204](#);
- MSR contains MusicXML-related informations, so as to convert it back to MXSR;
- LSPR and BSR contain an MSR component. This is why converting those formats back to MSR is merely getting the corresponding field.

## Chapter 18

# Displaying formats

MusicFormats is equipped with option `-display*` options as a help to the maintainer.

## 18.1 Display categories

## 18.2 Displaying in practise

```

1 %void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::generateCodeForNoteRegularInMeasure (
2 %   S_msrNote note)
3 %{
4 %   int inputLineNumber =
5 %       note->getInputLineNumber ();
6 %
7 %#ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
8 %   if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceNotes ()) {
9 %       stringstream s;
10 %
11 %       s <<
12 %       endl <<
13 %       "% --> generating code for noteRegularInMeasure " <<
14 %       note->asString () <<
15 %       ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
16 %       endl;
17 %
18 %       gLogStream          << s.str ();
19 %       fLilypondCodeStream << s.str ();
20 %   }
21 %#endif
22 %
23 %

```

## Chapter 19

# Music Scores Representation (MSR)

MSR is the central format of music scores in MusicFormats. It contains a very detailed representation of western notation music score elements. Most of it is handling music in a sequential way. See chapter 20, [MSR time-oriented representation], page 185, for a presentation of how it handles time-oriented concerns.

Some of the data in MSR are supplied by the code that uses MSR, as in class `msrSlur`:

```

1  static SMARTP<msrSlur> create (
2              int                inputLineNumber ,
3              int                slurNumber ,
4              msrSlurTypeKind    slurTypeKind ,
5              msrLineTypeKind    slurLineTypeKind ,
6              msrPlacementKind   slurPlacementKind);
7
8  // ... ..
9
10 // private fields
11 // -----
12
13
14 int                fSlurNumber;
15
16 msrSlurTypeKind    fSlurTypeKind;
17
18 msrLineTypeKind    fSlurLineTypeKind;
19
20 msrPlacementKind   fSlurPlacementKind;

```

Other data are computed by the MSR private methods. For example, in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h`:

```

1  // there can only be 4 regular voices in a staff
2  // (those that can contain beamed notes)
3  // and we need a number for the orientation of beams
4  int                fRegularVoiceStaffSequentialNumber;
5
6  // ... ..
7
8  // fVoiceShortestNoteDuration and fVoiceShortestNoteTupletFactor
9  // are used to compute a number of divisions per quarter note
10 // if needed, such as when generating MusicXML from MSR
11 rational           fVoiceShortestNoteDuration;
12 msrTupletFactor     fVoiceShortestNoteTupletFactor;

```

There are also data that varies during the lifetime of the object, while it is being populated for example. One such case is class `msrMeasure`:

```

1      rational          fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration;
2                          // this increases when musical elements
3                          // are appended to the measure

```

MSR has been designed to be as general as possible, leading it to contain informations fitted to the various textual formats that can be converted to it or output from it by MusicFormats tools.

It is a *very fine-grained* representation of scores:

- some informations it contains are present as such in the textual formats;
- others are computed when the representation is populated, such as, in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h`:

```

1      rational          fVoiceShortestNoteDuration;

```

This information is used when generating MusicXML output to set the `<divisions/>` value.

LPSR and BSR contain an MSR as a sub-component, in order to allow for easy two-way conversion. This avoids the loss of information. This is why converting LPSR and BSR to MSR is done at no cost: just get the MSR component.

Both LPSR and BSR complement their MSR sub-component with whatever is needed for their purpose:

- LPSR contains a description of the structure of the score for the needs of LilyPond output and export from LilyPond when this becomes available;
- BSR contains a description of how to layout the braille cell on the embossed page, in terms of cells per line and lines per page.

## 19.1 MSR basic types

Some types used throughout MSR are defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > egrep -rIn '^// '
   msrBasicTypes.h
2 msrBasicTypes.h:29:// input line numbers
3 msrBasicTypes.h:34:// names lists max length
4 msrBasicTypes.h:35:// -----
5 msrBasicTypes.h:39:// XMLLang
6 msrBasicTypes.h:52:// diatonic pitches
7 msrBasicTypes.h:69:// alterations
8 msrBasicTypes.h:90:// accidentals
9 msrBasicTypes.h:124:// editorial accidentals
10 ... ..
11 msrBasicTypes.h:1840:// moments
12 msrBasicTypes.h:1938:// tuplet factors
13 msrBasicTypes.h:2024:// harmonies intervals
14 msrBasicTypes.h:2134:// harmonies structure
15 msrBasicTypes.h:2231:// harmonies contents
16 msrBasicTypes.h:2320:// harmonies details and analysis
17 msrBasicTypes.h:2333:// RGB colors
18 msrBasicTypes.h:2391:// AlphaRGB colors
19 msrBasicTypes.h:2444:// score notation kinds
20 msrBasicTypes.h:2455:// global variables
21 msrBasicTypes.h:2500:// initialization

```

## 19.2 Data matching across formats

Choices have to be made regarding the way we represent music scores elements, since this varies across formats.

In particular, the way MusicXML structures the elements is not what MSR does. For example, class `msrIdentification` in `src/formats/msr/msrIdentification.h` contains:

```

1 class EXP msrIdentification : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // work
11        string                fWorkNumber;
12
13        // ... ..
14
15        // creators
16
17        // ... ..
18
19        list<string>          fSoftwaresList;
20
21        // ... ..
22 };

```

This information is stored in distinct elements in MusicXML:

```

1 <score-partwise>
2   <work>
3     <work-number>K. 331</work-number>
4     <work-title>Piano Sonata in A Major</work-title>
5   </work>
6   <identification>
7     <creator type="composer">Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart</creator>
8     <rights>Copyright © 2003 Recordare LLC</rights>
9     <encoding>
10      <software>Finale 2003 for Windows</software>
11      <software>Dolet for Finale 1.3</software>
12      <encoding-date>2003-03-14</encoding-date>
13    </encoding>

```

The same occurs for MusicXML's `<direction/>` elements, that contain distinct subelements `<words/>` and `<metronome/>`:

```

1   <direction>
2     <direction-type>
3       <words>Adagio</words>
4     </direction-type>
5     <direction-type>
6       <metronome>
7         <beat-unit>long</beat-unit>
8         <per-minute>100</per-minute>
9       </metronome>
10    </direction-type>
11  </direction>

```

Note that two `<direction-type/>` elements are needed, since only one of `<words/>` and `<metronome/>` can be present in a given instance, as stated in `direction.mod`:



```

1 <!ELEMENT direction-type (rehearsal+ | segno+ | coda+ |
2   (words | symbol)+ | wedge | dynamics+ | dashes |
3   bracket | pedal | metronome | octave-shift | harp-pedals |
4   damp | damp-all | eyeglasses | string-mute |
5   scordatura | image | principal-voice | percussion+ |
6   accordion-registration | staff-divide | other-direction)>

```

This is not a problem in GUI applications, since all those elements are simply *drawn*. MSR stores this in a single class `msrTempo` class in `src/formats/msr/msrTempos.h/.cpp`, since musicians use tempo indications as a whole. See chapter 41, [Tempos handling], page 267 and section 19.18, [Tempos], page 160 for more details.

## 19.3 Lengths

There are several cases where a length is used in MSR, hence:

```

1 enum class msrLengthUnitKind {
2   kUnitInch, kUnitCentimeter, kUnitMillimeter
3 };

```

```

1 class EXP msrLength : public smartable
2 {
3   // ... ..
4
5   msrLengthUnitKind      fLengthUnitKind;
6   float                  fLengthValue;

```

## 19.4 Positions in measures and moments

Such positions are represented by rational numbers such as 3/8, 1/1 being a whole note.

Class `msrMoment` stores a position in a measure, with a relative offset since harmonies can be placed on a note during its sounding time:

```

1   rational      fWrittenPositionInMeasure;
2   rational      fSoundingRelativeOffset;

```

## 19.5 Rests and skips

A skip is an invisible rest, i.e. the meaning is the same as that in LilyPond. Skips are created to fill the holes between notes wherever needed, in order for all voices to be notes/rests/skips sequences.

Skips are also created in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/` to circumvent the LilyPond #34 issue.

## 19.6 Solo notes and rests

A solo note or rest is characterized as sounding alone in its multi-voice staff for its whole duration.

In the case of a solo rests, such detection allows for better output, in particular when LilyPond code is generated.

An example is at figure 19.1, [The solo rests problem], page 153 : the eighth rests in the second measure of voice 1 of the first staff should be placed on the middle line of the staff, as `MuseScore` does.



## 19.8 Spanners

A spanner... spans from one note or rest to another one. A choice to be made about when to use spanners: should wedges < and > be handled as spanners, or simply as being attached to notes? It has been chosen to use spanners only for ligatures apart from true spanners.

MusicXML uses "start", "start" and "start" attributes, which need to be present in MSR for MusicXML generation. They are reflected in MSR as enumeration type enumeration type `msrSpannerTypeKind`, defined this way:

```
1 // spanner types
2 // -----
3 enum class msrSpannerTypeKind {
4     k_NoSpannerType,
5
6     kSpannerTypeStart, kSpannerTypeContinue, kSpannerTypeStop
7 };
```

## 19.9 Uplinks and sidelinks

An uplink is a direct pointer from one class instance to one that contains it. class `msrNote` contains:

```
1     S_msrChord          fNoteDirectChordUpLink;
2     S_msrGraceNotesGroup fNoteDirectGraceNotesGroupUpLink;
3     S_msrTuplet         fNoteDirectTupletUpLink;
4     S_msrMeasure        fNoteDirectMeasureUpLink;
```

A sidelink is used in ligatures and spanners, so that each end of the structure can reference the other one:

```
1 msrLigatures.h:      S_msrLigature          fLigatureOtherEndSideLink; // two-way
2
3 msrSpanners.h:       S_msrSpanner           fSpannerOtherEndSideLink; // two-way
```

## 19.10 Sounding and displayed durations

All durations are represented by rational numbers whose denominators are powers of 2, such as `rational` (3, 16, and relative to the duration of a whole note).

This information is a field of class `msrMeasureElement`:

```
1     rational          fMeasureElementSoundingWholeNotes;
```

In a tuplet, the sounding durations is different than the written durations, so we store the sounding

```
1 // whole notes
2 rational          fNoteDisplayWholeNotes;
3
4 int              fNoteDotsNumber;
5
6 msrDurationKind   fNoteGraphicDurationKind;
7
8 msrTupletFactor   fNoteTupletFactor;
9
10 msrQuarterTonesPitchKind
11     fNoteQuarterTonesDisplayPitchKind;
12 msrOctaveKind     fNoteDisplayOctaveKind;
13 // for unpitched notes
14 // and pitched rests
```

## 19.11 Printing descriptions

There is a standard set of methods to print the contents of the descriptions in MusicFormats to standard output, depending on the granularity of the information to be displayed:

```

1 void print (ostream& os) const override;
2
3 string asString () const override;
4 string asStringShort () const override;
```

There are also more specific methods such as:

```

1 void printShort (ostream& os) const override;
2
3 void printSummary (ostream& os) const override;
```

Note that:

- virtual method `asString ()` produces a rather condensed view of the data to be displayed as part of a single line;
- virtual method `print ()` may produce its output on multiples lines, which always ends with an end of line.

Most classes in MusicFormats can be printed with the `<<` operator:

```

1 ostream& operator<< (ostream& os, const S_msrElement& elt)
2 {
3     elt->print (os);
4     return os;
5 }
```

In simple cases, virtual method `print ()` merely calls virtual method `asString ()`:

```

1 void msrElement::print (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     os << asString () << endl;
4 }
```

All virtual method `asString ()` methods produce an output of the form [...], in order to facilitate selecting the whole with a double click to help the user, since such output can be nested:

```

1 string msrTranspose::asString () const
2 {
3     stringstream s;
4
5     s <<
6     "[Transpose" <<
7     ", diatonic = " << fTransposeDiatonic <<
8     ", chromatic = " << fTransposeChromatic <<
9     ", transposeOctaveChange = " << fTransposeOctaveChange <<
10    ", transposeDouble = " << fTransposeDouble <<
11    ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
12    "];"
13
14    return s.str ();
15 }
```

A typical sequence to produce indented output is:

```

1 void msrTranspose::print (ostream& os) const
2 {
3     const int fieldWidth = 22;
4
5     os <<
6         "Transpose" <<
7         ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
8         endl;
9
10    ++gIndenter;
11
12    os << left <<
13        setw (fieldWidth) <<
14        "transposeDiatonic" << " = " << fTransposeDiatonic <<
15        endl <<
16        setw (fieldWidth) <<
17        "transposeChromatic" << " = " << fTransposeChromatic <<
18        endl <<
19        setw (fieldWidth) <<
20        "transposeOctaveChange" << " = " << fTransposeOctaveChange <<
21        endl <<
22        setw (fieldWidth) <<
23        "transposeDouble" << " = " << fTransposeDouble <<
24        endl << endl;
25
26    --gIndenter;
27 }

```

The main indented output streams are:

```

1 #define gOutputStream *gGlobalOutputIndentedOstream
2 #define gLogStream     *gGlobalLogIndentedOstream

```

## 19.12 Pitches

MSR handle diatonic, semitone and quarter tone pitches, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h` as shown below. All pitches data is represented internally as quater tones pitches, and conversions are done wherever needed.

```

1 // diatonic pitches
2 // -----
3 enum class msrDiatonicPitchKind {
4     k_NoDiatonicPitch,
5
6     // starting at C for LilyPond relative octave calculations
7     kDiatonicPitchC,
8     kDiatonicPitchD, kDiatonicPitchE, kDiatonicPitchF,
9     kDiatonicPitchG, kDiatonicPitchA, kDiatonicPitchB
10 };

```

```

1 // semi tones pitches
2 // -----
3 enum class msrSemiTonesPitchKind {
4     kSTP_NoSemiTonesPitch,
5
6     kSTP_C_TripleFlat,
7     kSTP_C_DoubleFlat, kSTP_C_Flat,
8     kSTP_C_Natural,
9     kSTP_C_Sharp, kSTP_C_DoubleSharp,
10    kSTP_C_TripleSharp,
11 }

```

```

12  kSTP_D_TripleFlat,
13  kSTP_D_DoubleFlat, kSTP_D_Flat,
14  kSTP_D_Natural,
15  kSTP_D_Sharp, kSTP_D_DoubleSharp,
16  kSTP_D_TripleSharp,
17
18  kSTP_E_TripleFlat,
19  kSTP_E_DoubleFlat, kSTP_E_Flat,
20  kSTP_E_Natural,
21  kSTP_E_Sharp, kSTP_E_DoubleSharp,
22  kSTP_E_TripleSharp,
23
24  kSTP_F_TripleFlat,
25  kSTP_F_DoubleFlat, kSTP_F_Flat,
26  kSTP_F_Natural,
27  kSTP_F_Sharp, kSTP_F_DoubleSharp,
28  kSTP_F_TripleSharp,
29
30  kSTP_G_TripleFlat,
31  kSTP_G_DoubleFlat, kSTP_G_Flat,
32  kSTP_G_Natural,
33  kSTP_G_Sharp, kSTP_G_DoubleSharp,
34  kSTP_G_TripleSharp,
35
36  kSTP_A_TripleFlat,
37  kSTP_A_DoubleFlat, kSTP_A_Flat,
38  kSTP_A_Natural,
39  kSTP_A_Sharp, kSTP_A_DoubleSharp,
40  kSTP_A_TripleSharp,
41
42  kSTP_B_TripleFlat,
43  kSTP_B_DoubleFlat, kSTP_B_Flat,
44  kSTP_B_Natural,
45  kSTP_B_Sharp, kSTP_B_DoubleSharp,
46  kSTP_B_TripleSharp
47 };

```

```

1  // quarter tones pitches
2  // -----
3  enum class msrQuarterTonesPitchKind {
4      k_NoQuarterTonesPitch,
5
6      kQTP_Rest, kQTP_Skip,
7
8      kQTP_A_TripleFlat,
9      kQTP_A_DoubleFlat, kQTP_A_SesquiFlat, kQTP_A_Flat, kQTP_A_SemiFlat,
10     kQTP_A_Natural,
11     kQTP_A_SemiSharp, kQTP_A_Sharp, kQTP_A_SesquiSharp, kQTP_A_DoubleSharp,
12     kQTP_A_TripleSharp,
13
14     kQTP_B_TripleFlat,
15     kQTP_B_DoubleFlat, kQTP_B_SesquiFlat, kQTP_B_Flat, kQTP_B_SemiFlat,
16     kQTP_B_Natural,
17     kQTP_B_SemiSharp, kQTP_B_Sharp, kQTP_B_SesquiSharp, kQTP_B_DoubleSharp,
18     kQTP_B_TripleSharp,
19
20     kQTP_C_TripleFlat,
21     kQTP_C_DoubleFlat, kQTP_C_SesquiFlat, kQTP_C_Flat, kQTP_C_SemiFlat,
22     kQTP_C_Natural,
23     kQTP_C_SemiSharp, kQTP_C_Sharp, kQTP_C_SesquiSharp, kQTP_C_DoubleSharp,
24     kQTP_C_TripleSharp,
25
26     kQTP_D_TripleFlat,
27     kQTP_D_DoubleFlat, kQTP_D_SesquiFlat, kQTP_D_Flat, kQTP_D_SemiFlat,
28     kQTP_D_Natural,
29     kQTP_D_SemiSharp, kQTP_D_Sharp, kQTP_D_SesquiSharp, kQTP_D_DoubleSharp,

```

```

30  kQTP_D_TripleSharp,
31
32  kQTP_E_TripleFlat,
33  kQTP_E_DoubleFlat, kQTP_E_SesquiFlat, kQTP_E_Flat, kQTP_E_SemiFlat,
34  kQTP_E_Natural,
35  kQTP_E_SemiSharp, kQTP_E_Sharp, kQTP_E_SesquiSharp, kQTP_E_DoubleSharp,
36  kQTP_E_TripleSharp,
37
38  kQTP_F_TripleFlat,
39  kQTP_F_DoubleFlat, kQTP_F_SesquiFlat, kQTP_F_Flat, kQTP_F_SemiFlat,
40  kQTP_F_Natural,
41  kQTP_F_SemiSharp, kQTP_F_Sharp, kQTP_F_SesquiSharp, kQTP_F_DoubleSharp,
42  kQTP_F_TripleSharp,
43
44  kQTP_G_TripleFlat,
45  kQTP_G_DoubleFlat, kQTP_G_SesquiFlat, kQTP_G_Flat, kQTP_G_SemiFlat,
46  kQTP_G_Natural,
47  kQTP_G_SemiSharp, kQTP_G_Sharp, kQTP_G_SesquiSharp, kQTP_G_DoubleSharp,
48  kQTP_G_TripleSharp
49 };

```

## 19.13 Octaves

They are represented with enumeration type :

```

1  // octaves
2  // -----
3  enum class msrOctaveKind {
4      k_NoOctave,
5
6      kOctave0, kOctave1, kOctave2, kOctave3,
7      kOctave4, // that of middle C
8      kOctave5, kOctave6, kOctave7, kOctave8, kOctave9
9  };

```

For the needs of LilyPond and MSDL, MSR also contains a description of how to enter octaves:

```

1  // octave entry
2  // -----
3  enum class msrOctaveEntryKind {
4      kOctaveEntryRelative,
5      kOctaveEntryAbsolute,
6      kOctaveEntryFixed
7  };

```

## 19.14 Durations

MusicFormats represents durations with enumeration type `msrDurationKind`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasic`

```

1  // durations
2  // -----
3  enum class msrDurationKind {
4      k_NoDuration,
5
6      // from longest to shortest for the algorithms
7      kMaxima, kLonga, kBreve, kWhole, kHalf,
8      kQuarter,
9      kEighth, k16th, k32nd, k64th, k128th, k256th, k512th, k1024th
10 };

```

## 19.15 Alterations

```

1 // alterations
2 // -----
3 enum class msrAlterationKind {
4     k_NoAlteration,
5
6     kAlterationTripleFlat, kAlterationDoubleFlat, kAlterationSesquiFlat,
7     kAlterationFlat, kAlterationSemiFlat,
8     kAlterationNatural,
9     kAlterationSemiSharp, kAlterationSharp, kAlterationSesquiSharp,
10    kAlterationDoubleSharp, kAlterationTripleSharp

```

## 19.16 Accidentals

```

1 // accidentals
2 // -----
3 enum class msrAccidentalKind {
4     kAccidentalNone,
5
6     kAccidentalSharp, kAccidentalNatural,
7     kAccidentalFlat, kAccidentalDoubleSharp,
8     kAccidentalSharpSharp,
9     kAccidentalFlatFlat, kAccidentalNaturalSharp,
10    kAccidentalNaturalFlat, kAccidentalQuarterFlat,
11    kAccidentalQuarterSharp, kAccidentalThreeQuartersFlat,
12    kAccidentalThreeQuartersSharp,
13
14    kAccidentalSharpDown, kAccidentalSharpUp,
15    kAccidentalNaturalDown, kAccidentalNaturalUp,
16    kAccidentalFlatDown, kAccidentalFlatUp,
17    kAccidentalTripleSharp, kAccidentalTripleFlat,
18    kAccidentalSlashQuarterSharp, kAccidentalSlashSharp,
19    kAccidentalSlashFlat, kAccidentalDoubleSlashFlat,
20    kAccidentalSharp_1, kAccidentalSharp_2,
21    kAccidentalSharp_3, kAccidentalSharp_5,
22    kAccidentalFlat_1, kAccidentalFlat_2,
23    kAccidentalFlat_3, kAccidentalFlat_4,
24    kAccidentalSori, kAccidentalKoron,
25
26    kAccidentalOther
27 };

```

## 19.17 Durations

They are represented in MSR with the enumeration type `msrDurationKind` enumeration type, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h`:

```

1 // durations
2 // -----
3 enum class msrDurationKind {
4     k_NoDuration,
5
6     // from longest to shortest for the algorithms
7     kMaxima, kLonga, kBreve, kWhole, kHalf,
8     kQuarter,
9     kEighth, k16th, k32nd, k64th, k128th, k256th, k512th, k1024th
10 };

```



Class `msrDottedDuration` contains:

```

1      msrDurationKind      fDurationKind;
2      int                  fDotsNumber;

```

## 19.18 Tempos

There are thus several kinds of tempos in MSR, with variants represented by enumeration type `msrTempoKind` in `src/formats/msr/msrTempos.h`:

```

1 class EXP msrTempo : public msrMeasureElement
2 {
3     public:
4
5         // data types
6         // -----
7
8         enum msrTempoKind {
9             k_NoTempoKind,
10            kTempoBeatUnitsWordsOnly,
11            kTempoBeatUnitsPerMinute,
12            kTempoBeatUnitsEquivalence,
13            kTempoNotesRelationship
14        };
15
16        // ... ..
17
18        enum msrTempoParenthesizedKind {
19            kTempoParenthesizedYes, kTempoParenthesizedNo
20        };
21
22        // ... ..
23
24        enum msrTempoNotesRelationshipKind {
25            kTempoNotesRelationshipNone, kTempoNotesRelationshipEquals
26        };
27
28        // ... ..
29    };

```

### 19.18.1 Tempos notes

A tempo indication can contain a note a notes in a tuplet. Such notes are described by class `msrTempoNote`:

```

1 class EXP msrTempoNote : public msrElement
2 {
3     public:
4
5         // creation from MusicXML
6         // -----
7
8         static SMARTP<msrTempoNote> create (
9             int          inputLineNumber,
10            const rational& tempoNoteWholeNotes,
11            Bool          tempoNoteBelongsToATuplet);
12
13     protected:
14
15         // constructors/destructor
16         // -----
17

```

```

18         msrTempoNote (
19             int            inputLineNumber ,
20             const rational& tempoNoteWholeNotes ,
21             Bool           tempoNoteBelongsToATuplet);
22
23     // ... ..
24
25 private:
26
27     // private fields
28     // -----
29
30     rational            fTempoNoteWholeNotes;
31
32     list<S_msrBeam>     fTempoNoteBeams;
33
34     Bool               fTempoNoteBelongsToATuplet;
35 };

```

### 19.18.2 Tempos tuplets

A tuplet in a tempo representation is described by class `msrTempoTuplet`:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP msrTempoTuplet : public msrElement
3 {
4     public:
5
6     // data types
7     // -----
8
9     enum msrTempoTupletTypeKind {
10         kTempoTupletTypeNone ,
11         kTempoTupletTypeStart , kTempoTupletTypeStop
12     };
13
14     // ... ..
15
16     enum msrTempoTupletBracketKind {
17         kTempoTupletBracketYes , kTempoTupletBracketNo
18     };
19
20     // ... ..
21
22     enum msrTempoTupletShowNumberKind {
23         kTempoTupletShowNumberActual ,
24         kTempoTupletShowNumberBoth ,
25         kTempoTupletShowNumberNone
26     };
27
28     // ... ..
29
30     // creation from MusicXML
31     // -----
32
33     static SMARTP<msrTempoTuplet> create (
34         int            inputLineNumber ,
35         int            tempoTupletNumber ,
36         msrTempoTupletBracketKind tempoTupletBracketKind ,
37         msrTempoTupletShowNumberKind tempoTupletShowNumberKind ,
38         msrTupletFactor tempoTupletFactor ,
39         rational       memberNotesDisplayWholeNotes);
40
41     protected:

```

```

42
43 // constructors/destructor
44 // -----
45
46 msrTempoTuplet (
47     int                inputLineNumber,
48     int                tempoTupletNumber,
49     msrTempoTupletBracketKind  tempoTupletBracketKind,
50     msrTempoTupletShowNumberKind  tempoTupletShowNumberKind,
51     msrTupletFactor      tempoTupletFactor,
52     rational             memberNotesDisplayWholeNotes);
53
54 // ... ..
55
56 private:
57
58 // private fields
59 // -----
60
61 int                fTempoTupletNumber;
62
63 msrTempoTupletBracketKind  fTempoTupletBracketKind;
64
65 msrTempoTupletShowNumberKind  fTempoTupletShowNumberKind;
66
67 msrTupletFactor      fTempoTupletFactor;
68
69 rational             fMemberNotesDisplayWholeNotes;
70
71 rational             fTempoTupletDisplayWholeNotes;
72
73 list<S_msrElement>    fTempoTupletElements;
74
75 };

```

### 19.18.3 Tempos description

The private fields in class `msrTempo` are:

```

1 class EXP msrTempo : public msrMeasureElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7     // private fields
8     // -----
9
10    msrTempoKind                fTempoKind;
11
12    list<S_msrWords>             fTempoWordsList;
13
14    msrDottedDuration            fTempoBeatUnit;
15
16    string                       fTempoPerMinute; // '90' or '132-156' for example
17    msrDottedDuration            fTempoEquivalentBeatUnit;
18
19    S_msrTempoNotesRelationshipElements
20        fTempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements;
21    msrTempoNotesRelationshipKind  fTempoNotesRelationshipKind;
22    S_msrTempoNotesRelationshipElements
23        fTempoNotesRelationshipRightElements;
24

```

```

25     msrTempoParenthesizedKind
26                                     fTempoParenthesizedKind;
27
28     msrPlacementKind               fTempoPlacementKind;
29 };

```

Among these fields:

- field `msrTempo::fTempoKind` denotes the variant;
- field `msrTempo::fTempoWordsList` contains the words that can be present, such as 'adagio molto';
- field `msrTempo::fTempoBeatUnit` is a dotted duration, as in '4.';
- field `msrTempo::fTempoPerMinute` is a string, since it can contain ranges indication as in '4. = 60-66';
- field `msrTempo::fTempoEquivalentBeatUnit` is a dotted duration;
- field `msrTempo::fTempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements`, field `msrTempo::fTempoNotesRelationshipKind` and field `msrTempo::fTempoNotesRelationshipRightElements` are used when a relationship is present, such as '2. = 1', in which case field `msrTempo::fTempoNotesRelationshipKind` contains field `msrTempo::kTempoNotesRelationshipKind`;
- field `msrTempo::fTempoParenthesizedKind` indicates whether the tempo indication is parenthesized;
- field `msrTempo::fTempoPlacementKind` tells whether the tempo is to be placed above or below the staff, constant `msrPlacementKind::kPlacementAbove` by default.

## 19.19 Clefs

Clefs are distinguished using enumeration type `msrClefKind`:

```

1  // clefs
2  // -----
3
4  enum class msrClefKind {
5      k_NoClef,
6
7      kClefTreble,
8      kClefSoprano, kClefMezzoSoprano, kClefAlto, kClefTenor, kClefBaritone, kClefBass,
9      kClefTrebleLine1,
10     kClefTrebleMinus15, kClefTrebleMinus8, kClefTreblePlus8, kClefTreblePlus15,
11
12     kClefBassMinus15, kClefBassMinus8, kClefBassPlus8, kClefBassPlus15,
13
14     kClefVarbaritone,
15
16     kClefTablature4, kClefTablature5, kClefTablature6, kClefTablature7,
17
18     kClefPercussion,
19
20     kClefJianpu
21 };

```

Class `msrClef` contains:

```

1     msrClefKind           fClefKind;
2     int                   fClefStaffNumber;

```

## 19.20 Keys

MSR, as MusicXML, supports Humdrum-Scot keys as well as traditional key such as C and 6/8.

A Humdrum-Scot key is composed of items represented by class `msrHumdrumScotKeyItem`, each containing:

```
1  msrDiatonicPitchKind    fKeyDiatonicPitchKind;
2  msrAlterationKind       fKeyAlterationKind;
3  msrOctaveKind           fKeyOctaveKind;
```

An example is at figure 19.2, [Humdrum-Scot keys], page 164. It has been produced by:

```
1  xml2ly -auto-output-file-name keys/HumdrumScotKeys.xml
```

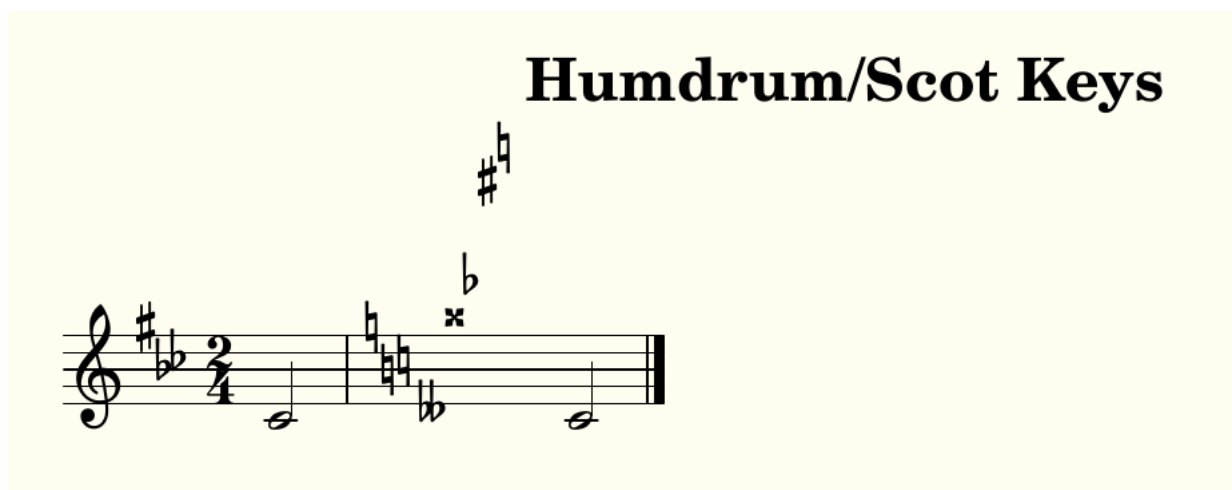


Figure 19.2: Humdrum-Scot keys

Class `msrKey` thus contains:

```
1  // private fields
2  // -----
3
4  msrKeyKind          fKeyKind;
5
6  // traditional keys
7
8  msrQuarterTonesPitchKind
9                      fKeyTonicQuarterTonesPitchKind;
10 msrModeKind          fModeKind;
11 int                 fKeyCancel;
12
13 // Humdrum/Scot keys
14
15 vector<S_msHumdrumScotKeyItem>
16                               fHumdrumScotKeyItemsVector;
17 Bool                    fKeyItemsOctavesAreSpecified;
```

## 19.21 Time signatures

The variants in time signatures are distinguished by enumeration type enumeration type `msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind`

```

1 // time symbols
2 // -----
3 enum class msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind {
4     kTimeSignatureSymbolNone,
5     kTimeSignatureSymbolCommon,
6     kTimeSignatureSymbolCut,
7     kTimeSignatureSymbolNote,
8     kTimeSignatureSymbolDottedNote,
9     kTimeSignatureSymbolSingleNumber,
10    kTimeSignatureSymbolSenzaMisura
11 };

```

A time signature can also be structured, and this is described by those two types:

```

1 enum class msrTimeSignatureSeparatorKind {
2     kTimeSignatureSeparatorNone,
3     kTimeSignatureSeparatorHorizontal,
4     kTimeSignatureSeparatorDiagonal,
5     kTimeSignatureSeparatorVertical,
6     kTimeSignatureSeparatorAdjacent
7 };

```

```

1 enum class msrTimeSignatureRelationKind {
2     kTimeSignatureRelationNone,
3     kTimeSignatureRelationParentheses,
4     kTimeSignatureRelationBracket,
5     kTimeSignatureRelationEquals,
6     kTimeSignatureRelationSlash,
7     kTimeSignatureRelationSpace,
8     kTimeSignatureRelationHyphen
9 };

```

A brick that can be used in class `msrTimeSignature` is `msrTimeSignatureItem`, whose private fields are:

```

1     vector<int>          fTimeSignatureBeatsNumbersVector; // 5+3+1 is possible
2     int                 fTimeSignatureBeatValue;

```

Class `msrTimeSignature` contains:

```

1     msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind
2         fTimeSignatureSymbolKind;
3
4     vector<S_msTimeSignatureItem>
5         fTimeSignatureItemsVector;
6
7     // a time is compound if it contains several items
8     // or if the only one has several beats numbers
9     // i.e. 3/4 is not, (3+4)/8 is, and 2/4+3/4 is too
10    Bool
11        fTimeIsCompound;

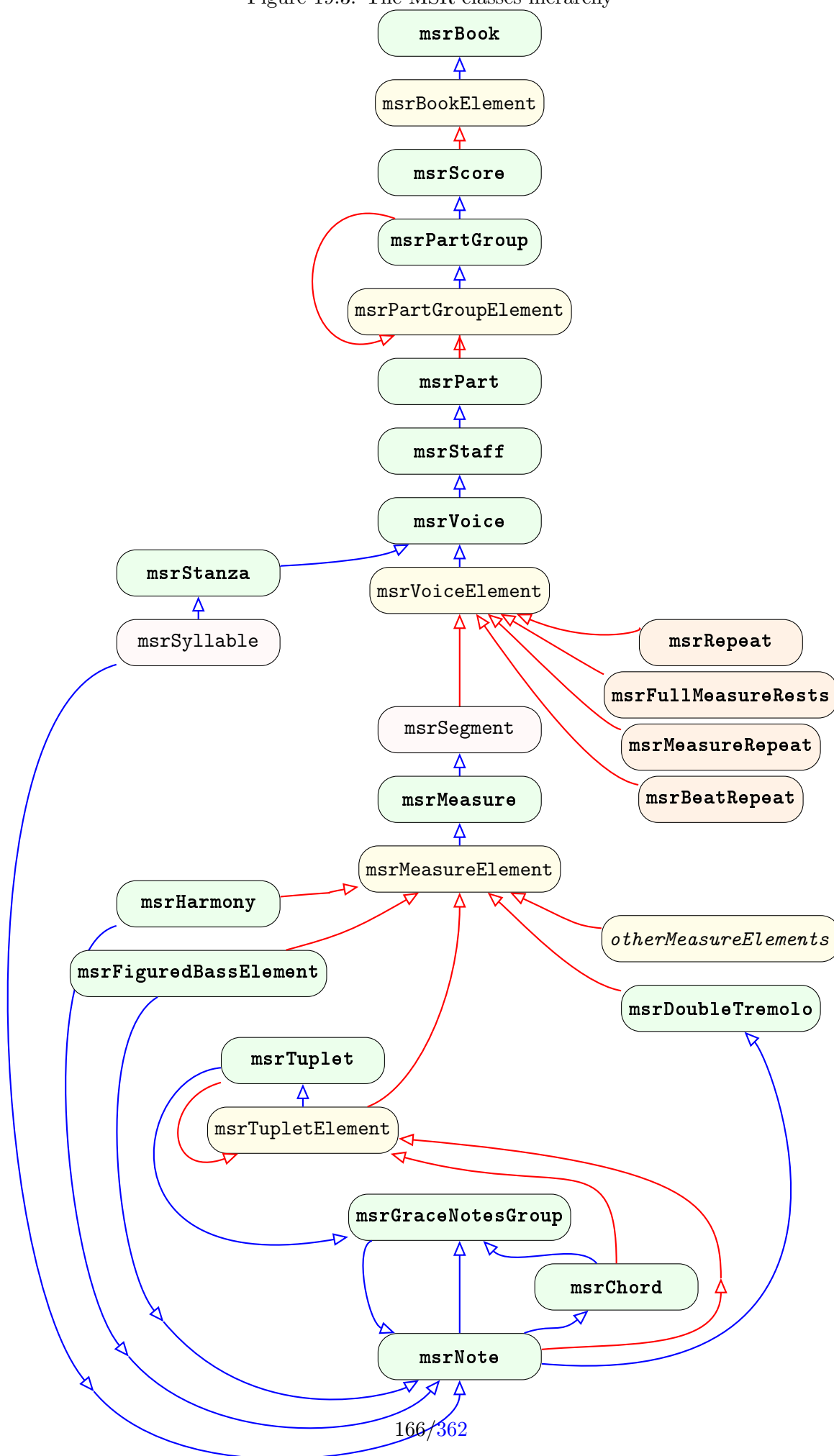
```

## 19.22 MSR classes inheritance

The picture at figure 19.3, [The MSR classes hierarchy], page 166, shows the hierarchy of the main MSR classes. The colors are used as follows:

- **green**: a score element that is expected to be found in a score representation, such as class `msrStaff` and class `msrChord`;

Figure 19.3: The MSR classes hierarchy



- **pink**: a element needed in MSR to structure the representation, such as class `msrSegment` and class `msrSyllable`;
- **yellow**: a base class with name class `msr*Element` for elements that can be used in another class, such as class `msrVoiceElement`;
- **red**: a link from a class to its base class. For example, class `msrPart` is derived from class `msrPartGroupElement`;
- **blue**: a link from a class to another that uses smart pointers to one or more instances the former. For example, an class `msrTuplet` may be an element of an class `msrGraceNotesGroup`.

When not shown for clarity, the common base class of all these classes is class `msrElement`, that contains an integer input line number.

The `otherMeasureElements` classes are:

- bars:
  - class `msrBarCheck`
  - class `msrBarNumberCheck`
  - class `msrBarLine`
  - class `msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLine`
- breaks:
  - class `msrLineBreak`
  - class `msrPageBreak`
- notes:
  - class `msrVoiceStaffChange`
  - class `msrOctaveShift`
- clefs, keys, times, tempo:
  - class `msrClef`
  - class `msrKey`
  - class `msrTime`
  - class `msrTempo`
- instruments:
  - class `msrStaffDetails`
  - class `msrScordatura`
  - class `msrAccordionRegistration`
  - class `msrHarpPedalsTuning`
  - class `msrPedal`
  - class `msrDamp`
  - class `msrDampAll`
- lyrics:
  - class `msrSyllable`



- rehearsals, segno and coda:
  - class `msrRehearsal`
  - class `msrSegno`
  - class `msrDalSegno`
  - class `msrCoda`
- others:
  - class `msrPrintLayout`
  - class `msrEyeGlasses`
  - class `msrStaffLevelElement`
  - class `msrTranspose`
  - class `msrTupletElement`

## 19.23 Books

Books handling is presented at section 53, [Books handling], page 289.

LilyPond handles `\book {...}` by placing the scores one after the other in the resulting PDF or SVG files. It will also generate separate MIDI files if a `\markup {...}` block is used.

There is no such concept in MusicXML, but MSR uses it for completeness, creating an implicit class `msrBook` instance if needed.

An class `msrBook` contains a list and a set of `S_msrBookElement`:

```

1 // book elements
2 set<S_msrBookElement> fBookElementsSet;
3
4 list<S_msrBookElement> fBookElementsList;
```

Currently, the only book element used is the class `msrScore`, but others might come, such as texts, which LilyPond allows as `\markup {...}`:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r 'public msrBook' *
2 formats/msr/msrScores.h: class EXP msrScore : public msrBookElement
```

## 19.24 Scores

Scores handling is presented at section ??, [Scores handling], page ??.

A score in MSR is the usual music score concept. It contains a set and a list of `S_msrPartGroup`:

```

1 // part groups
2 set<S_msrPartGroup> fScorePartGroupsSet;
3
4 list<S_msrPartGroup> fPartGroupsList;
```

## 19.25 Part groups

Part groups handling is presented at section [19.25](#), [Part groups], page [169](#).

A part group in MSR contains parts or other part groups. This concept is recursive, as it is in music score: the winds part group can oboes and horns part group, for example. An implicit part group exists in MSR if the score does not contain explicit part groups.

An class `msrPartGroup` thus contains parts and part groups in any order, as is found in symphonic music scores:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r 'public msrPartGroupElement' *
2 formats/msr/msrParts.h:class EXP msrPart : public msrPartGroupElement
3 formats/msr/msrPartGroups.h:class EXP msrPartGroup : public msrPartGroupElement
```

which are stored in a list:

```
1 // allowing for both parts and (sub-)part groups as elements
2 list<S_msrPartGroupElement>
3     fPartGroupElementsList;
```

## 19.26 Parts

Parts handling is presented at section [51](#), [Parts handling], page [286](#).

A part in MSR is composed of voices, stored in:

```
1 // staves
2
3 map<int, S_msrStaff> getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap;
4 list<S_msrStaff> fPartAllStavesList;
5
6 // harmonies
7
8 S_msrStaff fPartHarmoniesStaff;
9 S_msrVoice fPartHarmoniesVoice;
10
11 // figured bass
12
13 S_msrStaff fPartFiguredBassStaff;
14 S_msrVoice fPartFiguredBassVoice;
15
16 // voices
17
18 list<S_msrVoice> fPartAllVoicesList;
```

## 19.27 Staves

Staves handling is presented at section [??](#), [Staves handling], page [??](#).

A stave contains at most 4 numbered voices, stored in:

```

1 // the mapping of all the voices in the staff,
2 // including harmonies and figured bass voices
3 map<int, S_msrVoice> fStaffVoiceNumbersToAllVoicesMap;
4
5 // the mapping of voice numbers to regular voices
6 map<int, S_msrVoice> fStaffVoiceNumbersToRegularVoicesMap;
7
8 // we need to handle the regular voice specifically
9 // to assign them sequencing numbers from 1 to gMaxStaffVoices,
10 // needed to set the beams orientation (up or down)
11 int fStaffRegularVoicesCounter;
12
13 // harmonies and figured bass elements should be placed %%JMI
14 // in the first regular voice of the staff, hence:
15 list<S_msrVoice> fStaffRegularVoicesList;
16
17 // we need to sort the voices by increasing voice numbers,
18 // but with harmonies voices right before the corresponding regular voices
19 list<S_msrVoice> fStaffAllVoicesList;

```

## 19.28 Voice elements

Voices contain instances of class `msrVoiceElement`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoiceElements.h/.cpp`:

```

1 // -----
2 /*
3  Various elements can found in voices,
4  hence class msrVoiceElement
5  */
6
7 class EXP msrVoiceElement : public msrElement
8 {
9     public:
10
11         // creation from MusicXML
12         // -----
13
14         // cloning
15         // -----
16
17     protected:
18
19         msrVoiceElement (
20             int inputLineNumber);
21
22         virtual ~msrVoiceElement ();
23
24     /*
25      The voice uplink is declared in the sub-classes,
26      to allow for separate *.h files, C++ constraint
27      */
28 };

```

The classes derived from class `msrVoiceElement` are:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep 'public msrVoiceElement
2 ' *.h
3 msrBeatRepeats.h:class EXP msrBeatRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
4 msrMeasureRepeats.h:class EXP msrMeasureRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
5 msrRepeats.h:class EXP msrRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
6 msrFullMeasureRests.h:class EXP msrFullMeasureRests : public msrVoiceElement
7 msrSegments.h:class EXP msrSegment : public msrVoiceElement

```

They are describes in specific sections below.

## 19.29 Voices

Voices handling is presented at section 49, [Voices handling], page 284.

A voice is conceptually a sequence of `S_msrVoiceElement`, that may be:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep -r 'public msrVoiceElement' *
2 formats/msr/msrMeasureRepeats.h:class EXP msrMeasureRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
3 formats/msr/msrRepeats.h:class EXP msrRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
4 formats/msr/msrFullMeasureRests.h:class EXP msrFullMeasureRests : public msrVoiceElement
5 formats/msr/msrBeatRepeats.h:class EXP msrBeatRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
6 formats/msr/msrSegments.h:class EXP msrSegment : public msrVoiceElement
```

More precisely and for technical reasons, an class `msrVoice` contains:

```
1 // voice initial elements list
2
3 list<S_msrVoiceElement>
4     fVoiceInitialElementsList;
5
6 // voice first and last segments
7
8 // fVoiceLastSegment contains the music
9 // not yet stored in fVoiceInitialElementsList,
10 // it is thus logically the end of the latter,
11 // and is created implicitly for every voice.
12 // It is needed 'outside' of the 'list<S_msrElement>'
13 // because it is not a mere S_msrElement, but a S_msrSegment
14 S_msrSegment     fVoiceLastSegment;
15
16 // fVoiceFirstSegment is used to work around LilyPond issue #34
17 S_msrSegment     fVoiceFirstSegment;
```

Each voice is described by a field of enumeration type `msrVoiceKind`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h`:

```
1 enum class msrVoiceKind {
2     kVoiceKindRegular,
3     kVoiceKindDynamics,
4     kVoiceKindHarmonies, // for MusicXML <harmony/>, LilyPond ChordNames
5     kVoiceKindFiguredBass // for MusicXML <figured-bass/>, LilyPond FiguredBass
6 };
```

As stated in the comment above, `fVoiceLastSegment` is used because it because `fVoiceInitialElementsList` can contain any class `msrVoiceElement`, whereas all MSR elements appended to the voice are to be placed in a segment.

An class `msrSegment` instance should thus be created and stored in `fVoiceLastSegment` before class `msrVoiceElement` instances can be appended to the voice.

When repeats are handled, an class `msrRepeat` instance is created. Then the contents of field `msrVoice::fVoiceLastSegment` is moved into it and a new segment is created, see section 19.36, [Repeats], page 177.

Whether the last segment should be created right when the voice is created is controlled with enumeration type `msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h`:

```
1 enum class msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind {
2     kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes,
3     kCreateInitialLastSegmentNo
4 };
```

## 19.30 Measures

Measures handling is presented at section 38, [Measures handling], page 241.

A measure is a linear, flat sequence of class `msrMeasureElements`, some of which are structured, such as class `msrChord`. Class `msrMeausre` is defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeausre.h/.cpp`.

The measure elements are defined in `src/formats/msr/`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep 'public
   msrMeasureElement' *.h
2 msrBars.h:class EXP msrBarCheck : public msrMeasureElement
3 msrBars.h:class EXP msrBarNumberCheck : public msrMeasureElement
4 msrBars.h:class EXP msrBarLine : public msrMeasureElement
5 msrBreaks.h:class EXP msrLineBreak : public msrMeasureElement
6 msrBreaks.h:class EXP msrPageBreak : public msrMeasureElement
7 msrClefs.h:class EXP msrClef : public msrMeasureElement
8 msrCodas.h:class EXP msrCoda : public msrMeasureElement
9 msrDoubleTremolos.h:class EXP msrDoubleTremolo : public msrMeasureElement
10 msrEyeGlasses.h:class EXP msrEyeGlasses : public msrMeasureElement
11 msrFiguredBassElements.h:class EXP msrFiguredBassElement : public msrMeasureElement
12 msrHarmonies.h:class EXP msrHarmony : public msrMeasureElement
13 msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLines.h:class EXP msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLine : public
   msrMeasureElement
14 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrScordatura : public msrMeasureElement
15 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrAccordionRegistration : public msrMeasureElement
16 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrHarpPedalsTuning : public msrMeasureElement
17 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrPedal : public msrMeasureElement
18 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrDamp : public msrMeasureElement
19 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrDampAll : public msrMeasureElement
20 msrKeys.h:class EXP msrKey : public msrMeasureElement
21 msrLyrics.h:class EXP msrSyllable : public msrMeasureElement
22 msrMusicXMLSpecifics.h:class EXP msrPrintLayout : public msrMeasureElement
23 msrRehearsals.h:class EXP msrRehearsal : public msrMeasureElement
24 msrSegnos.h:class EXP msrSegno : public msrMeasureElement
25 msrSegnos.h:class EXP msrDalSegno : public msrMeasureElement
26 msrStavesDetails.h:class EXP msrStaffDetails : public msrMeasureElement
27 msrTempos.h:class EXP msrTempo : public msrMeasureElement
28 msrTimeSignatures.h:class EXP msrTimeSignature : public msrMeasureElement
29 msrTranspositions.h:class EXP msrOctaveShift : public msrMeasureElement
30 msrTranspositions.h:class EXP msrTranspose : public msrMeasureElement
31 msrTupletElements.h:class EXP msrTupletElement : public msrMeasureElement
32 msrVoiceStaffChanges.h:class EXP msrVoiceStaffChange : public msrMeasureElement
```

In order to perform a time-wise analysis of the scores, MSR contains class `msrMeasusre` linear flat lists, without the class `msrRepeat` and such being represented.

This is used when identifying rest notes that are not 'heard' simultaneously with other notes or rests: this way, the rest can ignore the current voice number and be placed in the vertical middle of the staff.

Apart from the cloning methods, only one method creates measures, namely method `msrSegment::createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrSegments.h/.cpp`:

```
1 S_msrMeasure msrSegment::createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment (
2     int     inputLineNumber,
3     string  measureNumber,
4     msrMeasureImplicitKind
5         measureImplicitKind)
6 {
7     // ... ..
8
9     ++gIndenter;
10
11     // determine new measure 'first in segment' kind
```

```

12  msrMeasure::msrMeasureFirstInSegmentKind
13      measureFirstInSegmentKind;
14
15  if (fSegmentMeasuresList.size () == 0) {
16      // this is the first measure in the segment
17      measureFirstInSegmentKind =
18          msrMeasure::kMeasureFirstInSegmentKindYes;
19  }
20  else {
21      // this is not the first measure in the segment
22      measureFirstInSegmentKind =
23          msrMeasure::kMeasureFirstInSegmentKindNo;
24  }
25
26  // create a measure
27  // ... ..
28
29  S_msrMeasure
30      result =
31          msrMeasure::create (
32              inputLineNumber,
33              measureNumber,
34              this);
35
36  // set result's ordinal number
37  result->
38      setMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice (
39          fSegmentVoiceUpLink->
40              incrementVoiceCurrentMeasureOrdinalNumber ());
41
42  // append result to the segment
43  appendMeasureToSegment (result);
44
45  --gIndenter;
46
47  return result;
48  }

```

## 19.31 Repeats patterns and replicas

MSR represents repeated beats and measures this way:

- a pattern describes what is repeated;
- there are as many replicas of the music as needed.

This leads to:

```

1  jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep Pattern *.h | grep
   class
2  msrBeatRepeats.h:class EXP msrBeatRepeatPattern : public msrElement
3  msrMeasureRepeats.h:class EXP msrMeasureRepeatPattern : public msrElement
4  jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep Replicas *.h | grep
   class
5  msrBeatRepeats.h:class EXP msrBeatRepeatReplicas : public msrElement
6  msrMeasureRepeats.h:class EXP msrMeasureRepeatReplicas : public msrElement

```

These two repeat cases are described in the sections below.

## 19.32 Beat repeats

Beat repeats handling is presented at section 45, [Beat repeats handling], page 275.

Class `msrBeatRepeat`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBeatRepeats.h/.cpp`, contains a pattern and replicas:

```

1 class EXP msrBeatRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLinks
11        S_msrVoice          fBeatRepeatVoiceUpLink;
12
13        // numbers
14        int                 fBeatRepeatMeasuresNumber;
15        int                 fBeatRepeatSlashesNumber;
16
17        // measures repeat pattern
18        S_msrBeatRepeatPattern
19        fBeatRepeatPattern;
20
21        // measures repeat replicas
22        S_msrBeatRepeatReplicas
23        fBeatRepeatReplicas;
24
25        // measures repeat build phase, used when building the measures repeat
26        msrBeatRepeatBuildPhaseKind
27        fCurrentBeatRepeatBuildPhaseKind; // unused??? JMI
28 };

```

Class `msrBeatRepeatPattern` contains a segment and an uplink:

```

1 class EXP msrBeatRepeatPattern : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLinks
11        S_msrBeatRepeat      fBeatRepeatUpLink;
12
13        // segment
14        S_msrSegment         fBeatRepeatPatternSegment;
15 };

```

Class `msrBeatRepeatReplicas` contains a segment and an uplink:

```

1 class EXP msrBeatRepeatReplicas : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9

```

```

10 // upLinks
11 S_msrBeatRepeat      fBeatRepeatUpLink;
12
13 // segment
14 S_msrSegment          fBeatRepeatReplicasSegment;
15 };

```

## 19.33 Measure repeats

Measure repeats handling is presented at section 46, [Measure repeats handling], page 276.

Class `msrMeasureRepeat`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasureRepeat.h/.cpp`, contains a pattern and replicas:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasureRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLinks
11        S_msrVoice          fMeasureRepeatVoiceUpLink;
12
13        // numbers
14        int                  fMeasureRepeatMeasuresNumber;
15        int                  fMeasureRepeatSlashesNumber;
16
17        // measures repeat pattern
18        S_msrMeasureRepeatPattern
19            fMeasureRepeatPattern;
20
21        // measures repeat replicas
22        S_msrMeasureRepeatReplicas
23            fMeasureRepeatReplicas;
24
25        // measures repeat build phase, used when building the measures repeat
26        msrMeasureRepeatBuildPhaseKind
27            fCurrentMeasureRepeatBuildPhaseKind;
28 };

```

Class `msrMeasureRepeatPattern` contains a segment and an uplink:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasureRepeatPattern : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLinks
11        S_msrMeasureRepeat  fMeasureRepeatUpLink;
12
13        // segment
14        S_msrSegment          fMeasureRepeatPatternSegment;
15 };

```

Class `msrMeasureRepeatReplicas` contain a segment and an uplink:



```

1 class EXP msrMeasureRepeatReplicas : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLinks
11        S_msrMeasureRepeat    fMeasureRepeatUpLink;
12
13        // segment
14        S_msrSegment          fMeasureRepeatReplicasSegment;
15 };

```

## 19.34 Full measure rests

Full measure rests handling is presented at section 65, [Full measure rests handling], page 329.

Class `msrFullMeasureRests`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrFullMeasureRests.h/.cpp`, essentially contains a class `msrFullMeasureRestsContents` instance and a measure rests number:

```

1 class EXP msrFullMeasureRests : public msrVoiceElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        S_msrVoice            fFullMeasureRestsVoiceUpLink;
11
12        int                   fFullMeasureRestsNumber;
13
14        S_msrFullMeasureRestsContents
15                                fFullMeasureRestsContents;
16
17        string                fFullMeasureRestsNextMeasureNumber;
18        int                   fFullMeasureRestsLastMeasurePuristNumber;
19
20        // shortcut for efficiency
21        rational              fFullMeasureRestsMeasureSoundingNotes;
22 };

```

Class `msrFullMeasureRestsContents` contains an class `msrSegment` instance and an uplink:

```

1 class EXP msrFullMeasureRestsContents : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        // upLink
11        S_msrFullMeasureRests fFullMeasureRestsContentsFullMeasureRestsUpLink;
12
13        S_msrSegment          fFullMeasureRestsContentsSegment;
14 };

```

## 19.35 Barlines

## 19.36 Repeats

Repeats handling is presented at section 48, [Repeats handling], page 278.

Contrary to MusicXML, MusicFormats represents the full structure of repeated music, not just barlines.

The following classes are defined in `src/formats/msr/msrRepeats.h/.cpp`, contains:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep class msrRepeats.h
2 class msrRepeat;
3 class msrFullMeasureRests;
4 class msrMeasureRepeat;
5 class msrNote;
6 class EXP msrRepeatCommonPart : public msrElement
7 class EXP msrRepeatEnding : public msrElement
8 class EXP msrRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
9 class EXP msrRepeatDescr : public smartable
10 class EXP msrRepeatElement : public msrElement
```

Class `msrRepeat`, defined in `msrBothmsrRepeats`, contains an class `msrRepeatCommonPart`, followed by zero or more instances of class `msrRepeatEnding`:

```
1 class EXP msrRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
2 {
3     public:
4
5     // data types
6     // -----
7
8     enum msrRepeatExplicitStartKind {
9         kRepeatExplicitStartNo,
10        kRepeatExplicitStartYes
11    };
12
13    // ... ..
14
15    // common part
16    S_msRepeatCommonPart fRepeatCommonPart;
17
18    // repeat endings
19    vector<S_msRepeatEnding>
20        fRepeatEndings;
21    int fRepeatEndingsInternalCounter;
22
23    // immediately preceding and following repeats
24    // detecting several repeats in a row helps LilyPond code generation
25    // depending on the options JMI
26    S_msRepeat fImmediatelyPrecedingRepeat;
27    S_msRepeat fImmediatelyFollowingRepeat;
28};
```

Class `msrRepeatCommonPart` contains a list of class `msrVoiceElement`:

```
1 private:
2
3     // private fields
4     // -----
5
6     // upLinks
7     S_msRepeat fRepeatCommonPartRepeatUpLink;
8
9     // elements list
```

```

10    list<S_msrVoiceElement>
11        fRepeatCommonPartElementsList;

```

Enumeration type `msrRepeatEndingKind` is used to distinguish hooked and hookless repeat endings: hookless when the ending is simply overlined, and hooked when there a vertical line at the end of the ending's overline:

```

1  enum class msrRepeatEndingKind {
2      kRepeatEndingHooked,
3      kRepeatEndingHookless
4  };

```

Class `msrRepeatEnding` contains a list of class `msrVoiceElement` too, as well as a enumeration type `msrRepeatEndingKind` field:

```

1  private:
2
3      // private fields
4      // -----
5
6      // upLinks
7      S_msrRepeat          fRepeatEndingRepeatUpLink;
8
9      // numbers
10     string                fRepeatEndingNumber; // may be "1, 2"
11     int                   fRepeatEndingInternalNumber; // internally assigned
12
13     // kind
14     msrRepeatEndingKind   fRepeatEndingKind;
15
16     // elements list
17     list<S_msrVoiceElement>
18         fRepeatEndingElementsList;

```

## 19.37 Segments

Segments handling is presented at section 44, [Segments handling], page 270.

Segment are not explicit in music scores, but they are there alright and we have to represent them in MSR:

- it is a sequence of music elements not containing a repeat. This is equivalent to so-called *basic blocs* in compiler technology, that are linear sequences of instructions without jumps, i.e. there is exactly one entry and one exit.

For example, at figure 19.4, [Three segments in a voice], page 179, there are three segments:

- the first one contains the `c1`, and belongs to a first repeat;
- the second one contains the `d1`, and is a member of the voice;
- the last one contains the `e1` and belongs to a second repeat.



Figure 19.4: Three segments in a voice

## 19.38 Notes and rests

Class `msrNote` is complex class: it handles many variants, but using classes to represent the variants would be too cumbersome. As shown at figure 19.3, [The MSR classes hierarchy], page 166:

- a note can be a standalone (regular) note or rest;
- it can belong to a grace notes group;
- it can belong to chord, which can itself belong to a grace notes group or a tuplet;
- it can belong to a tuplet;
- it can belong to double tremolo;
- and finally, a rest can be unpitched.

class `msrNote` thus uses enumeration type `msrNoteKind`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicType` to distinguish them:

```

1  enum class msrNoteKind {
2      k_NoNote,
3
4      // in measures
5      kNoteRegularInMeasure,
6      kNoteRestInMeasure,
7      kNoteSkipInMeasure, // an invisible rest
8      kNoteUnpitchedInMeasure,
9
10     // in chords
11     kNoteRegularInChord,
12
13     // in triplets
14     kNoteRegularInTriplet,
15     kNoteRestInTriplet,
16     kNoteUnpitchedInTriplet,
17
18     // in grace notes groups
19     kNoteRegularInGraceNotesGroup,
20     kNoteSkipInGraceNotesGroup, // used to circumvent LilyPond issue #34
21
22     // in chords in grace notes groups
23     kNoteInChordInGraceNotesGroup,
24
25     // in triplets in grace notes groups
26     kNoteInTripletInGraceNotesGroup,
27
28     // in double-tremolos
29     kNoteInDoubleTremolo
30 };

```

## 19.39 Articulations

### 19.40 Ornaments

### 19.41 Ties

### 19.42 Dynamics

### 19.43 Beams

### 19.44 Slurs

### 19.45 Grace notes groups

Grace notes groups handling is presented at section [59](#), [Grace notes groups handling], page [295](#).

### 19.46 Chords

A chord contains notes only, and can occur in measures, tuplets and grace notes groups, hence:

```

1 // chords
2 // -----
3
4 enum class msrChordInKind {
5     k_NoChordIn,
6
7     kChordInMeasure,
8     kChordInTuplet,
9     kChordInGraceNotesGroup
10 };

```

### 19.47 Tuplets

Tuplets handling is presented at section [61](#), [Tuplets handling], page [297](#).

A tuplet can contain:

- notes and rests;
- chords;
- other tuplets.

Tuplets can occur in measures and other tuplets, hence enumeration type `msrTupletInKind`:

```

1 enum class msrTupletInKind {
2     k_NoTupletIn,
3
4     kTupletInMeasure,
5     kTupletInTuplet
6 };

```

Tuplets factors are represented by class `msrTupletFactor`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp`.

```

1 class EXP msrTupletFactor
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5 public:
6
7     // public services
8     // -----
9
10    Bool                isEqualToOne () const
11                        {
12                            return
13                                fTupletActualNotes == fTupletNormalNotes;
14                        }
15
16    rational            asRational () const
17                        {
18                            return
19                                rational (
20                                    fTupletActualNotes,
21                                    fTupletNormalNotes);
22                        }
23
24    // ... ..
25
26 private:
27
28     // private fields
29     // -----
30
31    int                  fTupletActualNotes;
32    int                  fTupletNormalNotes;
33 };

```

## 19.48 Harmonies and figured bass similarities

Harmonies and figured bass handling is presented at section 62, [Harmonies handling], page 298 and section 63, [Figured bass elements handling], page 314, respectively.

In MusicXML, harmonies and figured bass occur at the measure level:

```

1 <harmony print-frame="no">
2   <root>
3     <root-step>C</root-step>
4   </root>
5   <kind text="m">minor</kind>
6 </harmony>
7 <note default-x="75.17" default-y="-35.00">
8   <pitch>
9     <step>F</step>
10    <octave>4</octave>
11  </pitch>
12  <duration>2</duration>
13  <voice>1</voice>
14  <type>quarter</type>
15  <stem>up</stem>
16 </note>

```

```

1    <harmony>
2      <root>
3        <root-step>F</root-step>
4        <root-alter>1</root-alter>
5      </root>
6      <kind>major</kind>
7      <inversion>2</inversion>
8    </harmony>
9    <note>
10     <pitch>
11       <step>C</step>
12       <octave>4</octave>
13     </pitch>
14     <duration>4</duration>
15     <type>whole</type>
16   </note>

```

In MSR, the instances of class `msrHarmony` and class `msrFiguredBassElement` are present twice:

- each class `msrNote` instance contains the harmonies and figured bass attached to it:

```

1  class EXP msrNote : public msrTupletElement
2  {
3    // ... ..
4
5    private:
6
7      // private fields
8      // -----
9
10     // harmonies
11     // -----
12
13     list<S_msHarmony>      fNoteHarmoniesList;
14
15     // figured bass
16     // -----
17
18     list<S_msFiguredBassElement>
19         fNoteFiguredBassElementsList;
20
21     // ... ..
22 };

```

- each class `msrPart` instance contains a harmonies staff and voice, as well as a figured bass staff and voice:

```

1  class EXP msrPart : public msrPartGroupElement
2  {
3    // ... ..
4
5    private:
6
7      // private fields
8      // -----
9      // harmonies
10
11      S_msStaff      fPartHarmoniesStaff;
12      S_msVoice      fPartHarmoniesVoice;
13
14      // figured bass
15
16      S_msStaff      fPartFiguredBassStaff;
17      S_msVoice      fPartFiguredBassVoice;

```

```

18 |
19 | // ... ..
20 | };

```

The way harmonies and figured bass elements are represented in MusicFormats is presented in the next two sections.

## 19.49 Harmonies

Harmonies handling is presented at section [62](#), [Harmonies handling], page [298](#).

## 19.50 Figured bass elements

Figured bass elements handling is presented at section [63](#), [Figured bass elements handling], page [314](#).

## 19.51 Lyrics

Lyrics handling is presented at section [64](#), [Lyrics handling], page [328](#).

Lyrics are handled in rather a special way in music scores:

- they have a linear structure, independent of the repeats structure of the staff they belong too;
- the can be several lyrics stanzas associated to a given staff;
- the syllables in lyrics can apply to more that one note, and the subdivisions of words have to be handled.

The basic building block for lyrics in MSR is class `msrSyllable`, whose variants are distinguished by enumeration type enumeration type `msrSyllableKind`:

```

1  enum msrSyllableKind {
2      kSyllableNone,
3      kSyllableSingle,
4      kSyllableBegin, kSyllableMiddle, kSyllableEnd,
5
6      kSyllableOnRestNote,
7      kSyllableSkipRestNote,
8      kSyllableSkipNonRestNote,
9
10     kSyllableMeasureEnd,
11     kSyllableLineBreak, kSyllablePageBreak
12 };

```

Extensions are described by enumeration type :

```

1  enum msrSyllableExtendKind {
2      kSyllableExtendNone,
3      kSyllableExtendEmpty,
4      kSyllableExtendSingle,
5      kSyllableExtendStart, kSyllableExtendContinue, kSyllableExtendStop
6  };

```

Class `msrSyllable` contains:



```

1  // syllable kind
2  msrSyllableKind      fSyllableKind;
3
4  // texts list
5  list<string>         fSyllableTextsList;
6
7  // extend kind
8  msrSyllableExtendKind fSyllableExtendKind;
9
10 // stanza number, may contain non-digits
11 string               fSyllableStanzaNumber;
12
13 // syllable whole notes
14 rational             fSyllableWholeNotes;
15
16 // syllable tuplet factor
17 msrTupletFactor       fSyllableTupletFactor;

```

Syllables are one case where the data in MSR is denormalized: a given class `msrSyllable` instance belongs both to an class `msrNote` instance and to a lyrics instance of class `msrVoice`.

At the higher level, syllables are organized as instances of class `msrStanza`, which contains:

```

1  // contents
2  vector<S_msrSyllable> fSyllables;
3
4  Bool                  fStanzaTextPresent;

```

## 19.52 MIDI

MIDI handling is presented at section [66](#), [MIDI handling], page [330](#).

## Chapter 20

# MSR time-oriented representation

In order to represent the music according to simultaneous sounding time, MSR builds:

- a flat list of measures at the voice and staff levels;
- from this, a vector of measures slices at the voice, staff, part, part group and score levels.

The source files are in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasuresSlices.h/.cpp`.

### 20.1 Note events

Notes start and stop are represented by enumeration type `msrNoteEventKind`:

```
1 enum class msrNoteEventKind {
2     kNoteEventStart,
3     kNoteEventStop
4 };
```

A note event is described in class :

```
1 class msrNoteEvent : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7     // private fields
8     // -----
9
10    rational                fNoteEventPositionInMeasure;
11    S_msrNote                fNoteEventNote;
12    msrNoteEventKind        fNoteEventKind;
13 };
```

## 20.2 Simultaneous notes chunks

Such a chunk is a set of notes or rests played simultaneously, i.e. that start and stop at the same time. The set is stored as a list actually:

```

1 class msrSimultaneousNotesChunk : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        rational                fChunkPositionInMeasure;
11        list<S_msrNote>         fChunkNotesList;
12        rational                fChunkWholeNotes;
13 };

```

## 20.3 Measures slices

A measures slice, described by class `msrMeasuresSlice`, is a 'vertical' cut in the score across voices: it contains all the measures starting at the same time, one per voice:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasuresSlice : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     protected:
6
7         // protected fields
8         // -----
9
10        int                    fSlicePuristMeasureNumber;
11        string                 fSliceMeasureNumber;
12
13        // the measures in the slice
14        vector<S_msrMeasure>   fSliceMeasuresVector;
15
16        // notes flat list
17        list<S_msrNote>        fSliceNotesFlatList;
18
19        // note events list
20        list<S_msrNoteEvent>    fSliceNoteEventsList;
21
22        // simultaneous notes chunks list
23        list<S_msrSimultaneousNotesChunk>
24                                fSliceSimultaneousNotesChunksList;
25 };

```

## 20.4 Measures slices sequences

A class `msrMeasuresSlicesSequence` contains a vector of `S_msrMeasuresSlice` instances:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasuresSlicesSequence : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        string                fMeasuresOrigin;
11
12        vector<S_msrMeasuresSlice>
13                                fMeasuresSlicesVector;
14 };

```

A smart pointer to an `msrMeasuresSlicesSequence` instance is stored in `msrVoice`, `msrStaff`, `msrPart`, `msrPartGroup` and `msrScore`.

## 20.5 Building the measures slices

### 20.5.1 Part measures slices

At the part level, this is done in method `msrPart::collectPartMeasuresSlices ()`:

```

1 void msrPart::collectPartMeasuresSlices (
2     int inputLineNumber)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // create the part measures slices sequence
7     fPartMeasuresSlicesSequence =
8         msrMeasuresSlicesSequence::create (
9             fPartName); // origin
10
11    // populate it
12    for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartAllStavesList) {
13        // ... ..
14
15        ++gIndenter;
16
17        S_msrMeasuresSlicesSequence
18            staffMeasuresSlicesSequence =
19            staff->
20                getStaffMeasuresSlicesSequence ();
21
22        if (! staffMeasuresSlicesSequence) {
23            stringstream s;
24
25            s <<
26                "The staffMeasuresSlicesSequence of staff \"" <<
27                staff->getStaffName () <<
28                "\" is null";
29
30            musicxmlWarning (
31                gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
32                inputLineNumber,
33                s.str ());
34        }
35        else {
36            fPartMeasuresSlicesSequence->
37                mergeWithMeasuresSlicesSequence (
38                    inputLineNumber,

```

```

39         getPartCombinedName (),
40         staffMeasuresSlicesSequence);
41     }
42
43     --gIndenter;
44 } // for
45
46 // ... ..
47 }

```

### 20.5.2 Staff measures slices

Method `msrStaff::collectStaffMeasuresSlices ()` builds them:

```

1 void msrStaff::collectStaffMeasuresSlices (
2     int inputLineNumber)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // create the staff measures slices sequence
7     fStaffMeasuresSlicesSequence =
8         msrMeasuresSlicesSequence::create (
9             fStaffName); // origin
10
11    // populate it
12    for (S_msrVoice voice : fStaffAllVoicesList) {
13        // ... ..
14
15        // get the voice measures slices sequence
16        S_msrMeasuresSlicesSequence
17            voiceMeasuresSlicesSequence =
18            voice->
19                getVoiceMeasuresSlicesSequence ();
20
21        // merge it with the voice measures slices sequence
22        if (voiceMeasuresSlicesSequence) { // JMI
23            fStaffMeasuresSlicesSequence =
24                fStaffMeasuresSlicesSequence->
25                    mergeWithMeasuresSlicesSequence (
26                        inputLineNumber,
27                        fStaffName,
28                        voiceMeasuresSlicesSequence);
29        }
30
31        // identify the solo notes and rests in the staff
32        fStaffMeasuresSlicesSequence->
33            identifySoloNotesAndRests ();
34
35        --gIndenter;
36    } // for
37
38    // ... ..
39 }

```

## 20.6 Solo notes and rests

A solo note or rest is one that occurs alone at some point in time for its whole duration, without any other note being played at the same time.

Identifying such solo notes or rests is done in method `msrMeasuresSlicesSequence::identifySoloNotesAndRests` using the measures slices of the staff they occur in, called method `msrStaff::collectStaffMeasuresSlices` () as shown above:

```
1 void msrMeasuresSlicesSequence::identifySoloNotesAndRests ()
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // collect the notes from the sequence's measures slices
6     for (
7         vector<S_msrMeasuresSlice>::const_iterator i =
8             fMeasuresSlicesVector.begin ();
9         i != fMeasuresSlicesVector.end ();
10        ++i
11    ) {
12        S_msrMeasuresSlice measuresSlice = (*i);
13
14        measuresSlice->
15            collectNonSkipNotesFromMeasuresSliceMeasures ();
16    } // for
17 }
```

## 20.7 A measures slices example

## Chapter 21

# Path to voice

`src/formats/msr/msrPathToVoice.h.h/.cpp` defines class `msrPathToVoice`, used to create partial clones of class `msrBook` retaining only certain staves and/or voices, or to create new class `msrScore` instances containing each of them only:

```

1 class EXP msrPathToVoice : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     public:
6
7         // public services
8         // -----
9
10        void                appendPartGroup (S_msrPartGroup partGroup)
11                                {
12                                    fPartGroupsList.push_back (partGroup);
13                                }
14
15        // ... ..
16
17        private:
18
19            // private fields
20            // -----
21
22            S_msrBook          fBook;
23
24            S_msrScore          fScore;
25
26            // part groups can be nested
27            list<S_msrPartGroup> fPartGroupsList;
28
29            S_msrPart          fPart;
30
31            S_msrStaff          fStaff;
32
33            S_msrVoice          fVoice;
34 };

```

## Chapter 22

# LilyPond Scores Representation (LPSR)

An LPSR description contains two components:

- the first one is an MSR, thus the whole music score description;
- the second one is a description of the structure of the score mirroring LilyPond's specific blocks such as `\book {...}` and `\layout {...}`.

Class `lpsrScore` thus contains:

```

1  // MSR data
2  S_msrScore          fMsrScore;
3
4  // ... ..
5
6  // LilyPond stuff
7  S_lpsrHeader        fScoreHeader;
8  S_lpsrPaper         fScorePaper;
9  S_lpsrLayout        fScoreLayout;
10
11 // variables, voices and stanzas
12 list<S_msrElement>   fScoreElementsList;
13
14 // score LPSR book blocks list
15 list<S_lpsrBookBlock> fScoreBookBlocksList;
16 S_lpsrScoreBlock     fScoreScoreBlock; // JMI ???

```

## 22.1 LPSR basic types

Some types used throughout LPSR are defined in `src/formats/lpsr//lpsrBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```

1  jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/lpsr > egrep -rIn '^// '
    lpsrBasicTypes.h
2  lpsrBasicTypes.h:28:// score output kinds
3  lpsrBasicTypes.h:50:// accidental styles
4  lpsrBasicTypes.h:53:// JMI there are new ones in LilyPond 2.22
5  lpsrBasicTypes.h:87:// chords languages
6  lpsrBasicTypes.h:107:// whole notes
7  lpsrBasicTypes.h:118:// dotted durations
8  lpsrBasicTypes.h:129:// rests measures
9  lpsrBasicTypes.h:135:// texts lists
10 lpsrBasicTypes.h:141:// pitches and octaves
11 lpsrBasicTypes.h:151:// lyrics durations
12 lpsrBasicTypes.h:168:// initialization

```



## 22.2 Adapting LilyPond code generation to the target version number

As of version 2.22, `compressFullBarRests` has been replaced by `compressEmptyMeasures` for clarity.

Such is done specific methods:



## Chapter 23

# Braille Scores Representation (BSR)

BSR represents braille scores as composed of lines of 6-dot cells.

### 23.1 BSR basic types

Some types used throughout BSR are defined in [src/formats/bsr/bsrBasicTypes.h/.cpp](#):

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/bsr > egrep -rIn '~/' '
    bsrBasicTypes.h
2 bsrBasicTypes.h:23:// cell kinds
3 bsrBasicTypes.h:107:// lower case letters
4 bsrBasicTypes.h:139:// capitals
5 bsrBasicTypes.h:143:// kCellCapitalsSequenceSign, // { kCellCapitalsSign,
    kCellCapitalsSign };
6 bsrBasicTypes.h:145:// decimal digits
7 bsrBasicTypes.h:160:// lower decimal digits
8 bsrBasicTypes.h:174:// alterations
9 bsrBasicTypes.h:181:// augmentation dots
10 bsrBasicTypes.h:186:// arithmetic operators
11 bsrBasicTypes.h:195:// words
12 bsrBasicTypes.h:205:// braille cells
13 bsrBasicTypes.h:212:// braille output kinds
14 bsrBasicTypes.h:231:// chords languages
15 bsrBasicTypes.h:251:// brailling numbers
16 bsrBasicTypes.h:255:// brailling characters and strings
17 bsrBasicTypes.h:261:// writing UTF-16 to ostream
18 bsrBasicTypes.h:273:// initialization
19 bsrBasicTypes.h:971:// constants
20 bsrBasicTypes.h:975:// computations
```

### 23.2 Representing cells

This is done basically with enumeration type enumeration type `bsrCellKind`, defined in [src/formats/bsr/bsrBasicTypes.h](#):

```
1 // cell kinds
2 // -----
3 enum class bsrCellKind {
4     kCellUnknown,
5
6     // non 6dots values
7     kCellEOL      , // L'\u000a'
8     kCellEOP      , // L'\u000c'
9
10    // 6dots values for Braille
```

```

11 kDotsNone      , // L'\u2800'
12 kDots1        , // L'\u2801'
13 kDots2        , // L'\u2802'
14
15 // ... ..
16
17 kDots23456     , // L'\u283e'
18 kDots123456    // L'\u283f'
19 };

```

Enumeration type `bsrCellKind` constants are not used throughout the code base: instead, there are enumeration type `bsrCellKind` constants to provide context-specific names for the cells kinds.

Lower-case letters:

```

1 // lower case letters
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellA = bsrCellKind::kDots1,
5     kCellB = bsrCellKind::kDots12,
6
7
8     kCellY = bsrCellKind::kDots13456,
9     kCellZ = bsrCellKind::kDots1356;

```

Capital sign:

```

1 // capitals
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellCapitalsSign = bsrCellKind::kDots46;

```

Decimal digits:

```

1 // decimal digits
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellNumberSign = bsrCellKind::kDots3456,
5     kCell11 = kCellA,
6     kCell12 = kCellB,
7     kCell13 = kCellC,
8     kCell14 = kCellD,
9     kCell15 = kCellE,
10    kCell16 = kCellF,
11    kCell17 = kCellG,
12    kCell18 = kCellH,
13    kCell19 = kCellI,
14    kCell10 = kCellJ;

```

Alterations:

```

1 // alterations
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellFlat      = bsrCellKind::kDots126,
5     kCellNatural   = bsrCellKind::kDots16,
6     kCellSharp     = bsrCellKind::kDots146;

```

Augmentation dots:

```

1 // augmentation dots
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellAugmentationDot = bsrCellKind::kDots3;

```

Arithmetic operators:

```
1 // arithmetic operators
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCell_ac_plus      = bsrCellKind::kDots235,
5     kCell_ac_minus     = bsrCellKind::kDots36,
6     kCell_ac_times     = bsrCellKind::kDots35,
7     kCell_ac_dividedBy = bsrCellKind::kDots25,
8     kCell_ac_equals    = bsrCellKind::kDots2356;
```

Words:

```
1 // words
2 // -----
3 const bsrCellKind
4     kCellWordSign      = bsrCellKind::kDots345,
5
6     kCellWordApostrophe = bsrCellKind::kDots6,
7
8     kCellParenthesis    = bsrCellKind::kDots2356,
9     kCellQuestionMark  = bsrCellKind::kDots26;
```

## Chapter 24

# MusicXML Scores Representation (MXSR)

This format is provided by `libmusicxml2`, even though Dominique Fober didn't give it that name. It is a tree of class `mxmlelement` nodes, mapped one to one to the MusicXML markups.

The files in `libmusicxml/src`.

A set of interface functions is contained in `src/formats/mxsr/mxsr.h/.cpp`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll formats/mxsr/
2 total 48
3  0 drwxr-xr-x   6 jacquesmenu  staff    192 May 26 08:20:55 2021 ./
4  0 drwxr-xr-x  10 jacquesmenu  staff    320 Jun 25 05:39:49 2021 ../
5  8 -rw-r--r--@   1 jacquesmenu  staff  3292 Jun  6 06:35:19 2021 mxsr.cpp
6  8 -rw-r--r--@   1 jacquesmenu  staff  1555 Jun  6 06:35:19 2021 mxsrGeneration.h
7 16 -rw-r--r--@   1 jacquesmenu  staff  7781 Jun  6 06:35:19 2021 mxsr0ah.cpp
8 16 -rw-r--r--@   1 jacquesmenu  staff  4829 Jun  6 06:35:19 2021 mxsr0ah.h
```

## 24.1 MusicXML elements and attributes

MusicXML data contains so-called elements, written as `<... />` markups, that can be nested:

```
1 <system-margins>
2   <left-margin>15</left-margin>
3   <right-margin>0</right-margin>
4 </system-margins>
```

In the example above, the values of the two margins are 15 and 0, respectively.

MusicXML elements can have attributes, such as `version` below:

```
1 <score-partwise version="3.1">
```

The values of the elements and attributes are strings.

There are two special elements at the beginning of MusicXML data:

- a `<?xml/>` element indicating the characters encoding used;
- a `<"?!DOCTYPE/>` element telling that the contents is in 'score-partwise' mode and containing the URL of the DTD.

An exemple is:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <!DOCTYPE score-partwise PUBLIC "-//Recordare//DTD MusicXML 2.0 Partwise//EN"
3 "http://www.musicxml.org/dtds/partwise.dtd">

```

## 24.2 The xmlelement and xmlattribute types

xmlelementxmlattribute

These two classes are defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!xml.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class xmlelement;
2 class xmlattribute;
3
4 typedef SMARTP<xmlattribute> Sxmlattribute;
5 typedef SMARTP<xmlelement> Sxmlelement;

```

Class xmlattribute contains:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP xmlattribute : public smartable {
3     //! the attribute name
4     std::string fName;
5     //! the attribute value
6     std::string fValue;
7
8     // ... ..
9
10    //! returns the attribute value as a int
11    operator int () const;
12    //! returns the attribute value as a long
13    operator long () const;
14    //! returns the attribute value as a float
15    operator float () const;

```

Class xmlelement contains:

```

1 class EXP xmlelement : public ctree<xmlelement>, public visitable
2 {
3     private:
4         //! the element name
5         std::string fName;
6         //! the element value
7         std::string fValue;
8         //! list of the element attributes
9         std::vector<Sxmlattribute> fAttributes;
10
11     protected:
12         // the element type
13         int fType;
14         // the input line number for messages to the user
15         int fInputLineNumber;
16
17         // ... ..
18
19         //! returns the element value as a long
20         operator long () const;
21         //! returns the element value as a int
22         operator int () const;
23         //! returns the element value as a float
24         operator float () const;
25         //! elements comparison

```

```

26 Bool operator ==(const xmlelement& elt) const;
27 Bool operator !=(const xmlelement& elt) const { return !(*this == elt); }
28
29 /// adds an attribute to the element
30 long add (const Sxmlattribute& attr);
31
32 // ... ..
33 };

```

Type `Sxmlelement` is a smart pointer to an `xmlelement`, so it is an `xmlelement` tree, since `xmlelement` is a recursive type.

`fInputLineNumber` is used for example in warning and error messages, to help the user locate the problem.

`fType` typically contains a value of some enumeration type , more on this below.

## 24.3 Enumeration types for `xmlelement`'s `fType`

`xmlelement`

`libmusicxml2` uses `elements/templates/elements.bash`, a Bash script, to generate the enumeration type constants and classes source code from the MusicXML DTD. This is not done in the `Makefile`, since it is to be run by hand only once.

The DTD files we use as reference are in `libmusicxml/dtds/3.1/schema`;

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/libmusicxml/dtds/3.1/schema > ls -sal *.mod
2 40 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 20238 Apr 22 15:49 attributes.mod
3 16 -rwxr-xr-x 1 jacquesmenu staff 4943 Apr 22 15:49 barLine.mod
4 80 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 37932 Apr 22 15:49 common.mod
5 88 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 41960 Apr 22 15:49 direction.mod
6 16 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 4097 Apr 22 15:49 identity.mod
7 24 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 10266 Apr 22 15:49 layout.mod
8 8 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 2833 Apr 22 15:49 link.mod
9 104 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 51384 Apr 22 15:49 note.mod
10 32 -rwxr-xr-x@ 1 jacquesmenu staff 15476 Apr 22 15:49 score.mod

```

The first result of running `libmusicxml/src/elements/templates!elements.bash` is an anonymous enumeration type defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!elements.h`:

```

1 enum {
2     kNoElement,
3     kComment,
4     kProcessingInstruction,
5     k_accent,
6     k_accidental,
7     k_accidental_mark,
8     k_accidental_text,
9
10    // ... ..
11
12    k_work,
13    k_work_number,
14    k_work_title,
15    kEndElement
16 };

```

The constants `kNoElement`, `kComment` and `kProcessingInstruction` are added by `elements.bash`.

## 24.4 Classes for the xmlelements

All the MusicXML classes are instantiated from the `musicxml` template class, defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!`. This is where `fType` gets its value:

```
1 template <int elt> class musicxml : public xmlelement
2 {
3     protected:
4         musicxml (int inputLineNumber) : xmlelement (inputLineNumber) { fType = elt; }
5 };
```

The smart pointer `s` to the various elements are defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!typedef.h`, using an anonymous enumeration type :

```
1 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<kComment> >          S_comment;
2 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<kProcessingInstruction> > S_processing_instruction;
3
4 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_accent> >          S_accent;
5 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_accidental> >      S_accidental;
6 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_accidental_mark> >  S_accidental_mark;
7 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_accidental_text> >   S_accidental_text;
8
9 // ... ..
10
11 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_work> >          S_work;
12 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_work_number> >    S_work_number;
13 typedef SMARTP<musicxml<k_work_title> >     S_work_title;
```

The two-way correspondance of MusicXML elements names to type `Sxmlelement` is stored `fMap` and `fType2Name`, defined in `libmusicxml/src/elements!factory.h`:

```
1 class EXP factory : public singleton<factory>{
2
3     std::map<std::string, functor<Sxmlelement>*> fMap;
4     std::map<int, const char*> fType2Name;
5
6     // ... ..
7 };
```

Those two maps are initialized in `libmusicxml/samples/elements/factory.cpp`:

```
1 factory::factory()
2 {
3     fMap["comment"] = new newElementFunctor<kComment>;
4     fMap["pi"] = new newElementFunctor<kProcessingInstruction>;
5     fType2Name[kComment] = "comment";
6     fType2Name[kProcessingInstruction] = "pi";
7
8     fMap["accent"] = new newElementFunctor<k_accent>;
9     fMap["accidental"] = new newElementFunctor<k_accidental>;
10    fMap["accidental-mark"] = new newElementFunctor<k_accidental_mark>;
11    fMap["accidental-text"] = new newElementFunctor<k_accidental_text>;
12
13    // ... ..
14
15    fMap["work"] = new newElementFunctor<k_work>;
16    fMap["work-number"] = new newElementFunctor<k_work_number>;
17    fMap["work-title"] = new newElementFunctor<k_work_title>;
18
19    fType2Name[k_accent] = "accent";
20    fType2Name[k_accidental] = "accidental";
21    fType2Name[k_accidental_mark] = "accidental-mark";
22    fType2Name[k_accidental_text] = "accidental-text";
23 }
```



```

24 // ... ..
25
26 fType2Name[k_work] = "work";
27 fType2Name[k_work_number] = "work-number";
28 fType2Name[k_work_title] = "work-title";
29 }

```

Class `newElementFunctor` is defined in `to` to provide call operator as:

```

1 template<int elt>
2 class newElementFunctor : public functor<Sxmlelement>
3 {
4     public:
5
6     Sxmlelement operator ()()
7     { return musicxml<elt>::new_musicxml (libmxmllineneno); }
8 };

```

## 24.5 xmlelement trees

This section describes features supplied by `libmusicxml2`.

An `xmlelement` is the basic brick to represent a MusicXML element.

Smart pointer type `SXMLFile` is defined in `libmusicxml/src/files/xmlfile.h`:

```

1 // -----
2 class EXP TXMLFile : public smartable
3 {
4     private:
5         TXMLDecl*          fXMLDecl;
6         TDocType*          fDocType;
7         Sxmlelement        fXMLTree;
8
9     protected:
10         TXMLFile () : fXMLDecl(0), fDocType(0) {}
11         virtual ~TXMLFile () { delete fXMLDecl; delete fDocType; }
12
13     public:
14         static SMARTP<TXMLFile> create();
15
16     public:
17         TXMLDecl*          getXMLDecl ()      { return fXMLDecl; }
18         TDocType*          getDocType ()      { return fDocType; }
19         Sxmlelement        elements ()        { return fXMLTree; }
20
21         void               set (Sxmlelement root) { fXMLTree = root; }
22         void               set (TXMLDecl * dec)  { fXMLDecl = dec; }
23         void               set (TDocType * dt)   { fDocType = dt; }
24
25         void               print (std::ostream& s);
26 };
27 typedef SMARTP<TXMLFile> SXMLFile;

```

### 24.5.1 Creating xmlelement trees from textual data

Reading MusicXML data creates instances of `xmlelement`. This is done by an instance of `xmlreader`, defined in `libmusicxml/src/files/xmlreader.h/.cpp`, which provides methods:

```
1 SXMLFile readbuff(const char* file);
2 SXMLFile read(const char* file);
3 SXMLFile read(FILE* file);
```

These three functions are defined this way:

```
1 // -----
2 SXMLFile xmlreader::readbuff(const char* buffer)
3 {
4     fFile = TXMLFile::create();
5     debug("read buffer", '-');
6     return readbuffer (buffer, this) ? fFile : 0;
7 }
8
9 // -----
10 SXMLFile xmlreader::read(const char* file)
11 {
12     fFile = TXMLFile::create();
13     debug("read", file);
14     return readfile (file, this) ? fFile : 0;
15 }
16
17 // -----
18 SXMLFile xmlreader::read(FILE* file)
19 {
20     fFile = TXMLFile::create();
21     return readstream (file, this) ? fFile : 0;
22 }
```

### 24.5.2 Printing xmlelement trees

An `xmlelement` can be printed by function `printMxsr ()`, defined in `src/formats/mxsr/mxsr.h/.cpp`:

```
1 void printMxsr (const Sxmlelement theMxsr, ostream& os)
2 {
3     xmlvisitor v (os);
4     tree_browser<xmlelement> browser (&v);
5     browser.browse (*theMxsr);
6 }
```

This how MusicXML and Guido output are generated.

## 24.6 The SXMLFile type

`SXMLFile` is defined in `libmusicxml/src/factory!musicxmlfactory.h` as a smart pointer to class `TXMLFile`:

```
1 // -----
2 class EXP TXMLFile : public smartable
3 {
4     private:
5         TXMLDecl*          fXMLDecl;
6         TDocType*          fDocType;
7         Sxmlelement       fXMLTree;
8
9     protected:
```

```

10     TXMLFile () : fXMLDecl(0), fDocType(0) {}
11     virtual ~TXMLFile () { delete fXMLDecl; delete fDocType; }
12
13 public:
14     static SMARTP<TXMLFile> create();
15
16 public:
17     TXMLDecl*      getXMLDecl ()      { return fXMLDecl; }
18     TDocType*      getDocType ()      { return fDocType; }
19     Sxmlelement    elements ()        { return fXMLTree; }
20
21     void            set (Sxmlelement root) { fXMLTree = root; }
22     void            set (TXMLDecl * dec)  { fXMLDecl = dec; }
23     void            set (TDocType * dt)   { fDocType = dt; }
24
25     void            print (std::ostream& s);
26 };
27 typedef SMARTP<TXMLFile> SXMLFile;

```

fXMLDecl describes the <?xml/> element and fDocType contains the <"!DOCTYPE"/> element.

## Part VII

# Passes

## Chapter 25

# The passes

A pass performs a single translation from one music score description into another, such as from MusicXML to an MXSR, or from an MXSR to an MSR. The name 'pass' comes from the compiler writing field.

### 25.1 Translating MusicXML data to an MXSR format

This is supplied by the `libmusicxml2` library, a version of which is distributed as part of MusicFormats to avoid the need of two installs and the potential associated problems.

#### 25.1.1 MusicXML coverage

`src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.h/.cpp` and `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.h/.cpp` handle many of the MusicXML version 3.1 elements. Some of them are handled by both sub-passes, such as `S_voice`, `S_measure` and `S_harmony`.

Among the elements that MusicFormats does not handle are the ones for which there is no occurrence in the corpus in folder `files/musicxml`, such as `beat-unit-tied` and `metronome-tied`.

The elements that are new in MusicXML version 4.0 are not known nor handled yet.

### 25.2 Translating an MXSR to an MSR

This is done by class `mxsr2msrTranslator`.

### 25.3 Translating an MSR to an MXSR

### 25.4 Translating an MSR to another MSR

Such translation is meant to offer an opportunity to modify the score's description depending on options.

### 25.5 Translating an MSR to an LPSR

This converter embeds a specific converter of MSR to MSR, to circumvent the famous LilyPond issue #34.

## 25.6 Translating an LPSR to LilyPond code

There are two visiting trace options for the generation of LilyPond code, one for its MSR component, and the other one for its LPSR own part:

```
1 Bool fGenerateMsrVisitingInformation;  
2 Bool fGenerateLpsrVisitingInformation;
```

## 25.7 Translating an MSR to an BSR

This converter embeds a specific converter of MSR to MSR, to circumvent the famous LilyPond issue #34.

## 25.8 Translating a BSR to another BSR

## 25.9 Translating an MXSR to Guido

## Chapter 26

# LilyPond code generation

LilyPond code is produced on the standard output stream, unless options option `-output-file-name`, `-o` or option `-auto-output-file-name`, `-aofn` are used.

### 26.1 Basic principle

Lilypond generation is done in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.h/.cpp`.

Class `lpsr2lilypondTranslator` provides:

```

1  public:
2
3      lpsr2lilypondTranslator (
4          S_msrOahGroup&  msrOpts,
5          S_lpsrOahGroup& lpsrOpts,
6          ostream&        lilypondCodeStream);
7
8  virtual      ~lpsr2lilypondTranslator ();
9
10 void          translateLpsrToLilypondCode (
11              S_lpsrScore lpsrScore);

```

It contains these fields among others:

```

1  private:
2
3      // options
4      // -----
5
6      S_msrOahGroup      fMsrOahGroup;
7      S_lpsrOahGroup     fLpsrOahGroup;
8
9      // the LPSR score we're visiting
10     // -----
11     S_lpsrScore         fVisitedLpsrScore;
12
13     // the output stream
14     // -----
15
16     ostream&            fLilypondCodeStream;

```

## 26.2 Generating Scheme functions in the LilyPond output

xml2ly can generate Scheme code that is used by the LilyPond code it generates. This is described in class `lpsrScore` by a number of `*IsNeeded` fields, such as:

```
1 // files includes
2 Bool                fJianpuFileIncludeIsNeeded;
3
4 // Scheme modules
5 Bool                fScmAndAccregSchemeModulesAreNeeded;
6
7 // Scheme functions
8 Bool                fTongueSchemeFunctionIsNeeded;
```



## Chapter 27

# Braille generation

Braille is written to standard output or to files as binary data. Our reference is [http://www.brailleauthority.org/music/Music\\_Braille\\_Code\\_2015.pdf](http://www.brailleauthority.org/music/Music_Braille_Code_2015.pdf).

### 27.1 Basic principle

Lilypond generation is done in `src/passes/bsr2braille/bsr2brailleTranslator.h/.cpp`.

Class `bsr2brailleTranslator` provides:

```

1 public:
2
3         bsr2brailleTranslator (
4             S_bsrScore      bsrScore,
5             const S_bsr0ahGroup& bsrOpts,
6             ostream&         brailleOutputStream);
7
8     virtual      ~bsr2brailleTranslator ();
9
10    void          translateBsrToBraille ();

```

It contains these fields among others:

```

1 private:
2
3     // options
4     // -----
5
6     S_bsr0ahGroup      fBsr0ahGroup;
7
8     // the BSR score we're visiting
9     // -----
10
11    S_bsrScore          fVisitedBsrScore;
12
13    // the braille generator used
14    // -----
15
16    S_bsrBrailleGenerator fBrailleGenerator;
17
18    // the output stream
19    // -----
20
21    ostream&            fBrailleOutputStream;

```

## 27.2 Output files name and contents options

he contents options use the following enumeration types:

```

1 enum class bsrUTFKind {
2     kUTF8, kUTF16
3 };
4
5 enum class bsrByteOrderingKind {
6     kByteOrderingNone,
7     kByteOrderingBigEndian, kByteOrderingSmallEndian
8 };

```

xml2brl supplies a option -files options subgroup:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2brl -query files
2 --- Help for subgroup "files" in group "Files group" ---
3 Files group (-files-group):
4 -----
5 Files (-files):
6     -o, -output-file-name FILENAME
7         Write Braille to file FILENAME instead of standard output.
8     -aofn, -auto-output-file-name
9         This option can only be used when reading from a file.
10        Write MusicXML code to a file in the current working directory.
11        The file name is derived from that of the input file,
12        replacing any suffix after the '.' by 'xml'
13        or adding '.xml' if none is present.
14     -bok, -braille-output-kind OUTPUT_KIND
15        Use OUTPUT_KIND to write the generated Braille to the output.
16        The 4 output kinds available are:
17        ascii, utf16, utf8 and utf8d.
18        'utf8d' leads to every line in the braille score to be generated
19        as a line of cells followed by a line of text showing the contents
20        for debug purposes.
21        The default is 'ascii'.
22     -ueifn, -use-encoding-in-file-name
23        Append a description of the encoding used
24        and the presence of a BOM if any to the file name before the '.'.
25     -bom, -byte-ordering-mark BOM_ENDIAN
26        Generate an initial BOM_ENDIAN byte ordering mark (BOM)
27        ahead of the Braille nusic code,
28        which can be one of 'big' or 'small'.
29        By default, a big endian BOM is generated.

```

## 27.3 Braille generators

The following classes are defined in `src/formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration/brailleGeneration.h/.cpp`

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration > grep
2     class brailleGeneration.h
3 enum class bsrUTFKind {
4 enum class bsrByteOrderingKind {
5 class EXP bsrBrailleGenerator : public smartable
6 /* this class is purely virtual
7 class EXP bsrAsciiBrailleGenerator : public bsrBrailleGenerator
8 class EXP bsrUTF8BrailleGenerator : public bsrBrailleGenerator
9 class EXP bsrUTF8DebugBrailleGenerator : public bsrUTF8BrailleGenerator
10 class EXP bsrUTF16BigEndianBrailleGenerator : public bsrBrailleGenerator
11 class EXP bsrUTF16SmallEndianBrailleGenerator : public bsrBrailleGenerator

```

The base class `bsrBrailleGenerator` contains:

```

1 public:
2
3     // public services
4     // -----
5
6     virtual void          generateCodeForBrailleCell (
7                             bsrCellKind cellKind) = 0;
8
9     void                generateCodeForCellsList (
10                            S_bsrCellsList cellsList);
11
12     virtual void          generateCodeForMusicHeading (
13                             S_bsrMusicHeading musicHeading);
14
15     virtual void          generateCodeForLineContents (
16                             S_bsrLineContents lineContents);
17
18     // ... ..
19
20 protected:
21
22     // protected fields
23     // -----
24
25     ostream&              fBrailleOutputStream;

```

## 27.4 Writing braille cells

Braille cells are output to an `ostream` as hexadecimal strings by virtual method `generateCodeForBrailleCell ()` methods in `src/passes/bsr2braille/brailleGeneration.h`, depending on the kind of output chosen.

For example, ASCII braille generation is done by:

```

1 void bsrAsciiBrailleGenerator::generateCodeForBrailleCell (
2     bsrCellKind cellKind)
3 {
4     string stringForCell;
5
6     switch (cellKind) {
7         case bsrCellKind::kCellUnknown:
8             {
9                 stringstream s;
10
11                 s <<
12                     "cannot generate code for braille cell '" <<
13                     bsrCellKindAsString (cellKind) <<
14                     "'";
15                 msrInternalError (
16                     gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
17                     -999, // inputLineNumber, TICINO JMI
18                     __FILE__, __LINE__,
19                     s.str ());
20             }
21             break;
22
23         case bsrCellKind::kCellEOL:      stringForCell = "\x0a"; break;
24         case bsrCellKind::kCellEOP:      stringForCell = "\x0c"; break;
25
26         case bsrCellKind::kDotsNone:     stringForCell = "\x20"; break;
27
28         case bsrCellKind::kDots1:        stringForCell = "\x41"; break;
29         case bsrCellKind::kDots2:        stringForCell = "\x31"; break;
30

```

```
31      // ... ..
32
33      case bsrCellKind::kDots23456:  stringForCell = "\x29"; break;
34      case bsrCellKind::kDots123456:  stringForCell = "\x3d"; break;
35  } // switch
36
37  fBrailleOutputStream <<
38      stringForCell;
39  }
```

## Chapter 28

# MusicXML generation

MusicXML text is produced on the standard output stream, unless options `'-output-file-name'` or `'-auto-output-f` are used.

### 28.1 Basic principle

MusicXML generation is done in two passes:

- first create and MXSR containing the data;
- then simply write this tree.

### 28.2 Creating an xmlelement

An simple example is:

```

1 // create a direction element
2 Sxmlelement directionElement = createMxmlelement (k_direction, "");
3
4 // set it's "placement" attribute if relevant
5 string
6     placementString =
7         msrPlacementKindAsMusicXMLString (placementKind);
8
9 if (placementString.size ()) {
10     directionElement->add (createMxmlAttribute ("placement", placementString));
11 }

```

This one supplies a value to the xmlelement it creates:

```

1 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrIdentification& elt)
2 {
3     // composers
4     const list<string>&
5         composersList =
6         elt->getComposersList ();
7
8     for (
9         list<string>::const_iterator i=composersList.begin ();
10        i!=composersList.end ();
11        ++i
12    ) {
13        string variableValue = (*i);

```

```

14
15 // create a creator element
16 Sxmlelement creatorElement = createMxmlelement (k_creator, variableValue);
17
18 // set its "type" attribute
19 creatorElement->add (createMxmlAttribute ("type", "composer"));
20
21 // append it to the composers elements list
22 fComposersElementsList.push_back (creatorElement);
23 } // for
24
25 // ... ..
26 }

```

## 28.3 Creating an xmlelement tree

In , this code:

```

1 void msr2mxsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrClef& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     Sxmlelement clefElement = createMxmlelement (k_clef, "");
6
7     // set clefElement's "number" attribute if relevant
8     /*
9      0 by default in MSR,
10     1 by default in MusicXML:
11     The optional number attribute refers to staff numbers within the part,
12     from top to bottom on the system.
13     A value of 1 is assumed if not present.
14     */
15
16     int clefStaffNumber =
17         elt->getClefStaffNumber ();
18
19     if (clefStaffNumber > 1) {
20         clefElement->add (
21             createMxmlIntegerAttribute ("number", clefStaffNumber));
22     }
23
24     // populate clefElement
25     switch (elt->getClefKind ()) {
26         // ... ..
27
28         case msrClefKind::kClefTrebleMinus8:
29             {
30                 clefElement->push (
31                     createMxmlelement (
32                         k_sign,
33                         "G"));
34                 clefElement->push (
35                     createMxmlIntegerElement (
36                         k_line,
37                         2));
38                 clefElement->push (
39                     createMxmlIntegerElement (
40                         k_clef_octave_change,
41                         -1));
42             }
43             break;
44
45         // ... ..
46     }

```

creates this MusicXML element depending on the value returned by method `msrClef::getClefStaffNumber ()`:

```

1 <clef number="2">
2   <sign>G</sign>
3   <line>2</line>
4   <clef-octave-change>-1</clef-octave-change>
5 </clef>

```

## 28.4 Browsing the visited MSR score

The creation of the tree is done in `src/passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrTranslator.h/.cpp`.

Class `msr2mxsrTranslator` is defined in those files, it contains:

```

1 public:
2
3         msr2mxsrTranslator (
4             S_msrScore visitedMsrScore);
5
6     virtual          ~msr2mxsrTranslator ();
7
8     Sxmlelement      translateMsrToMxsr ();
9
10    // ... ..
11
12 private:
13
14    // the MSR score we're visiting
15    // -----
16    S_msrScore          fVisitedMsrScore;
17
18
19    // the MXSR we're building
20    // -----
21    Sxmlelement          fResultingMusicxmlelement;

```

The method `msr2mxsrTranslator::translateMsrToMxsr ()` method does the following:

```

1 // -----
2 Sxmlelement msr2mxsrTranslator::translateMsrToMxsr ()
3 {
4     // sanity check
5     mfAssert (
6         __FILE__, __LINE__,
7         fVisitedMsrScore != nullptr,
8         "fVisitedMsrScore is null");
9
10    // create the current score part-wise element
11    fResultingMusicxmlelement =
12        createMxmlScorePartWiseElement ();
13
14    // create a msrScore browser
15    msrBrowser<msrScore> browser (this);
16
17    // browse the visited score with the browser
18    browser.browse (*fVisitedMsrScore);
19
20    return fResultingMusicxmlelement;
21 }

```

## 28.5 Ancillary functions to create MXSR data

The function `createMxmlScorePartWiseElement ()` is defined in `src/formats/mxsr/mxsr.h/.cpp`:

```
1 //-----
2 Sxmlelement createMxmlScorePartWiseElement ()
3 {
4     Sxmlelement result = factory::instance ().create (k_score_partwise);
5
6     Sxmlelement versionAttribute = createMxmlAttribute("version", "3.1");
7     result->add (versionAttribute);
8
9     return result;
10 }
```



## Chapter 29

# Guido code generation

Guido code is produced on the standard output stream, unless options `option -output-file-name`, `-o` or `option -auto-output-file-name`, `-aofn` are used.

### 29.1 Basic principle

As is done for MusicXML generation, Guido generation is done in two passes:

- first create and `mxsr` containing the data;
- then simply write this tree.

The creation of the tree is done in `src/passes/msr2mxsr/msr2mxsrTranslator.h/.cpp`. See subsection 28.1, [musicxmlGeneration], page 212, for more details.

# Part VIII

## Generators

## Chapter 30

# The generators

A generator creates a music score ex-nihilo, without any description of the music being input. It's behaviour can be adapted to the users needs with options if needed.

Generators are supplied in the `src/generators/` directory. They don't have any interface in at the time of this writing, even though they could.

### 30.1 MusicAndHarmonies

`MusicAndHarmonies.cpp`

### 30.2 Mikrokosmos3Wandering

This service produces the score for Zoltán Kodály's Mikrokosmos III Wandering score, taking inspiration from the same example in Abjad ([http://abjad.mbrsi.org/literature\\_examples/bartok.html](http://abjad.mbrsi.org/literature_examples/bartok.html)). Is was written in the first place to check the MSR API before writing the MSDDL converter.

The score produced is shown at figure 30.1, [Zoltán Kodály's Mikrokosmos III Wandering], page 218.



Figure 30.1: Zoltán Kodály's Mikrokosmos III Wandering

### 30.3 LilyPondIssue34

This service produces the same score as that obtained by:

```
1 xml2ly -auto-output-file-name gracenotes/LilyPondIssue34.xml
```

The resulting score is shown at figure 30.2, [The LilyPondIssue34 score], page 219.

## Piano Sonata in A Major

Wolfgang A



Figure 30.2: The LilyPondIssue34 score

The name `LilyPondIssue34` stems from the fact that translating this MusicXML file to LilyPond with `musicxml2ly` exhibits the famous LilyPond issue #34.

This example was written to design a LilyPond-oriented interface to LPSR, preparing the grounds for LilyPond export to other formats. This work is in progress at the time of this writing.

# Part IX

## Converters

## Chapter 31

# The converters

A multi-pass converter performs a sequence of passes, i.e. a sequence of steps. For example, `xml2ly` performs the following passes:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/musicxml > xml2ly -about
2 What xml2ly does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter basically performs 5 passes:
5         Pass 1:  reads the contents of MusicXMLFile or stdin ('-')
6                 and converts it to a MusicXML tree;
7         Pass 2a: converts that MusicXML tree into
8                 a first Music Score Representation (MSR) skeleton;
9         Pass 2b: populates the first MSR skeleton from the MusicXML tree
10                to get a full MSR;
11         Pass 3:  converts the first MSR into a second MSR to apply options
12         Pass 4:  converts the second MSR into a
13                 LilyPond Score Representation (LPSR);
14         Pass 5:  converts the LPSR to LilyPond code
15                 and writes it to standard output.
16
17     Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
18     displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
19
20     The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

### 31.1 xml2ly

MusicXML (*Music eXtended Markup Language*) is a specification language meant to represent music scores by texts, readable both by humans and computers. It has been designed by the W3C Music Notation Community Group (<https://www.w3.org/community/music-notation/>) to help sharing music score files between applications, through export and import mechanisms.

The homepage to MusicXML is <https://www.musicxml.com>.

MusicXML data contains very detailed information about the music score, and it is quite verbose by nature. This makes creating such data by hand quite difficult, and this is done by applications actually.

The MusicXML data is not systematically checked for correctness. Checks are done, however, to ensure it won't crash due to missing values.

### 31.2 xml2brl

`xml2brl` is mentioned here, but not described in detail.

### **31.3** xml2xml

### **31.4** xml2gmh

### **31.5** msdlconverter

# Part X

## Interfaces



## Chapter 32

# Library interfaces

## Chapter 33

# Representations interfaces

These interfaces are a set of functions to create formats for various needs.

### 33.1 MSR interfaces

The MSR interfaces are in `interfaces/msrinterfaces/`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll interfaces/msrinterfaces/
2 total 32
3 0 drwxr-xr-x  5 jacquesmenu  staff    160 May 26 08:20:55 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x  8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Jun 25 05:59:13 2021 ../
5 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff     77 Apr 22 15:49:27 2021 README.md
6 16 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   5796 Jun 24 17:47:02 2021 msrInterface.cpp
7 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   1371 Jun 13 07:38:04 2021 msrInterface.h
```

### 33.2 LPSR interfaces

The LSPR interfaces are in `interfaces/lpsrinterfaces/`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll interfaces/lpsrinterfaces/
2 total 24
3 0 drwxr-xr-x  5 jacquesmenu  staff    160 Jun 13 07:36:53 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x  8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Jun 25 05:59:13 2021 ../
5 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff     78 Jun 13 07:37:13 2021 README.md
6 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff    670 Jun 13 07:41:01 2021 lpsrInterface.cpp
7 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   1450 Jun 13 07:39:29 2021 lpsrInterface.h
```

### 33.3 MSDL interfaces

The MSDL interfaces are in `interfaces/msdlinterfaces/`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > ll interfaces/msdlinterfaces/
2 total 8
3 0 drwxr-xr-x  3 jacquesmenu  staff     96 Jun 25 05:57:39 2021 ./
4 0 drwxr-xr-x  8 jacquesmenu  staff    256 Jun 25 05:59:13 2021 ../
5 8 -rw-r--r--@ 1 jacquesmenu  staff   1967 Jun  6 06:38:55 2021 libmsdl.h
```

## Chapter 34

# Passes interfaces

MusicFormats provides its functionality in two ways:

- a set of API functions providing its services to any application, including the ones hosted on the Web;
- a set of CLI tools, to be used in terminals and scripts.

The CLI tool actually use the API functions to do their job. For example, in `mfcli`, the `main ()` function does:

```

1 int main (int argc, char* argv[])
2 // -----
3 {
4     // setup signals catching
5     // -----
6
7     catchSignals ();
8
9     // ... ..
10
11    switch (multiGenerationOutputKind) {
12        case mfMultiGenerationOutputKind::k_NoGeneration:
13            // should not occur, unless the run is a pure help one
14            break;
15
16            // ... ..
17
18        case mfMultiGenerationOutputKind::k_GenerationGuido:
19            err =
20                msrScore2guidoWithHandler (
21                    theMsrScore,
22                    "Pass 2",
23                    "Convert the MSR score into a second MSR",
24                    "Pass 3",
25                    "Convert the second MSR into an MXSR",
26                    "Pass 4",
27                    "Convert the MXSR into Guido text",
28                    cout,
29                    cerr,
30                    handler);
31            break;
32
33            // ... ..
34    }

```

### **34.1 Translating MusicXML data to an MXSR**

### **34.2 Translating an MXSR to an MSR**

### **34.3 Translating an MSR to an MXSR**

### **34.4 Translating an MSR to another MSR**

Such translation is meant to offer an opportunity to modify the score's description depending on options.

### **34.5 Translating an MSR to an LPSR**

This converter embeds a specific converter of MSR to MSR, to circumvent the famous LilyPond issue #34.

### **34.6 Translating an LPSR to LilyPond code**

### **34.7 Translating an MSR to an BSR**

This converter embeds a specific converter of MSR to MSR, to circumvent the famous LilyPond issue #34.

### **34.8 Translating a BSR to another BSR**

### **34.9 Translating an MXSR to Guido**

## Chapter 35

# Converters interfaces

These interfaces are a set of functions to run the various converters. They are placed in the corresponding subdirectories of `src/converters/`, such as `src/converters/musicxml2musicxml/musicxml2musicxmlInterface.h`.

```

1  jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/converters/musicxml2musicxml > cat
   musicxml2musicxmlInterface.h
2  /*
3   MusicFormats Library
4   Copyright (C) Jacques Menu 2016-2022
5
6   This Source Code Form is subject to the terms of the Mozilla Public
7   License, v. 2.0. If a copy of the MPL was not distributed with this
8   file, You can obtain one at http://mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/.
9
10  https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats
11  */
12
13  #ifndef __musicxml2musicxmlInterface__
14  #define __musicxml2musicxmlInterface__
15
16  #include "mfMusicformatsError.h" // for mfMusicformatsError
17
18
19  using namespace std;
20
21  namespace MusicFormats
22  {
23  /*
24   The API functions with an options and arguments and no handler
25   are declared in libmusicxml.h
26  */
27
28  //-----
29  EXP mfMusicformatsError convertMusicxmlFile2musicxmlWithHandler (
30   const char*   fileName,
31   ostream&      out,
32   ostream&      err,
33   S_oahHandler handler);
34
35  //-----
36  EXP mfMusicformatsError convertMusicxmlFd2musicxmlWithHandler (
37   FILE*         fd,
38   ostream&      out,
39   ostream&      err,
40   S_oahHandler handler);
41
42  //-----
43  EXP mfMusicformatsError convertMusicxmlString2musicxmlWithHandler (
44   const char*   buffer,

```

```
45 |     ostream&      out ,
46 |     ostream&      err ,
47 |     S_oahHandler  handler);
48 |
49 |
50 | }
51 |
52 |
53 | #endif
```

## Part XI

# Selected topics

## Chapter 36

# Initializations

Some initialization activities in MusicFormats use the OAH facility. OAH should thus be initialized first.

### 36.1 Options and help initializations

There is no initialization of the OAH architecture as such, but there are `create*OahGroup ()` functions to create the various OAH groups.

For example, global variable `gGlobalServiceRunData` is supplied by `src/mflibrary/mfServiceRunData.h/.cpp`:

```

1 EXP extern S_generalOahGroup gGlobalServiceRunData;
2
3 // -----
4 EXP S_generalOahGroup createGlobalGeneralOahGroup ();

S_generalOahGroup createGlobalGeneralOahGroup ()
{
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
5         gLogStream <<
6             "Creating global general OAH group" <<
7             endl;
8     }
9 #endif

10
11 // protect library against multiple initializations
12 if (! gGlobalServiceRunData) {
13     // create the global general options group
14     gGlobalServiceRunData =
15         generalOahGroup::create ();
16     assert (gGlobalServiceRunData != 0);
17 }

18
19 // return the global OAH group
20 return gGlobalServiceRunData;
21 }
```



## 36.2 Representations initializations

There are `initialize*` () functions such as `initializeLPSR` () and `initializeBSR` (). They essentially build global data structures, such as the tables of supported languages and their correspondance with an internal enumeration type both ways.

For example, `initializeMSR` () is defined in `src/formats/msr/msr.h/.cpp`:

```

1 void EXP initializeMSR ();

2
3 static S_mfcVersions pMsrRepresentationComponent;
4
5 static void initializeMsrRepresentationComponent ()
6 {
7     // create the component
8     pMsrRepresentationComponent =
9     mfcVersions::create ("MSR");
10
11     // populate it
12     pMsrRepresentationComponent->
13     appendVersionDescrToComponent (
14         mfcVersionDescr::create (
15             mfcVersionDescr::create (
16                 mfcVersionNumber::createFromString ("0.9.50"),
17                 "October 6, 2021",
18                 list<string> {
19                     "Start of sequential versions numbering"
20                 }
21             )))
22 }
23
24 void initializeMSR ()
25 {
26     // protect library against multiple initializations
27     static Bool pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun (false);
28
29     if (! pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun) {
30         // initialize the history
31         initializeMsrRepresentationComponent ();
32
33         // initialize
34         initializeMSRBasicTypes ();
35
36         pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun = true;
37     }
38 }

```

### 36.2.1 MSR initialization

`src/formats/msr/msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp` defines function `initializeMSRBasicTypes` () for this initialization:

```

1 void initializeMSRBasicTypes ()
2 {
3     // protect library against multiple initializations
4     static Bool pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun (false);
5
6     if (! pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun) {
7 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
8     if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah () && ! gGlobalWaeOahGroup->getQuiet ())
9     {
10         gLogStream <<

```

```

10         "Initializing MSR basic types handling" <<
11         endl;
12     }
13 #endif
14
15     // languages handling
16     // -----
17
18     initializeQuarterTonesPitchesLanguageKinds ();
19
20     // clefs handling
21     // -----
22
23     initializeClefKinds ();
24
25     // harmonies handling
26     // -----
27
28     initializeHarmonyKinds ();
29
30     // harmony structures handling
31     // -----
32
33     initializeHarmonyStructuresMap ();
34
35     // MSR lengths handling
36     // -----
37
38     initializeMsrLengthUnitKindsMap ();
39
40     // MSR margins types handling
41     // -----
42
43     initializeMsrMarginTypeKindsMap ();
44
45     pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun = true;
46 }
47 }

```

### 36.2.2 LPSR initialization

### 36.2.3 BSR initialization

## 36.3 Passes initializations

## 36.4 Converters initializations

The converters create only the global OAH groups they need. Since the order of initializations is critical, initialization of the formats is done when the latter's insider handler is created.

This is how class `xml2lyInsiderHandler` initializes the MSR and LSPR formats in method `xml2lyInsiderHandler::createTheXml2lyOptionGroups ()` in [src/converters/musicxml2lilypond/musicxml2lilypondInsiderHandler.cpp](#):

```

1 void xml2lyInsiderHandler::createTheXml2lyOptionGroups (
2     string serviceName)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // initialize options handling, phase 1

```

```

7 // -----
8
9 // create the OAH OAH group first
10 appendGroupToHandler (
11     createGlobalOahOahGroup (
12         serviceName));
13
14 // create the WAE OAH group
15 appendGroupToHandler (
16     createGlobalWaeOahGroup ());
17
18 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
19 // create the tracing OAH group
20 appendGroupToHandler (
21     createGlobalTracingOahGroup (
22         this));
23 #endif
24
25 // create the output file OAH group
26 appendGroupToHandler (
27     createGlobalOutputFileOahGroup ());
28
29 // initialize the library
30 // -----
31
32 initializeMSR ();
33 initializeLPSR ();
34
35 // initialize options handling, phase 2
36 // -----
37
38 // create the MXSR OAH group
39 appendGroupToHandler (
40     createGlobalMxsrOahGroup ());
41
42 // create the mxsr2msr OAH group
43 appendGroupToHandler (
44     createGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup (
45         this));
46
47 // create the MSR OAH group
48 appendGroupToHandler (
49     createGlobalMsrOahGroup ());
50
51 // create the msr2msr OAH group
52 appendGroupToHandler (
53     createGlobalMsr2msrOahGroup ());
54
55 // create the msr2lpsr OAH group
56 appendGroupToHandler (
57     createGlobalMsr2lpsrOahGroup ());
58
59 // create the LPSR OAH group
60 appendGroupToHandler (
61     createGlobalLpsrOahGroup ());
62
63 // create the LilyPond generation OAH group
64 appendGroupToHandler (
65     createGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup ());
66
67 #ifdef EXTRA_OAH_IS_ENABLED
68 // create the extra OAH group
69 appendGroupToHandler (
70     createGlobalHarmoniesExtraOahGroup ());
71 #endif
72
73 // create the global xml2ly OAH group only now,

```

```
74 // after the groups whose options it may use
75 // have been created
76 appendGroupToHandler (
77     createGlobalXml2lyInsiderOahGroup ());
78
79 // ... ..
80 }
```

## Chapter 37

# The OAH atoms collection

These handy general-purpose OAH atoms are used in MusicFormats itself. They are defined in [src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h](#).

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/oah > grep class oahAtomsCollection.h
2 class EXP oahAtomAlias : public oahAtom
3 class EXP oahMacroAtom : public oahAtom
4 class EXP oahOptionsUsageAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
5 class EXP oahHelpAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
6 class EXP oahHelpSummaryAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
7 class EXP oahAboutAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
8 class EXP oahVersionAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
9 class EXP oahContactAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue
10 class EXP oahBooleanAtom : public oahAtom
11 class EXP oahTwoBooleansAtom : public oahBooleanAtom
12 class EXP oahThreeBooleansAtom : public oahBooleanAtom
13 class EXP oahCombinedBooleansAtom : public oahAtom
14 class EXP oahCommonPrefixBooleansAtom : public oahAtom
15 class EXP oahIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
16 class EXP oahTwoIntegersAtom : public oahIntegerAtom
17 class EXP oahFloatAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
18 class EXP oahStringAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
19 class EXP oahFactorizedStringAtom : public oahAtom
20 class EXP oahStringWithDefaultValueAtom : public oahStringAtom
21 class EXP oahRationalAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
22 class EXP oahNaturalNumbersSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
23 class EXP oahRGBColorAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
24 class EXP oahIntSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
25 class EXP oahStringSetAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
26 class EXP oahStringToIntMapAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
27 class EXP oahStringAndIntegerAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
28 class EXP oahStringAndTwoIntegersAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
29 class EXP oahLengthUnitKindAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
30 class EXP oahLengthAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
31 class EXP oahMidiTempoAtom : public oahAtomStoringAValue
32 class EXP oahOptionNameHelpAtom : public oahStringWithDefaultValueAtom
33 class EXP oahQueryOptionNameAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue
34 class EXP oahFindStringAtom : public oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue

```

### 37.1 OAH macro atoms

A OAH macro atom is a combination, a list of several options under a single name. The `oahMacroAtom` class is defined in [src/oah/oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp](#):

```

1 class EXP oahMacroAtom : public oahAtom
2 {
3     /*
4      a list of atoms
5     */
6
7     // ... ..
8
9     public:
10
11     // public services
12     // -----
13
14     void                appendAtomToMacro (S_oahAtom atom);
15
16     void                applyElement (ostream& os) override;
17
18
19     private:
20
21     // private fields
22     // -----
23
24
25     list<S_oahAtom>      fMacroAtomsList;
26 };

```

Populating field `oahMacroAtom::fMacroAtomsList` is straightforward:

```

1 void oahMacroAtom::appendAtomToMacro (S_oahAtom atom)
2 {
3     // sanity check
4     mfAssert (
5         __FILE__, __LINE__,
6         atom != nullptr,
7         "atom is null");
8
9     fMacroAtomsList.push_back (atom);
10 }

```

Applying the macro atom is done in method `oahMacroAtom::applyElement ()`:

```

1 void oahMacroAtom::applyElement (ostream& os)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalOahEarlyOptions.getEarlyTracingOah ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "=> option ' ' << fetchNames () << ' ' is a oahMacroAtom" <<
7                 endl;
8         }
9     #endif
10
11     for (
12         list<S_oahAtom>::const_iterator i =
13             fMacroAtomsList.begin ();
14         i != fMacroAtomsList.end ();
15         ++i
16     ) {
17         S_oahAtom atom = (*i);
18
19         if (
20             // oahAtomStoringAValue?
21             S_oahAtomStoringAValue
22             atomWithVariable =
23                 dynamic_cast<oahAtomStoringAValue*>(&(*atom))

```

```

24     ) {
25     //      atomWithVariable-> JMI ???
26     //      applyAtomWithValue (theString, os);
27     }
28     else {
29     // valueless atom
30     atom->
31     applyElement (os);
32     }
33 } // for
34 }

```

## 37.2 A OAH macro atom example

xml2brl has the `-auto-utf8`, `-au8d` option:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2brl -query auto-utf8d
2 --- Help for atom "auto-utf8d" in subgroup "Files"
3   -auto-utf8d, -au8d
4   Combines -auto-output-file-name, -utf8d and -use-encoding-in-file-name

```

This macro options is defined in `src/formatsgeneration/brailleGeneration/brailleGenerationOah.cpp` the following way:

```

1 void brailleGenerationOahGroup::initializeMacroOptions ()
2 {
3     S_oahSubGroup
4     subGroup =
5     oahSubGroup::create (
6     "Macros",
7     "help-braille-generation-macros", "hbgm",
8     R"()",
9     oahElementVisibilityKind::kElementVisibilityWhole,
10    this);
11
12    appendSubGroupToGroup (subGroup);
13
14    // create the auto utfd8 macro
15
16    S_oahMacroAtom
17    autoUTFd8MacroAtom =
18    oahMacroAtom::create (
19    "auto-utf8d", "au8d",
20    "Combines -auto-output-file-name, -utf8d and -use-encoding-in-file-name");
21
22    subGroup->
23    appendAtomToSubGroup (
24    autoUTFd8MacroAtom);
25
26    // populate it
27    autoUTFd8MacroAtom->
28    appendAtomToMacro (
29    gGlobalOutputFileOahGroup->getAutoOutputFileNameAtom ());
30
31    fBrailleOutputKindAtom->
32    applyAtomWithValue (
33    "utf8d",
34    gLogStream);
35    autoUTFd8MacroAtom->
36    appendAtomToMacro (
37    fBrailleOutputKindAtom);
38
39    autoUTFd8MacroAtom->

```

```

40     appendAtomToMacro (
41         fUseEncodingInFileNameAtom);
42 }

```

### 37.3 LilyPond octave entry

Pass `lpsr2lilypond` has three options to choose this, all controlling one and the same variable:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -query absolute
2 --- Help for atom "absolute" in subgroup "Notes"
3     -abs, -absolute
4         Use absolute octave entry in the generated LilyPond code.

```

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -query relative
2 --- Help for atom "relative" in subgroup "Notes"
3     -rel, -relative
4         Use relative octave entry reference PITCH_AND_OCTAVE in the generated LilyPond
5         code.
6         PITCH_AND_OCTAVE is made of a diatonic pitch and
7         an optional sequence of commas or single quotes.
8         It should be placed between double quotes if it contains single quotes, such as:
9         -rel "c'".
10        The default is to use LilyPond's implicit reference 'f'.

```

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini > xml2ly -query fixed
2 --- Help for atom "fixed" in subgroup "Notes"
3     -fixed
4         Use fixed octave entry reference PITCH_AND_OCTAVE in the generated LilyPond code
5         .
6         PITCH_AND_OCTAVE is made of a diatonic pitch and
7         an optional sequence of commas or single quotes.
8         It should be placed between double quotes if it contains single quotes, such as:
9         -fixed "c'"

```

This is done in `src/formatsgeneration/lilypondGeneration/lpsr2lilypondOah.h/.cpp` using a single instance of class `msrOctaveEntryVariable`:

```

1 class EXP msrOctaveEntryVariable : public smartable
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     private:
6
7         // private fields
8         // -----
9
10        string          fVariableName;
11        msrOctaveEntryKind fOctaveEntryKind;
12
13        Bool            fVariableHasBeenSet;
14 };

```

The three classes:

- `lilypondAbsoluteOctaveEntryAtom`
- `lilypondRelativeOctaveEntryAtom`
- `lilypondFixedOctaveEntryAtom`



all contain an alias for an class `msrOctaveEntryVariable` variable:

```
1 // private fields
2 // -----
3
4 msrOctaveEntryVariable&
5     fOctaveEntryKindVariable;
```

The `fOctaveEntryVariable` field of class `lpsr2lilypondOahGroup` shared by all three options atoms is:

```
1 // notes
2 // -----
3
4 msrOctaveEntryVariable
5     fOctaveEntryVariable;
```

## Chapter 38

# Measures handling

Measures are presented at section [19.30](#), [Measures], page [172](#).

### 38.1 Voices contents

Class `msrVoice` contain a list of the first elements and a last segment:

```

1      list<S_msrVoiceElement>
2          fVoiceInitialElementsList;
3
4      // fVoiceLastSegment contains the music
5      // not yet stored in fVoiceInitialElementsList,
6      // it is thus logically the end of the latter,
7      // and is created implicitly for every voice.
8      // It is needed 'outside' of the 'list<S_msrElement>'
9      // because it is not a mere S_msrElement, but a S_msrSegment
10     S_msrSegment          fVoiceLastSegment;
```

### 38.2 Voice elements

The class `msrVoiceElement` subclasses instances in `fVoiceInitialElementsList` can be of types:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep 'public msrVoiceElement' formats/
   msr/*.h
2 formats/msr/msrBeatRepeats.h:class EXP msrBeatRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
3 formats/msr/msrMeasureRepeats.h:class EXP msrMeasureRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
4 formats/msr/msrRepeats.h:class EXP msrRepeat : public msrVoiceElement
5 formats/msr/msrFullMeasureRests.h:class EXP msrFullMeasureRests : public msrVoiceElement
6 formats/msr/msrSegments.h:class EXP msrSegment : public msrVoiceElement
```

Class `msrSegment` contains a list of measures:

```

1      // the measures in the segment contain the mmusic
2      list<S_msrMeasure>      fSegmentMeasuresList;
```

Class `msrMeasureElement` contains a list of measure elements:

```

1      // elements
2
3      list<S_msrMeasureElement>
4          fMeasureElementsList;
```

## 38.3 Measure elements

The class `msrMeasureElements` subclasses instances in can be of types:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep 'public
  msrMeasureElement' *.h
2 msrBarChecks.h:class EXP msrBarCheck : public msrMeasureElement
3 msrBarLines.h:class EXP msrBarLine : public msrMeasureElement
4 msrBarNumberChecks.h:class EXP msrBarNumberCheck : public msrMeasureElement
5 msrBreaks.h:class EXP msrLineBreak : public msrMeasureElement
6 msrBreaks.h:class EXP msrPageBreak : public msrMeasureElement
7 msrClefs.h:class EXP msrClef : public msrMeasureElement
8 msrCodas.h:class EXP msrCoda : public msrMeasureElement
9 msrDoubleTremolos.h:class EXP msrDoubleTremolo : public msrMeasureElement
10 msrEyeGlasses.h:class EXP msrEyeGlasses : public msrMeasureElement
11 msrFiguredBassElements.h:class EXP msrFiguredBassElement : public msrMeasureElement
12 msrHarmonies.h:class EXP msrHarmony : public msrMeasureElement
13 msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLines.h:class EXP msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLine : public
  msrMeasureElement
14 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrScordatura : public msrMeasureElement
15 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrAccordionRegistration : public msrMeasureElement
16 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrHarpPedalsTuning : public msrMeasureElement
17 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrPedal : public msrMeasureElement
18 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrDamp : public msrMeasureElement
19 msrInstruments.h:class EXP msrDampAll : public msrMeasureElement
20 msrKeys.h:class EXP msrKey : public msrMeasureElement
21 msrLyrics.h:class EXP msrSyllable : public msrMeasureElement
22 msrMusicXMLSpecifics.h:class EXP msrPrintLayout : public msrMeasureElement
23 msrRehearsals.h:class EXP msrRehearsal : public msrMeasureElement
24 msrSegnos.h:class EXP msrSegno : public msrMeasureElement
25 msrSegnos.h:class EXP msrDalSegno : public msrMeasureElement
26 msrStavesDetails.h:class EXP msrStaffDetails : public msrMeasureElement
27 msrTempos.h:class EXP msrTempo : public msrMeasureElement
28 msrTimeSignatures.h:class EXP msrTimeSignature : public msrMeasureElement
29 msrTranspositions.h:class EXP msrOctaveShift : public msrMeasureElement
30 msrTranspositions.h:class EXP msrTranspose : public msrMeasureElement
31 msrTupletElements.h:class EXP msrTupletElement : public msrMeasureElement
32 msrVoiceStaffChanges.h:class EXP msrVoiceStaffChange : public msrMeasureElement

```

## 38.4 Appending measure elements to a measure

Appending music elements to a measure is done by method `msrMeasure::appendElementToMeasure ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasures.h/.cpp`:

```

1 void msrMeasure::appendElementToMeasure (S_msrMeasureElement elem)
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         elem->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasures ()) {
8             gLogStream <<
9                 "Appending element " <<
10                 elem->asShortString () <<
11                 " to measure " <<
12                 asShortString () <<
13                 " in voice \"" <<
14                 fetchMeasureVoiceUpLink ()->
15                 getVoiceName () <<
16                 "\", currentMeasureWholeNotesDuration = " <<
17                 fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration <<
18                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
19                 endl;

```

```

20 }
21 #endif
22
23 // set elem's measure number
24 elem->
25     setMeasureElementMeasureNumber (
26         fMeasureElementMeasureNumber);
27
28 // set elem's position in measure
29 elem->
30     setMeasureElementPositionInMeasure (
31         fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration,
32         "appendElementToMeasure()");
33
34 fMeasureElementsList.push_back (elem);
35
36 // take elem's sounding whole notes into account JMI ???
37 if (false) // JMI CAFE
38     incrementCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration (
39         inputLineNumber,
40         elem->
41             getMeasureElementSoundingWholeNotes ());
42 }

```

Here is how a harmony instance is appended to a measure:

```

1 void msrMeasure::appendHarmonyToMeasure (S_msrHarmony harmony)
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         harmony->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
8         gLogStream <<
9             "Appending harmony " << harmony->asString () <<
10             " to measure " <<
11             this->asShortString () <<
12             " in segment '" <<
13             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
14             "' in voice \"" <<
15             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
16                 getSegmentVoiceUpLink ()->
17                     getVoiceName () <<
18             "\", currentMeasureWholeNotesDuration = " <<
19             fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration <<
20             ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
21             endl;
22     }
23 #endif
24
25 // set harmony's measure number
26 harmony->
27     setMeasureElementMeasureNumber (
28         fMeasureElementMeasureNumber);
29
30 // append the harmony to the measure elements list
31 // DON'T call 'appendElementToMeasure (harmony)':
32 // that would override harmony's position in measure,
33 // which already has the correct value, thus:
34 fMeasureElementsList.push_back (harmony);
35
36 // get harmony sounding whole notes
37 rational
38     harmonySoundingWholeNotes =
39         harmony->
40             getHarmonySoundingWholeNotes ();

```

```

41
42 // account for harmony duration in measure whole notes
43 incrementCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration (
44     inputLineNumber,
45     harmonySoundingWholeNotes);
46
47 // this measure contains music
48 fMeasureContainsMusic = true;
49 }

```

The task is simpler when appending a harmony to a measure clone, because the clone's harmony's measure number comes from the clone's original:

```

1 void msrMeasure::appendHarmonyToMeasureClone (S_msrHarmony harmony)
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         harmony->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
8         gLogStream <<
9             "Appending harmony " << harmony->asString () <<
10             " to measure clone " <<
11             this->asShortString () <<
12             " in segment clone '" <<
13             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
14             "' in voice clone '" <<
15             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
16                 getSegmentVoiceUpLink ()->
17                 getVoiceName () <<
18             "\", currentMeasureWholeNotesDuration = " <<
19             fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration <<
20             ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
21             endl;
22     }
23 #endif
24
25     ++gIndenter;
26
27     // append the harmony to the measure elements list
28     appendElementToMeasure (harmony);
29
30     // fetch harmony sounding whole notes
31     rational
32         harmonySoundingWholeNotes =
33         harmony->
34             getHarmonySoundingWholeNotes ();
35
36     // account for harmony duration in measure whole notes
37     incrementCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration (
38         inputLineNumber,
39         harmonySoundingWholeNotes);
40
41     // this measure contains music
42     fMeasureContainsMusic = true;
43
44     --gIndenter;
45 }

```

## 38.5 Appending measures to a segment

Measures are appended to a segment by method `msrSegment::appendMeasureToSegment ()` in `src/formats/msr/msrSegments.h/.cpp`:

```

1 void msrSegment::appendMeasureToSegment (S_msrMeasure measure)
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         measure->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     string measureNumber =
7         measure->getMeasureElementMeasureNumber ();
8
9     unsigned int segmentMeasuresListSize =
10         fSegmentMeasuresList.size ();
11
12     string currentMeasureNumber =
13         segmentMeasuresListSize == 0
14             ? ""
15             : fSegmentMeasuresList.back ()->getMeasureElementMeasureNumber ();
16
17 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
18     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasures ()) {
19         gLogStream <<
20             "Appending measure '" << measureNumber <<
21             "' to segment " << asString ();
22
23         if (fSegmentMeasuresList.size () == 0)
24             gLogStream <<
25                 ", as first measure";
26         else
27             gLogStream <<
28                 ", after measure number '" << currentMeasureNumber << "'";
29
30         gLogStream <<
31             "' in voice \"" <<
32             fSegmentVoiceUpLink->getVoiceName () <<
33             "\" " <<
34             ", line " << measure->getInputLineNumber () <<
35             endl;
36     }
37 #endif
38
39     if (measureNumber == currentMeasureNumber) {
40         stringstream s;
41
42         s <<
43             "appending measure number '" << measureNumber <<
44             "' occurs twice in a row in voice \"" <<
45             fSegmentVoiceUpLink->getVoiceName () <<
46             "\"";
47
48         // msrInternalWarning ( // JMI
49         msrInternalError (
50             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
51             inputLineNumber,
52             __FILE__, __LINE__,
53             s.str ());
54     }
55
56     // is measure the first one this segment?
57     if (segmentMeasuresListSize == 0) {
58         measure->
59             setMeasureFirstInSegmentKind (
60                 msrMeasure::kMeasureFirstInSegmentKindYes);
61     }
62     else {
63         measure->
64             setMeasureFirstInSegmentKind (
65                 msrMeasure::kMeasureFirstInSegmentKindNo);
66     }

```

```

67
68 // is measure the first one in the voice?
69 // this is necessary for voice clones,
70 // which don't go down the part-staff-voice-segment hierarchy
71 if (! fSegmentVoiceUpLink->getVoiceFirstMeasure ()) {
72     // yes, register it as such
73     fSegmentVoiceUpLink->
74         setVoiceFirstMeasure (measure);
75
76     measure->
77         setMeasureFirstInVoice ();
78 }
79
80 // append measure to the segment
81 fSegmentMeasuresList.push_back (measure);
82 }

```

Calls to method `msrSegment::appendMeasureToSegment ()` occur in:

- method `msrSegment::createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment ()` called from:  
method `msrVoice::createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone ()` called from:  
visitor method `msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrMeasure& elt)`
- method `msrFullMeasureRests::appendMeasureCloneToFullMeasureRests ()` called from:  
visitor method `msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrMeasure& elt)`
- method `msrVoice::appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone ()` called from:  
visitor method `msr2lpsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrMeasure& elt)`
- method `msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice ()` called from:  
method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatStart ()`,  
method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithoutExplicitStart ()`,  
method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithExplicitStart ()`,  
method `msrVoice::createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures ()`,  
method `msrVoice::appendPendingMeasureRepeatToVoice ()`,  
method `msrVoice::createFullMeasureRestsInVoice ()`

## 38.6 Appending measures to a voice

Method `msrVoice::appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone ()` does the job in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`.

```

1 S_msrMeasure msrVoice::createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice (
2     int     inputLineNumber,
3     string  measureNumber,
4     msrMeasureImplicitKind
5         measureImplicitKind)
6 {
7     fVoiceCurrentMeasureNumber = measureNumber;
8
9     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
10    if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasures ()) {
11        gLogStream <<
12            "Creating measure '" <<

```

```

13     measureNumber <<
14     "' and appending it to voice \"" << getVoiceName () << "\" " <<
15     "', line " << inputLineNumber <<
16     endl;
17 }
18 #endif
19
20 fCallsCounter++;
21
22 if (
23 //      true
24 //      ||
25     false
26     &&
27     (
28         fCallsCounter == 2 && getVoiceName ()
29         ==
30         "Part_POne_HARMONIES_Staff_Voice_Eleven_HARMONIES"
31     )
32 ) { // POUSSE JMI
33     gLogStream <<
34     endl <<
35     "++++ createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice() POUSSE, fCallsCounter: " << fCallsCounter
36     << " ++++" <<
37     endl;
38     this->print (gLogStream);
39     gLogStream <<
40     endl;
41 }
42 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
43 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasuresDetails ()) {
44     displayVoice (
45         inputLineNumber,
46         "createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice() 1");
47 }
48 #endif
49
50 ++gIndenter;
51
52 // create the voice last segment if needed
53 if (! fVoiceLastSegment) {
54     createNewLastSegmentForVoice (
55         inputLineNumber,
56         "createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice() 2");
57 }
58
59 // append a new measure with given number to voice last segment
60 S_msrMeasure
61 result =
62     fVoiceLastSegment->
63     createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment (
64         inputLineNumber,
65         measureNumber,
66         measureImplicitKind);
67
68 // result is the new voice last appended measure
69 fVoiceLastAppendedMeasure = result;
70
71 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
72 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasuresDetails ()) {
73     displayVoice (
74         inputLineNumber,
75         "createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice() 3");
76 }
77 #endif
78

```



```

79  --gIndenter;
80
81  return result;
82  }

```

## 38.7 Translating from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`.

Upon the first visit of `S_measure`, as class `msrMeasure` instance is created and append to the current part:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_measure& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // take this measure into account
6     ++fPartMeasuresCounter;
7
8     // ... ..
9
10    // implicit
11
12    /*
13     Measures with an implicit attribute set to "yes"
14     never display a measure number,
15     regardless of the measure-numbering setting.
16     *
17     The implicit attribute is set to "yes" for measures where
18     the measure number should never appear, such as pickup
19     measures and the last half of mid-measure repeats. The
20     value is "no" if not specified.
21     */
22
23    string
24        implicit =
25        elt->getAttributeValue ("implicit");
26
27    msrMeasureImplicitKind
28        measureImplicitKind =
29        msrMeasureImplicitKind::kMeasureImplicitKindNo; // default value
30
31    if (implicit == "yes") {
32        measureImplicitKind =
33        msrMeasureImplicitKind::kMeasureImplicitKindYes;
34    }
35    else if (implicit == "no") {
36        measureImplicitKind =
37        msrMeasureImplicitKind::kMeasureImplicitKindNo;
38    }
39    else {
40        if (implicit.size ()) {
41            stringstream s;
42
43            s <<
44            "implicit \"" << implicit <<
45            "\" is unknown";
46
47            musicxmlError (
48            gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
49            inputLineNumber,
50            __FILE__, __LINE__,
51            s.str ());
52        }

```

```

53 }
54
55 // append a new measure to the current part
56 fCurrentPart->
57     createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart (
58         inputLineNumber,
59         fCurrentMeasureNumber,
60         measureImplicitKind);
61
62 // ... ..
63 }

```

Upon the second visit of `S_measure`, the last appended measure appended to the current part is finalized:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd (S_measure& elt)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // finalize current measure in the part,
6     // to add skips if necessary and set measure kind
7     fCurrentPart->
8         finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInPart (
9             inputLineNumber);
10
11     // ... ..
12 }

```

## 38.8 Translating from MXSR to MSR

A new class `msrMeasure` instance is created in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp` upon the first visit of `S_measure`:

```

1 //-----
2 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_measure& elt)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     // append a new measure to the current part
7     fCurrentPart->
8         createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart (
9             inputLineNumber,
10            fCurrentMeasureNumber,
11            measureImplicitKind);
12
13     // ... ..
14 }

```

This can lead to several class `msrMeasure` instances being created, depending on the MusicXML data. Hence there is no notion of a current measure in this translator.

Method `msrPart::createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart ()` creates and appends a measure to the part harmonies and figured bass staves if relevant, and then cascade s to the part staves:

```

1 void msrPart::createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart (
2     int     inputLineNumber,
3     string  measureNumber,
4     msrMeasureImplicitKind
5     measureImplicitKind)
6 {
7     // ... ..
8
9     // set part current measure number

```

```
10  fPartCurrentMeasureNumber = measureNumber;
11
12  // create and append measure in all the staves
13  for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartAllStavesList) {
14      staff->
15          createAMeasureAndAppendItToStaff (
16              inputLineNumber,
17              measureNumber,
18              measureImplicitKind);
19  } // for
20
21  // ... ..
```

## 38.9 Translating from MSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2msr/`.

## 38.10 Translating from MSR to LPSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/`.

## 38.11 Translating from LPSR to LilyPond

This is done in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/`.

## Chapter 39

# Positions in measures

Positions in measures is stored in field `msrMeasureElement::fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure` in class `msrMeasureElement`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasureElement.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasureElement : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     protected:
6
7         // protected fields
8         // -----
9
10        /*
11         The measure uplink is declared in the sub-classes,
12         to allow for separate *.h files, C++ constraint
13        */
14
15        rational          fMeasureElementSoundingWholeNotes;
16
17        string            fMeasureElementMeasureNumber;
18
19        rational          fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure;
20        rational          fMeasureElementPositionInVoice;
21
22        msrMoment         fMeasureElementMomentInMeasure;
23        msrMoment         fMeasureElementMomentInVoice;
24 };

```

### 39.1 Determining positions in measures

## Chapter 40

# Finalizations

### 40.1 Clones vs non-clones finalization

Finalizing clones may be simpler than finalizing a just-created and populated non-clone, due to the information available in the clone's original.

For example, method `msrMeasure::finalizeMeasure ()` delegates part of the job to methods handling the three kinds of voices, respectively:

```

1 void msrMeasure::finalizeMeasure (
2     int                inputLineNumber,
3     msrMeasureRepeatContextKind measureRepeatContextKind,
4     string              context)
5 {
6     // ... ..
7
8     S_msrVoice
9     voice =
10         fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
11         getSegmentVoiceUpLink ();
12
13     // ... ..
14
15     // delegate to voice kind specific methods
16     switch (voice->getVoiceKind ()) {
17     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindRegular:
18         finalizeRegularMeasure (
19             inputLineNumber,
20             measureRepeatContextKind,
21             context);
22         break;
23
24     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindDynamics:
25         break;
26
27     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindHarmonies:
28         finalizeHarmoniesMeasure (
29             inputLineNumber,
30             measureRepeatContextKind,
31             context);
32         break;
33
34     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindFiguredBass:
35         finalizeFiguredBassMeasure (
36             inputLineNumber,
37             measureRepeatContextKind,
38             context);
39         break;

```

```

40     } // switch
41
42     // ... ..
43 }

```

In the case of harmony and figured bass voices, padding may have to be added to obtain a complete measure. This does not happen for clones of such voices: the padding skips are in the original voice and will be visited and handled without anything special to be done.

## 40.2 The finalization methods

There is a set of virtual method `finalize* ()` methods in `MusicFormats`. There basic ones are:

- method `msrPart::finalizePart ()` and method `msrPart::finalizePartClone ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h/.cpp`
- method `msrStaff::finalizeStaff ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrStaves.h/.cpp`
- method `msrVoice::finalizeVoice ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`
- method `msrSegment::finalizeAllTheMeasuresOfSegment ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrSegments.h/.cpp`
- method `msrMeasure::finalizeMeasure ()`, method `msrMeasure::finalizeMeasureClone ()` and method `msrMeasure::finalizeRegularMeasure ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasures.h/.cpp`
- method `msrChord::finalizeChord ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrChords.h/.cpp`
- method `msrTuplets::finalizeTuplet ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrTuplets.h/.cpp`
- method `mxsr2msrTranslator::finalizeTupletAndPopItFromTupletsStack ()`, defined in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.h.h/.cpp`
- method `msrMeasure::finalizeFiguredBassMeasure ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasures.h/.cpp`
- method `msrMeasure::finalizeHarmoniesMeasure ()`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasures.h/.cpp`
- method `msr2bsrTranslator::finalizeCurrentMeasureClone ()`, defined in `src/passes/msr2bsr/(.h/.cppmsr2bsrTranslator)`
- method `mxsr2msrTranslator::finalizeCurrentChord ()`, defined in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.h/.cpp`

Handling repeats is rather complex in MusicFormats. Repeat ends are finalized with these methods:

- method `msrPart::finalizeRepeatEndInPart ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h/.cpp`
- method `msrStaff::finalizeRepeatEndInStaff ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrStaves.h/.cpp`
- method `msrVoice::finalizeRepeatEndInVoice ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`

There are also 'cascading' finalization methods: they propagate finalization going from class `msrPart` towards class `msrVoice`:

- method `msrPart::finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInPart ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h/.cpp`
- method `msrStaff::finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInStaff ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrStaves.h/.cpp`
- method `msrVoice::finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInVoice ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`
- method `msrPart::finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h/.cpp`
- method `msrVoice::finalizeVoiceAndAllItsMeasures ()`,  
defined in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.h/.cpp`

A typical example of cascading finalization is method `msrPart::finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures ()`:

```

1 void msrPart::finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures (
2     int inputLineNumber)
3 {
4     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
5         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceParts ()) {
6             gLogStream <<
7                 "Finalizing part clone " <<
8                 getPartCombinedName () <<
9                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
10                endl;
11        }
12    #endif
13
14    #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
15        if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceVoices ()) {
16            gLogStream <<
17                "Finalizing all the measures of part \"" <<
18                getPartCombinedName () <<
19                "\", line " << inputLineNumber <<
20                endl;
21        }
22    #endif
23
24    for (
25        list<S_msrVoice>::const_iterator i = fPartAllVoicesList.begin ();
26        i != fPartAllVoicesList.end ();
27        ++i
28    ) {
29        S_msrVoice voice = (*i);
30
31        voice->
32            finalizeVoiceAndAllItsMeasures (
33                inputLineNumber);
34    } // for
35
36    // collect the part measures slices from the staves
37    collectPartMeasuresSlices (
38        inputLineNumber);
39 }

```



## 40.3 Finalizing parts

Method `msrPart::finalizePart ()` warns if there are no staves in the part, and otherwise handles them, including cascading to method `msrStaff::finalizeStaff ()`:

```

1 void msrPart::finalizePart (
2     int inputLineNumber)
3 {
4     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
5         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceParts ()) {
6             gLogStream <<
7                 "Finalizing part " <<
8                 getPartCombinedName () <<
9                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
10                endl;
11        }
12    #endif
13
14    ++gIndenter;
15
16    if (! getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap.size ()) {
17        stringstream s;
18
19        s <<
20            "Part " <<
21            getPartCombinedName () <<
22            " appears in the part list, but doesn't contain any stave";
23
24        musicxmlWarning (
25            gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
26            inputLineNumber,
27            s.str ());
28    }
29
30    else {
31        // sort the staves to have harmonies above and figured bass below the part
32        fPartAllStavesList.sort (
33            compareStavesToHaveFiguredBassElementsBelowCorrespondingPart);
34
35        // finalize the staves
36        for (
37            map<int, S_msrStaff>::const_iterator i =
38            getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap.begin ();
39            i != getPartStaveNumbersToStavesMap.end ();
40            ++i
41        ) {
42            S_msrStaff staff = (*i).second;
43
44            staff->
45                finalizeStaff (
46                    inputLineNumber);
47        } // for
48    }
49
50    // set score instrument names max lengths if relevant
51    setPartInstrumentNamesMaxLengths ();
52
53    // collect the part measures slices from the staves
54    collectPartMeasuresSlices (
55        inputLineNumber);
56
57    --gIndenter;
58 }

```

## 40.4 Finalizing staves

Method `msrStaff::finalizeStaff ()` cascade s to method `msrVoice::finalizeVoice ()` and collects the staff measures slices:

```

1 void msrStaff::finalizeStaff (int inputLineNumber)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceStaves ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "Finalizing staff \"" <<
7                 getStaffName () << "\" " <<
8                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
9                 endl;
10        }
11    #endif
12
13    ++gIndenter;
14
15    // finalize the voices
16    #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
17        if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceVoices ()) {
18            gLogStream <<
19                "Finalizing the voices in staff \"" <<
20                getStaffName () << "\" " <<
21                ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
22                endl;
23        }
24    #endif
25
26    for (
27        map<int, S_msrVoice>::const_iterator i =
28            fStaffVoiceNumbersToAllVoicesMap.begin ();
29        i != fStaffVoiceNumbersToAllVoicesMap.end ();
30        ++i
31    ) {
32        S_msrVoice
33            voice = (*i).second;
34
35        voice->
36            finalizeVoice (
37                inputLineNumber);
38    } // for
39
40    // collect the staff measures slices from the voices
41    collectStaffMeasuresSlices (
42        inputLineNumber);
43
44    --gIndenter;
45 }

```

## 40.5 Finalizing voices

Method `msrVoice::finalizeVoice ()` handles pending repeats if any and collects the voice measures into a flat list. It does not, however, cascade to finalizing the voice repeats and measures.

```

1 void msrVoice::finalizeVoice (
2     int inputLineNumber)
3 {
4     // ... ..
5
6     if (fVoiceHasBeenFinalized) {

```

```

7      stringstream s;
8
9      s <<
10     "Attempting to finalize voice \"" <<
11     asShortString () <<
12     "\" more than once";
13
14     msrInternalError (
15         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
16         fInputLineNumber,
17         __FILE__, __LINE__,
18         s.str ());
19 }
20
21 // set part shortest note duration if relevant
22 S_msrPart
23     voicePart =
24         fetchVoicePartUpLink ();
25
26 rational
27     partShortestNoteDuration =
28         voicePart->
29             getPartShortestNoteDuration ();
30
31 // ... ..
32
33 if (fVoiceShortestNoteDuration < partShortestNoteDuration) {
34     // set the voice part shortest note duration
35     voicePart->
36         setPartShortestNoteDuration (
37             fVoiceShortestNoteDuration);
38
39     // set the voice part shortest note tuplet factor // JMI
40     voicePart->
41         setPartShortestNoteTupletFactor (
42             fVoiceShortestNoteTupletFactor);
43 }
44
45 // is this voice totally empty? this should be rare...
46 if (
47     fVoiceInitialElementsList.size () == 0
48     &&
49     fVoiceLastSegment->getSegmentMeasuresList ().size () == 0
50 ) {
51     stringstream s;
52
53     s <<
54     "Voice \"" <<
55     getVoiceName () <<
56     "\" is totally empty, no contents ever specified for it" <<
57     endl;
58
59     musicxmlWarning (
60         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
61         inputLineNumber,
62         s.str ());
63 }
64
65 // are there pending repeats in the voice repeats stack???
66 unsigned int voicePendingRepeatDescrsStackSize =
67     fVoicePendingRepeatDescrsStack.size ();
68
69 // ... ..
70
71 // collect the voice measures into the flat list
72 collectVoiceMeasuresIntoFlatList (
73     inputLineNumber);

```

```

74
75   fVoiceHasBeenFinalized = true;
76
77   // ... ..
78 }

```

## 40.6 Finalizing repeats

## 40.7 Finalizing measures

Method `msrMeasure::finalizeMeasure ()` is not cascaded. It delegates finalization to voice kind specific methods presented in the subsections below, handles pending repeats if any, and assigns positions in the measure to the measure's elements:

```

1 void msrMeasure::finalizeMeasure (
2   int inputLineNumber,
3   msrMeasureRepeatContextKind measureRepeatContextKind,
4   string context)
5 {
6   if (fMeasureHasBeenFinalized) {
7     stringstream s;
8
9     s <<
10    "Attempting to finalize measure " <<
11    this->asShortString () <<
12    " more than once in segment '" <<
13    fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
14    "', context: " << context <<
15    "', measureFinalizationContext: " << fMeasureFinalizationContext <<
16    " in voice \"" <<
17    fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
18    getSegmentVoiceUpLink ()->
19    getVoiceName () <<
20    "\" (" << context << ")" <<
21    ", line " << inputLineNumber;
22
23    // ... ..
24
25    msrInternalWarning (
26      gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
27      fInputLineNumber,
28      s.str ());
29  }
30
31  else {
32    S_msrVoice
33    voice =
34      fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
35      getSegmentVoiceUpLink ();
36
37    // ... ..
38
39    // delegate to voice kind specific methods
40    switch (voice->getVoiceKind ()) {
41      case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindRegular:
42        finalizeRegularMeasure (
43          inputLineNumber,
44          measureRepeatContextKind,
45          context);
46        break;
47
48      case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindDynamics:

```

```

49         break;
50
51     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindHarmonies:
52         finalizeHarmoniesMeasure (
53             inputLineNumber,
54             measureRepeatContextKind,
55             context);
56         break;
57     case msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindFiguredBass:
58         finalizeFiguredBassMeasure (
59             inputLineNumber,
60             measureRepeatContextKind,
61             context);
62         break;
63 } // switch
64
65 // position in voice
66 rational
67     positionInVoice =
68         fetchMeasureVoiceUpLink ()->
69             getCurrentPositionInVoice ();
70
71 // assign measure' elements position in measure
72 for (
73     list<S_msrMeasureElement>::const_iterator i = fMeasureElementsList.begin ();
74     i != fMeasureElementsList.end ();
75     ++i
76 ) {
77     S_msrMeasureElement measureElement = (*i);
78
79     measureElement->
80         assignMeasureElementPositionInVoice (
81             positionInVoice,
82             "finalizeMeasure()");
83 } // for
84
85 // register finalization
86 fMeasureHasBeenFinalized = true;
87 fMeasureFinalizationContext = context;
88 }
89 }

```

### 40.7.1 Finalizing regular measures

```

1 void msrMeasure::finalizeRegularMeasure (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     msrMeasureRepeatContextKind measureRepeatContextKind,
4     string context)
5 {
6     // fetch the regular voice
7     S_msrVoice
8         voice =
9         fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
10             getSegmentVoiceUpLink ();
11
12     // fetch the regular voice's part
13     S_msrPart
14         regularPart =
15         voice->
16             fetchVoicePartUpLink ();
17
18     mfAssert (
19         __FILE__, __LINE__,
20         regularPart != nullptr,

```

```

21     "regularPart is null");
22
23     if (false) { // JMI
24         gLogStream <<
25             "---> regularPart: " <<
26             endl;
27
28         ++gIndenter;
29         gLogStream <<
30             regularPart <<
31             endl;
32         --gIndenter;
33         gLogStream << endl;
34     }
35
36     rational
37         measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector =
38         regularPart->
39             getPartMeasuresWholeNotesDurationsVector () [
40                 fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice - 1 ];
41
42 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
43     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasures ()) {
44         gLogStream <<
45             "Finalizing regular measure " <<
46             this->asShortString () <<
47             " in segment '" <<
48             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
49             "' in regular voice \"" <<
50             voice->getVoiceName () <<
51             "\" (" << context << ")" <<
52             ", measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector: " <<
53             measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector <<
54             ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
55             endl;
56     }
57 #endif
58
59     ++gIndenter;
60
61 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
62     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasuresDetails ()) {
63         displayMeasure (
64             inputLineNumber,
65             "finalizeRegularMeasure() 1");
66     }
67 #endif
68
69     padUpToPositionAtTheEndOfTheMeasure (
70         inputLineNumber,
71         measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector);
72
73     // register this measures's length in the part
74     S_msrPart
75     part =
76         this->fetchMeasurePartUpLink ();
77
78     part->
79         registerOrdinalMeasureNumberWholeNotesDuration (
80             inputLineNumber,
81             fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice,
82             fCurrentMeasureWholeNotesDuration);
83
84     // determine the measure kind and purist number
85     determineMeasureKindAndPuristNumber (
86         inputLineNumber,
87         measureRepeatContextKind);

```

```

88
89 // pad measure up to whole measure whole notes high tide JMI ???
90 switch (fMeasureKind) {
91     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindCadenza:
92         break;
93
94     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindOvercomplete:
95     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindAnacrusis:
96     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindRegular:
97     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteStandalone: // JMI
98     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteLastInRepeatCommonPart: // JMI
99     case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteLastInRepeatHookedEnding: // JMI
100    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteLastInRepeatHooklessEnding: // JMI
101    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteNextMeasureAfterCommonPart: // JMI
102    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteNextMeasureAfterHookedEnding: // JMI
103    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindIncompleteNextMeasureAfterHooklessEnding: // JMI
104        break;
105
106    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindUnknown:
107        // JMI ???
108        break;
109
110    case msrMeasureKind::kMeasureKindMusicallyEmpty:
111    {
112        /* JMI
113         */
114    }
115    break;
116 } // switch
117
118 // is there a single note or rest occupying the full measure?
119 if (fMeasureLongestNote) {
120     if (
121         fMeasureLongestNote->getNoteSoundingWholeNotes ()
122         ==
123         fFullMeasureWholeNotesDuration
124     ) {
125 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
126         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasures ()) {
127             gLogStream <<
128                 "Note '" <<
129                 fMeasureLongestNote->asShortString () <<
130                 "' occupies measure " <<
131                 this->asShortString () <<
132                 " fully in segment '" <<
133                 fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
134                 "' in voice \"" <<
135                 voice->getVoiceName () <<
136                 "\", line " << inputLineNumber <<
137                 endl;
138         }
139 #endif
140
141         fMeasureLongestNote->
142             setNoteOccupiesAFullMeasure ();
143     }
144 }
145
146 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
147     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasuresDetails ()) {
148         displayMeasure (
149             inputLineNumber,
150             "finalizeRegularMeasure() 2");
151     }
152 #endif
153
154 --gIndenter;

```

155 }

## 40.7.2 Finalizing harmonies measures

```

1 void msrMeasure::finalizeHarmoniesMeasure (
2     int                inputLineNumber,
3     msrMeasureRepeatContextKind measureRepeatContextKind,
4     string              context)
5 {
6     // fetch the harmonies voice
7     S_msrVoice
8     harmoniesVoice =
9         fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
10         getSegmentVoiceUpLink ();
11
12     // fetch the harmonies part
13     S_msrPart
14     harmoniesPart =
15         harmoniesVoice->
16         fetchVoicePartUpLink ();
17
18     mfAssert (
19         __FILE__, __LINE__,
20         harmoniesPart != nullptr,
21         "harmoniesPart is null");
22
23 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
24     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
25         gLogStream <<
26             "Finalizing harmonies measure " <<
27             this->asShortString () <<
28             " in segment '" <<
29             fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
30             "' in harmonies voice \"" <<
31             harmoniesVoice->getVoiceName () <<
32             "\" (" << context << ")" <<
33             ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
34             endl;
35     }
36 #endif
37     ++gIndenter;
38
39 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
40     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmoniesDetails ()) {
41         displayMeasure (
42             inputLineNumber,
43             "finalizeHarmoniesMeasure() 1");
44     }
45 #endif
46
47 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
48     // get the harmoniesPart number of measures
49     int
50     harmoniesPartNumberOfMeasures =
51         harmoniesPart->
52         getPartNumberOfMeasures ();
53
54     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
55         gLogStream <<
56             "fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice = " <<
57             fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice <<
58             ", harmoniesPartNumberOfMeasures = " <<
59             harmoniesPartNumberOfMeasures <<

```



```

61     endl;
62 }
63 #endif
64
65 // the measureWholeNotesDuration has to be computed
66 rational
67     measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector =
68     harmoniesPart->
69     getPartMeasuresWholeNotesDurationsVector () [
70         fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice - 1 ];
71
72 // handle the harmonies in this measure
73 finalizeHarmoniesInHarmoniesMeasure (
74     inputLineNumber,
75     context);
76
77 // pad the measure up to measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector
78 padUpToPositionAtTheEndOfTheMeasure (
79     inputLineNumber,
80     measureWholeNotesDurationFromPartMeasuresVector);
81
82 // determine the measure kind and purist number
83 determineMeasureKindAndPuristNumber (
84     inputLineNumber,
85     measureRepeatContextKind);
86
87 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
88     if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmoniesDetails ()) {
89         displayMeasure (
90             inputLineNumber,
91             "finalizeHarmoniesMeasure() 2");
92     }
93 #endif
94
95     --gIndenter;
96 }

```

### 40.7.3 Finalizing figured bass measures

```

1 void msrMeasure::finalizeFiguredBassMeasure (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     msrMeasureRepeatContextKind measureRepeatContextKind,
4     string context)
5 {
6     // fetch the figured bass voice
7     S_msrVoice
8         figuredBassVoice =
9         fMeasureSegmentUpLink->
10         getSegmentVoiceUpLink ();
11
12     // fetch the figured bass part
13     S_msrPart
14         figuredBassPart =
15         figuredBassVoice->
16         fetchVoicePartUpLink ();
17
18     mfAssert (
19         __FILE__, __LINE__,
20         figuredBassPart != nullptr,
21         "figuredBassPart is null");
22
23     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
24         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceFiguredBass ()) {
25             gLogStream <<

```

```

26     "Finalizing figured bass measure " <<
27     this->asShortString () <<
28     " in segment '" <<
29     fMeasureSegmentUpLink->getSegmentAbsoluteNumber () <<
30     "' in figured bass voice \"" <<
31     figuredBassVoice->getVoiceName () <<
32     "\" (" << context << ")" <<
33     ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
34     endl;
35 }
36 #endif
37
38 ++gIndenter;
39
40 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
41 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceFiguredBassDetails ()) {
42     displayMeasure (
43         inputLineNumber,
44         "finalizeFiguredBassMeasure() 1");
45 }
46 #endif
47
48 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
49 // get the figuredBassPart number of measures
50 int
51 figuredBassPartNumberOfMeasures =
52     figuredBassPart->
53     getPartNumberOfMeasures ();
54
55 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
56     gLogStream <<
57     "fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice = " <<
58     fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice <<
59     ", figuredBassPartNumberOfMeasures = " <<
60     figuredBassPartNumberOfMeasures <<
61     endl;
62 }
63 #endif
64
65 // the measureWholeNotesDuration has to be computed
66 rational
67 measureWholeNotesDuration =
68     figuredBassPart->
69     getPartMeasuresWholeNotesDurationsVector () [
70         fMeasureOrdinalNumberInVoice - 1 ];
71
72 // handle the figured bass elements in this measure
73 finalizeFiguredBassElementsInFiguredBassMeasure (
74     inputLineNumber,
75     context);
76
77 // pad the measure up to fFullMeasureWholeNotesDuration
78 padUpToPositionAtTheEndOfTheMeasure (
79     inputLineNumber,
80     measureWholeNotesDuration);
81
82 // determine the measure kind and purist number
83 determineMeasureKindAndPuristNumber (
84     inputLineNumber,
85     measureRepeatContextKind);
86
87 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
88 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceFiguredBassDetails ()) {
89     displayMeasure (
90         inputLineNumber,
91         "finalizeFiguredBassMeasure() 2");
92 }

```

```
93 #endif
94
95 --gIndenter;
96 }
```

## 40.8 Determining positions in measures

## Chapter 41

# Tempos handling

Tempos are presented at section [19.18](#), [Tempos], page [160](#).

**41.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**41.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**41.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**41.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**41.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 42

# Positions in measures

Positions in measures is stored in field `msrMeasureElement::fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure` in class `msrMeasureElement`, defined in `src/formats/msr/msrMeasureElement.h/.cpp`:

```

1 class EXP msrMeasureElement : public msrElement
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     protected:
6
7         // protected fields
8         // -----
9
10        /*
11         The measure uplink is declared in the sub-classes,
12         to allow for separate *.h files, C++ constraint
13        */
14
15        rational          fMeasureElementSoundingWholeNotes;
16
17        string            fMeasureElementMeasureNumber;
18
19        rational          fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure;
20        rational          fMeasureElementPositionInVoice;
21
22        msrMoment         fMeasureElementMomentInMeasure;
23        msrMoment         fMeasureElementMomentInVoice;
24 };

```

### 42.1 Determining positions in measures

## Chapter 43

# Notes handling

Notes are presented at section ??, [Notes], page ??.

**43.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**43.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**43.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**43.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**43.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 44

# Segments handling

Segments are presented at section [19.37](#), [Segments], page [178](#).

The segments concept used by MusicFormats to describe music scores is not apparent to the users of GUI applications, in which music elements are *drawn* on the page. Their need is inherent to the representation of repeats, which contain music elements sequences (the segments) and even other repeats.

ALL SEGMENTS HANDLING in MusicFormats IS DONE INTERNALLY: the class `msrSegment` instances are created in voices and repeats BEHIND THE CURTAINS.

### 44.1 Segments creation

Instances of class `msrSegment` are created at four places in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.cpp`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msr > grep 'msrSegment::create ('
   *.cpp
2 msrSegments.cpp:S_msrSegment msrSegment::create (
3 msrSegments.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
4 msrSegments.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
5 msrVoices.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
6 msrVoices.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
7 msrVoices.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
8 msrVoices.cpp:      msrSegment::create (
```

Calls to method `msrSegment::createSegmentNewbornClone ()` occurs only when visiting class `msrSegment` instances in passes:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/passes > grep createSegmentNewbornClone
   */*
2 msr2bsr/msr2bsrTranslator.cpp:      elt->createSegmentNewbornClone (
3 msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrTranslator.cpp:      elt->createSegmentNewbornClone (
4 msr2msr/msr2msrTranslator.cpp:      elt->createSegmentNewbornClone (
```

Method `msrSegment::createSegmentDeepClone ()` is not used at the time of this writing.

Explicit segments creation is thus entirely done in methods inside `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.cpp`: the passes are not aware of this happening.

The first occurrence of method `msrSegment::create ()` is in method `msrVoice::initializeVoice ()`: when a voice is created, a segment is created and stored in its `fVoiceLastSegment` if requested :

```

1 void msrVoice::initializeVoice (
2     msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind
3     voiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // create the initial last segment if requested
8     switch (voiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind) {
9         case msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind::kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes:
10            // sanity check // JMI LAST
11            mfAssert (
12                __FILE__, __LINE__,
13                fVoiceLastSegment == nullptr,
14                "fVoiceLastSegment is null");
15
16            // create the last segment
17            fVoiceLastSegment =
18                msrSegment::create (
19                    fInputLineNumber,
20                    this);
21
22            if (! fVoiceFirstSegment) {
23                fVoiceFirstSegment = fVoiceLastSegment;
24            }
25            break;
26        case msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind::kCreateInitialLastSegmentNo:
27            break;
28    } // switch
29
30    // ... ..
31 };

```

Method `msrVoice::createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures ()` is presented in section 46, [Measure repeats handling], page 276, and the remaining two are presented in the next sections.

#### 44.1.1 Creating a new last segment for a voice

There is method `msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentForVoice ()`, called at many places in `src/formats/msr/msrVoices.cpp`:

```

1 void msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentForVoice (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     const string& context)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // create the last segment
8     fVoiceLastSegment =
9         msrSegment::create (
10             inputLineNumber,
11             this);
12
13     if (! fVoiceFirstSegment) {
14         fVoiceFirstSegment = fVoiceLastSegment;
15     }
16
17     // ... ..
18 }

```

The calls to method `msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentForVoice ()` are in:

- method `msrVoice::createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice ()`



- method `msrVoice::appendStaffDetailsToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::addGraceNotesGroupBeforeAheadOfVoiceIfNeeded ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithoutStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelContainingRepeatEndWithoutStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithoutExplicitStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithExplicitStart ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleFullMeasureRestsStartInVoiceClone ()`
- method `msrVoice::handleHooklessRepeatEndingEndInVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendBarLineToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendSegnoToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendCodaToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendEyeGlassesToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendPedalToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendDampToVoice ()`
- method `msrVoice::appendDampAllToVoice ()`

#### 44.1.2 Creating a new last segment for a voice from its first measure

Method `msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice ()` is used at several places in [src/formats/msr/msrVoices.cpp](#):

```

1 void msrVoice::createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice (
2     int          inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrMeasure firstMeasure,
4     string       context)
5 {
6     // create the last segment
7     fVoiceLastSegment =
8         msrSegment::create (
9             inputLineNumber,
10            this);
11
12     if (! fVoiceFirstSegment) {
13         fVoiceFirstSegment = fVoiceLastSegment;
14     }
15
16     // ... ..
17
18     // append firstMeasure to fVoiceLastSegment
19     fVoiceLastSegment->
20         appendMeasureToSegment (firstMeasure);

```

```

21
22 // firstMeasure is the new voice last appended measure
23 fVoiceLastAppendedMeasure = firstMeasure;
24
25 // is firstMeasure the first one in the voice?
26 if (! fVoiceFirstMeasure) {
27     // yes, register it as such
28     setVoiceFirstMeasure (
29         firstMeasure);
30
31     firstMeasure->
32         setMeasureFirstInVoice ();
33 }
34
35 // ... ..
36 }

```

All the uses of this method concern repeats (section 48, [Repeats handling], page 278), measure repeats (section 46, [Measure repeats handling], page 276) and full measure rests (section 65, [Full measure rests handling], page 329).

## 44.2 Appending measures to a segment

Method `msrSegment::assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty ()` is called as a sanity check by many methods in `src/formats/msr/msrSegments.cpp`:

```

1 void msrSegment::assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty (
2     int inputLineNumber) const
3 {
4     if (! fSegmentMeasuresList.size ()) {
5 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
6         if (
7             gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceMeasuresDetails ()
8             ||
9             gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceSegmentsDetails ()
10            ||
11            gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceRepeatsDetails ()
12        ) {
13            fSegmentVoiceUpLink->
14                displayVoiceRepeatsStackFullMeasureRestsMeasureRepeatAndVoice (
15                inputLineNumber,
16                "assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty()");
17        }
18 #endif
19
20        gLogStream <<
21            "assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty()" <<
22            ", fSegmentMeasuresList is empty" <<
23            ", segment: " <<
24            this->asString () <<
25            ", in voice \"" <<
26            fSegmentVoiceUpLink->getVoiceName () <<
27            "\" " <<
28            ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
29            endl;
30
31        mfAssert (
32            __FILE__, __LINE__,
33            false,
34            ", fSegmentMeasuresList is empty");
35    }
36 }

```

One such call is:

```

1 void msrSegment::appendKeyToSegment (S_msrKey key)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceKeys ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "Appending key " << key->asString () <<
7                 " to segment " << asString () <<
8                 ", in voice \"" <<
9                 fSegmentVoiceUpLink->getVoiceName () <<
10                "\" " <<
11                endl;
12        }
13    #endif
14
15    // sanity check
16    assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty (
17        key->getInputLineNumber ());
18
19    ++gIndenter;
20
21    // register key in segments's current measure
22    fSegmentMeasuresList.back ()->
23        appendKeyToMeasure (key);
24
25    --gIndenter;
26 }

```

### 44.3 Translating from MXSR to MSR

### 44.4 Translating from MXSR to MSR

This is done in [src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#).

### 44.5 Translating from MSR to MSR

This is done in [src/passes/msr2msr/](#).

### 44.6 Translating from MSR to LPSR

This is done in [src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#).

### 44.7 Translating from LPSR to LilyPond

This is done in [src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#).

## Chapter 45

# Beat repeats handling

Beat repeats are presented at section [19.32](#), [Beat repeats], page [174](#).

**45.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**45.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**45.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**45.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**45.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 46

# Measure repeats handling

Measure repeats are presented at section [19.33](#), [Measure repeats], page [175](#).

### 46.1 Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

```
method msrVoice::createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures ():
```

### 46.2 Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

### 46.3 Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

### 46.4 Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

### 46.5 Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 47

# Full measure rests handling

Full measure rests are presented at section [19.34](#), [Full measure rests], page [176](#).

**47.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**47.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**47.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**47.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**47.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 48

# Repeats handling

Repeats are presented at section [19.36](#), [Repeats], page [177](#).

### 48.1 Translating repeats from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`.

The tough part is to handle MusicXML `<barLine/>` markups, since they are meant for drawing, and do not structure repeats as such.

Recognizing the structure of repeat relies on the attributes of the barLines. The following enumeration types are defined in `src/formats/msr/msrBarLines.h` local to class `msrBarLine`:

```
1 // location
2 enum msrBarLineLocationKind {
3     kBarLineLocationNone,
4
5     kBarLineLocationLeft,
6     kBarLineLocationMiddle,
7     kBarLineLocationRight // by default
8 };
```

```
1 // style
2 enum msrBarLineStyleKind {
3     kBarLineStyleNone,
4
5     kBarLineStyleRegular, // by default
6
7     kBarLineStyleDotted, kBarLineStyleDashed, kBarLineStyleHeavy,
8     kBarLineStyleLightLight, kBarLineStyleLightHeavy,
9     kBarLineStyleHeavyLight, kBarLineStyleHeavyHeavy,
10    kBarLineStyleTick, kBarLineStyleShort
11 };
```

```
1 // repeat direction
2 enum msrBarLineRepeatDirectionKind {
3     kBarLineRepeatDirectionNone,
4     kBarLineRepeatDirectionForward, kBarLineRepeatDirectionBackward
5 };
```

```

1 // ending type
2 enum msrBarLineEndingTypeKind {
3     kBarLineEndingNone,
4
5     kBarLineEndingTypeStart,
6     kBarLineEndingTypeStop,
7     kBarLineEndingTypeDiscontinue
8 };

```

```

1 // category
2 enum msrBarLineCategoryKind {
3     k_NoBarLineCategory,
4
5     kBarLineCategoryStandalone,
6
7     kBarLineCategoryRepeatStart, kBarLineCategoryRepeatEnd,
8
9     kBarLineCategoryHookedEndingStart, kBarLineCategoryHookedEndingEnd,
10    kBarLineCategoryHooklessEndingStart, kBarLineCategoryHooklessEndingEnd
11 };

```

```

1 // segno
2 enum msrBarLineHasSegnoKind {
3     kBarLineHasSegnoYes, kBarLineHasSegnoNo
4 };

```

```

1 // coda
2 enum msrBarLineHasCodaKind {
3     kBarLineHasCodaYes, kBarLineHasCodaNo
4 };

```

```

1 // repeat winged
2 enum msrBarLineRepeatWingedKind {
3     kBarLineRepeatWingedNone,
4
5     kBarLineRepeatWingedStraight, kBarLineRepeatWingedCurved,
6     kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleStraight, kBarLineRepeatWingedDoubleCurved
7 };

```

The attributes of <barline/> are deciphered upon the first visit of S\_barline in [src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp](#):

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_barline& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // location
6
7     {
8         string
9         location =
10            elt->getAttributeValue ( "location" );
11
12         fCurrentBarLineLocationKind =
13            msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationRight; // by default
14
15         if (location == "left") {
16             fCurrentBarLineLocationKind = msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationLeft;
17         }
18         else if (location == "middle") {
19             fCurrentBarLineLocationKind = msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationMiddle;
20         }
21         else if (location == "right") {
22             fCurrentBarLineLocationKind = msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationRight;

```



```

23     }
24     else {
25         stringstream s;
26
27         s <<
28         "barLine location \"" << location <<
29         "\" is unknown, using 'right' by default";
30
31         // JMI    musicxmlError (
32             musicxmlWarning (
33                 gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
34                 inputLineNumber,
35                 //    __FILE__, __LINE__,
36                 s.str ());
37     }
38 }
39
40 fOnGoingBarLine = true;
41 }

```

Then the class `msrBarLine` instance is created upon the second visit of `S_barline`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_barline& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // create the barLine
6     S_msrBarLine
7     barLine =
8         msrBarLine::create (
9             inputLineNumber,
10            fCurrentBarLineLocationKind,
11            fCurrentBarLineStyleKind,
12            fCurrentBarLineRepeatDirectionKind,
13            fCurrentBarLineEndingTypeKind,
14            fCurrentBarLineEndingNumber,
15            fCurrentBarLineTimes,
16            msrBarLine::k_NoBarLineCategory, // will be set afterwards
17            fCurrentBarLineHasSegnoKind,
18            fCurrentBarLineHasCodaKind,
19            fCurrentBarLineRepeatWingedKind);
20
21     // ... ..
22
23     // wait until its category is defined
24     // to append the barLine to the current segment
25
26     // handle the barLine according to: JMI
27     // http://www.musicxml.com/tutorial/the-midi-compatible-part/repeats/
28
29     Bool barLineHasBeenHandled = false;
30
31     switch (fCurrentBarLineLocationKind) {
32     case msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationNone:
33         // should not occur
34         break;
35
36     case msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationLeft:
37         if (
38             fCurrentBarLineEndingTypeKind
39             ==
40             msrBarLine::kBarLineEndingTypeStart
41         ) {
42             // ending start, don't know yet whether it's hooked or hookless
43             // -----
44             if (! fCurrentBarLineEndingNumber.size ()) {

```

```

45     musicxmlWarning (
46         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
47         inputLineNumber,
48         "mandatory ending number is missing, assuming \"1\"");
49
50     fCurrentBarLineEndingNumber = "1";
51 }
52
53 // don't know yet whether repeat ending start barLine is hooked or hookless
54 // remember it in fCurrentRepeatEndingStartBarLine,
55 fCurrentRepeatEndingStartBarLine = barLine;
56
57 // handle the repeat ending start
58 handleRepeatEndingStart (barLine);
59
60 barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
61 }
62
63 else if (
64     fCurrentBarLineRepeatDirectionKind
65     ==
66     msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatDirectionForward
67 ) {
68     // repeat start
69     // -----
70     // set the barLine category
71     barLine->
72         setBarLineCategory (
73             msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryRepeatStart);
74
75     // handle the repeat start
76     handleRepeatStart (barLine);
77
78     barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
79 }
80 break;
81
82 case msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationMiddle:
83     // JMI ???
84     break;
85
86 case msrBarLine::kBarLineLocationRight:
87     {
88         if (
89             fCurrentBarLineEndingTypeKind == msrBarLine::kBarLineEndingTypeStop
90             &&
91             fCurrentBarLineEndingNumber.size () != 0
92         ) {
93             // hooked ending end
94             // -----
95             // set current barLine ending start category
96             fCurrentRepeatEndingStartBarLine->
97                 setBarLineCategory (
98                     msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryHookedEndingStart);
99
100             // set this barLine's category
101             barLine->
102                 setBarLineCategory (
103                     msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryHookedEndingEnd);
104
105             // handle the repeat hooked ending end
106             handleRepeatHookedEndingEnd (barLine);
107
108             barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
109         }
110
111     else if (

```

```

112         fCurrentBarLineRepeatDirectionKind
113         ==
114         msrBarLine::kBarLineRepeatDirectionBackward
115     ) {
116         // repeat end
117         // -----
118
119         // set this barLine's category
120         barLine->
121             setBarLineCategory (
122                 msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryRepeatEnd);
123
124         // handle the repeat end
125         handleRepeatEnd (barLine);
126
127         barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
128     }
129
130     else if (
131         fCurrentBarLineEndingTypeKind == msrBarLine::kBarLineEndingTypeDiscontinue
132         &&
133         fCurrentBarLineEndingNumber.size () != 0
134     ) {
135         // hookless ending end
136         // -----
137         // set current barLine ending start category
138         fCurrentRepeatEndingStartBarLine->
139             setBarLineCategory (
140                 msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryHooklessEndingStart);
141
142         // set this barLine's category
143         barLine->
144             setBarLineCategory (
145                 msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryHooklessEndingEnd);
146
147         // handle the repeat hookless ending end
148         handleRepeatHooklessEndingEnd (barLine);
149
150         barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
151     }
152
153     // forget about current repeat ending start barLine
154     fCurrentRepeatEndingStartBarLine = nullptr;
155 }
156 break;
157 } // switch
158
159 // set the barLine category to stand alone if not yet handled
160 if (! barLineHasBeenHandled) {
161     switch (fCurrentBarLineStyleKind) {
162     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleRegular:
163     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleDotted:
164     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleDashed:
165     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleHeavy:
166     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleLightLight:
167     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleLightHeavy:
168     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleHeavyLight:
169     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleHeavyHeavy:
170     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleTick:
171     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleShort:
172         barLine->
173             setBarLineCategory (
174                 msrBarLine::kBarLineCategoryStandalone);
175
176         // append the bar line to the current part
177         // ... ..
178

```

```

179         fCurrentPart->
180             appendBarLineToPart (barLine);
181
182         barLineHasBeenHandled = true;
183         break;
184
185     case msrBarLine::kBarLineStyleNone:
186         stringstream s;
187
188         s <<
189             "barLine " <<
190             barLine->asString () <<
191             " has no barLine style";
192
193         musicxmlWarning (
194             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
195             inputLineNumber,
196             //      __FILE__, __LINE__,
197             s.str ());
198         break;
199     } // switch
200 }
201
202 // has this barLine been handled?
203 if (! barLineHasBeenHandled) {
204     stringstream s;
205
206     s << left <<
207         "cannot handle a barLine containing: " <<
208         barLine->asString ();
209
210     msrInternalWarning (
211         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
212         inputLineNumber,
213         s.str ());
214 }
215
216 fOnGoingBarLine = false;
217 }

```

## 48.2 Translating repeats from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`.

## 48.3 Translating repeats from MSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2msr/`.

## 48.4 Translating repeats from MSR to LPSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/`.

## 48.5 Translating repeats from LPSR to LilyPond

This is done in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/`.

## Chapter 49

# Voices handling

Voices are presented at section [19.29](#), [Voices], page [171](#).

**49.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**49.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**49.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**49.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**49.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 50

# Staves handling

Staves are presented at section [19.27](#), [Staves], page [169](#).

**50.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**50.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**50.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**50.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**50.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 51

# Parts handling

Parts are presented at section [19.26](#), [Parts], page [169](#).

### 51.1 Parts browsing

Method `msrPart::browseData ()` defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h/.cpp` is peculiar in that it imposes a *partial order* on the part staves browsing:

```

1 void msrPart::browseData (basevisitor* v)
2 {
3     if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
4         gLogStream <<
5             "% ==> msrPart::browseData ()" <<
6             endl;
7     }
8
9     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED // JMI
10    if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) { // JMI TEMP
11        gLogStream <<
12            "+++++++ fPartAllStavesList.size(): " <<
13            fPartAllStavesList.size () <<
14            endl;
15
16        if (fPartAllStavesList.size ()) {
17            for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartAllStavesList) {
18                gLogStream <<
19                    endl <<
20                    "+++++++ staff: ++++++" <<
21                    " \\" << staff->getStaffName () << "\\" <<
22                    endl;
23            } // for
24        }
25
26        gLogStream <<
27            "+++++++ fPartNonHarmoniesNorFiguredBassStavesList.size(): " <<
28            fPartNonHarmoniesNorFiguredBassStavesList.size () <<
29            endl;
30
31        if (fPartNonHarmoniesNorFiguredBassStavesList.size ()) {
32            for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartNonHarmoniesNorFiguredBassStavesList) {
33                gLogStream <<
34                    endl <<
35                    "+++++++ staff: ++++++" <<
36                    " \\" << staff->getStaffName () << "\\" <<
37                    endl;
38            } // for
39        }

```

```

40 }
41 #endif
42
43 /* don't enforce any order here, leave it to the client thru sorting JMI */
44
45 // browse the part harmonies staff if any right now, JMI
46 // to place it before the corresponding part
47 if (fPartHarmoniesStaff) {
48     msrBrowser<msrStaff> browser (v);
49     browser.browse (*fPartHarmoniesStaff);
50 }
51
52 // browse all non harmonies and non figured bass staves
53 for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartNonHarmoniesNorFiguredBassStavesList) {
54     // browse the staff
55     msrBrowser<msrStaff> browser (v);
56     browser.browse (*staff);
57 } // for
58
59 // browse the part figured bass staff if any only now, JMI
60 // to place it after the corresponding part
61 if (fPartFiguredBassStaff) {
62     msrBrowser<msrStaff> browser (v);
63     browser.browse (*fPartFiguredBassStaff);
64 }
65
66 // // browse all the part staves JMI
67 // for (S_msrStaff staff : fPartAllStavesList) {
68 //     if (staff != fPartHarmoniesStaff && staff != fPartFiguredBassStaff) {
69 //         // browse the staff
70 //         msrBrowser<msrStaff> browser (v);
71 //         browser.browse (*staff);
72 //     }
73 // } // for
74 }

```

## 51.2 Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

## 51.3 Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

## 51.4 Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

## 51.5 Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

## 51.6 Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))



## Chapter 52

# Scores handling

Scores are presented at section [19.24](#), [Scores], page 168.

**52.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**52.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**52.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**52.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**52.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 53

# Books handling

Books are presented at section [19.23](#), [Books], page [168](#).

**53.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**53.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**53.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**53.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**53.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 54

# Ornaments handling

Ornaments are presented at section [19.40](#), [Ornaments], page [180](#).

**54.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**54.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**54.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**54.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**54.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 55

# Ties handling

Ties are presented at section [19.41](#), [Ties], page [180](#).

**55.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**55.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**55.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**55.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**55.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 56

# Dynamics handling

Dynamics are presented at section [19.42](#), [Dynamics], page [180](#).

**56.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**56.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**56.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**56.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**56.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 57

# Beams handling

Beams are presented at section [19.43](#), [Beams], page [180](#).

**57.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**57.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**57.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**57.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**57.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 58

# Slurs handling

Slurs are presented at section [19.44](#), [Slurs], page [180](#).

**58.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**58.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**58.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**58.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**58.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 59

# Grace notes groups handling

Grace notes groups are presented at section [19.45](#), [Grace notes groups], page [180](#).

**59.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**59.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**59.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**59.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**59.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))



## Chapter 60

# Chords handling

Chords are presented at section [19.46](#), [Chords], page [180](#).

**60.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**60.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**60.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**60.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**60.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 61

# Tuples handling

Tuples are presented at section [19.47](#), [Tuples], page [180](#).

**61.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**61.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**61.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**61.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**61.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 62

# Harmonies handling

Harmonies are presented at section [19.49](#), [Harmonies], page [183](#).

The useful options here are:

- option `-trace-harmonies`, `-tharms`
- option `-display-msr-skeleton`, `-dmsrskel`
- option `-display-msr-1`, `-dmsr1`
- option `-display-msr-1-short`, `-dmsr1s` and option `-display-msr-1-details`, `-dmsr1d`
- option `-display-msr-2msr2`, `-dmsr2`
- option `-display-msr-2-short`, `-msr2s` and option `-display-msr-2-details`, `-dmsr2d`

Harmonies need special treatment since we need to determine their position in a harmony voice. This is different than MusicXML, where they are simply *drawn* at the current music position, so to say.

They are handled this way:

- harmonies are stored in class `msrNote`:
- they are also stored in class `msrPart`, class `msrChord` and class `msrTuplet` (denormalization);

In class `msrNote`, there is:

```

1  // harmonies
2  void                appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList (
3                      S_msrHarmony harmony);
4
5  const list<S_msrHarmony>&
6      getNoteHarmoniesList () const
7      { return fNoteHarmoniesList; }
8
9  // ... ..
10
11 // harmonies
12 // -----
13
14 list<S_msrHarmony>    fNoteHarmoniesList;
15
16 // ... ..

```

## 62.1 Harmonies staves and voices

Every class `msrVoice` instance in `MusicFormats` belongs to an class `msrStaff` instance. Staves are created specifically to hold harmonies voices, using specific numbers defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h`:

```

1 public:
2
3     // constants
4     // -----
5
6     #define msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_STAFF_NUMBER      10
7     #define msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_VOICE_NUMBER     11

```

In class `msrStaff`, there is:

```

1 void registerHarmoniesVoiceByItsNumber (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrVoice voice);

```

Class `msrPart` also contains:

```

1 // harmonies
2
3 S_msrVoice createPartHarmoniesVoice (
4     int inputLineNumber,
5     string currentMeasureNumber);
6
7 void appendHarmonyToPart (
8     S_msrVoice harmonySupplierVoice,
9     S_msrHarmony harmony);
10
11 void appendHarmonyToPartClone (
12     S_msrVoice harmonySupplierVoice,
13     S_msrHarmony harmony);

```

```

1 // harmonies
2
3 S_msrStaff fPartHarmoniesStaff;
4 S_msrVoice fPartHarmoniesVoice;

```

## 62.2 Harmonies staves creation

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.cpp.h/.cpp`:

```

1 S_msrVoice mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::createPartHarmoniesVoiceIfNotYetDone (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrPart part)
4 {
5     // is the harmonies voice already present in part?
6     S_msrVoice
7     partHarmoniesVoice =
8     part->
9     getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
10
11     if (! partHarmoniesVoice) {
12         // create the harmonies voice and append it to the part
13         partHarmoniesVoice =
14         part->
15         createPartHarmoniesVoice (
16             inputLineNumber,
17             fCurrentMeasureNumber);

```

```

18 }
19
20 return partHarmoniesVoice;
21 }

```

Method `msrPartcreatePartHarmoniesVoice` creates the part harmonies staff and the part harmonies voice, and then registers the latter in the former:

```

1 S_msrVoice msrPart::createPartHarmoniesVoice (
2     int     inputLineNumber,
3     string  currentMeasureNumber)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // create the part harmonies staff
8     int partHarmoniesStaffNumber =
9         msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_STAFF_NUMBER;
10
11    // ... ..
12
13    fPartHarmoniesStaff =
14        addHarmoniesStaffToPart (
15            inputLineNumber);
16
17    // ... ..
18
19    // create the part harmonies voice
20    int partHarmoniesVoiceNumber =
21        msrPart::K_PART_HARMONIES_VOICE_NUMBER;
22
23    // ... ..
24
25    fPartHarmoniesVoice =
26        msrVoice::create (
27            inputLineNumber,
28            msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindHarmonies,
29            partHarmoniesVoiceNumber,
30            msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind::kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes,
31            fPartHarmoniesStaff);
32
33    // register the part harmonies voice in part harmonies staff
34    fPartHarmoniesStaff->
35        registerVoiceInStaff (
36            inputLineNumber,
37            fPartHarmoniesVoice);
38
39    // ... ..
40
41    return fPartHarmoniesVoice;
42 }

```

## 62.3 Harmonies creation

There are several methods for harmonies creation:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep create formats/msr/msrHarmonies.h
2     static SMARTP<msrHarmonyDegree> create (
3     static SMARTP<msrHarmony> createWithoutVoiceUplink (
4     SMARTP<msrHarmony> createHarmonyNewbornClone (
5 //     SMARTP<msrHarmony> createHarmonyDeepClone ( // JMI ???
6     static SMARTP<msrHarmony> createWithVoiceUplink (

```

## 62.4 Translating harmonies from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`.

The MSR score skeleton created in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.h/.cpp` contains the part groups, parts, staves and voices, as well as the number of measures. The voices do not contain any music elements yet.

A harmony belongs to a `<part/>` in MusicXML, but we sometimes need to have it attached to a note. When visiting an `S_harmony` element, field `mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote` is used to account for that:

```

1 void mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::visitStart ( S_harmony& elt )
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting S_harmony" <<
7                 ", harmoniesVoicesCounter = " << fHarmoniesVoicesCounter <<
8                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
9                 endl;
10        }
11    #endif
12
13    /* JMI ???
14       several harmonies can be attached to a given note,
15       leading to as many harmonies voices in the current part
16    */
17
18    // take harmonies voice into account
19    ++fHarmoniesVoicesCounter; // UNUSED JMI
20
21    fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote = true;
22 }

```

Upon the second visit of class `msrNote`, the part harmonies voice is created if harmonies are not to be ignored due to option `-ignore-harmonies`, `-oharms` and it has not been created yet:

```

1 void mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::visitEnd ( S_note& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // are there harmonies attached to the current note?
6     if (fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote) {
7         if (gGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup->getIgnoreHarmonies ()) {
8             #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9                 if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
10                    gLogStream <<
11                        "Ignoring the harmonies" <<
12                        ", line " <<
13                        inputLineNumber <<
14                        endl;
15                }
16            #endif
17        }
18        else {
19            // create the part harmonies voice if not yet done
20            S_msrVoice
21                partHarmoniesVoice =
22                createPartHarmoniesVoiceIfNotYetDone (
23                    inputLineNumber,
24                    fCurrentPart);
25        }
26
27        fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote = false;

```

```

28 }
29
30 // ... ..
31 }

```

Creating the part harmonies voice is delegated to the part:

```

1 S_msrVoice mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::createPartHarmoniesVoiceIfNotYetDone (
2     int         inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrPart   part)
4 {
5     // is the harmonies voice already present in part?
6     S_msrVoice
7     partHarmoniesVoice =
8     part->
9     getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
10
11     if (! partHarmoniesVoice) {
12         // create the harmonies voice and append it to the part
13         partHarmoniesVoice =
14         part->
15         createPartHarmoniesVoice (
16             inputLineNumber,
17             fCurrentMeasureNumber);
18     }
19
20     return partHarmoniesVoice;
21 }

```

## 62.5 Translating harmonies from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`.

This is where the class `msrHarmony` instances are created.

### 62.5.1 First S\_harmony visit

The first visit of `S_harmony` initializes the fields storing values to be gathered visiting subelements:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_harmony& elt )
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4     elt->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7     if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
8         gLogStream <<
9         "--> Start visiting S_harmony" <<
10        ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
11        endl;
12    }
13    #endif
14
15    ++fHarmoniesVoicesCounter;
16
17    fCurrentHarmonyInputLineNumber      = inputLineNumber;
18
19    fCurrentHarmonyRootDiatonicPitchKind = msrDiatonicPitchKind::k_NoDiatonicPitch;
20    fCurrentHarmonyRootAlterationKind   = msrAlterationKind::k_AlterationNatural;
21    fCurrentHarmonyKind                 = msrHarmonyKind::k_NoHarmony;
22    fCurrentHarmonyKindText             = "";

```

```

23     fCurrentHarmonyInversion          = K_HARMONY_NO_INVERSION;
24     fCurrentHarmonyBassDiatonicPitchKind = msrDiatonicPitchKind::k_NoDiatonicPitch;
25     fCurrentHarmonyBassAlterationKind   = msrAlterationKind::kAlterationNatural;
26     fCurrentHarmonyDegreeValue         = -1;
27     fCurrentHarmonyDegreeAlterationKind = msrAlterationKind::kAlterationNatural;
28
29     fCurrentHarmonyWholeNotesOffset = rational (0, 1);
30
31     fOnGoingHarmony = true;
32 }

```

### 62.5.2 Second S\_harmony visit

Upon the second visit of `S_harmony`, a class `msrHarmony` instance is created, populated and appended to `mxsr2msrTranslator.fPendingHarmoniesList`.

The voice uplink will be set later, hence the use of method `msrHarmony::createWithoutVoiceUplink ()`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_harmony& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     if (gGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup->getIgnoreHarmonies ()) {
6 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
8             gLogStream <<
9                 "Ignoring harmony" <<
10                ", line " <<
11                inputLineNumber <<
12                endl;
13        }
14 #endif
15    }
16    else {
17        // create the harmony
18 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
19         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmoniesDetails ()) {
20             gLogStream <<
21                 "Creating a harmony" <<
22                 ", line " << inputLineNumber << ":" <<
23                 endl;
24
25             // ... ..
26        }
27 #endif
28
29        S_msrHarmony
30        harmony =
31            msrHarmony::createWithoutVoiceUplink (
32                fCurrentHarmonyInputLineNumber,
33                // no harmoniesVoiceUplink yet
34
35                fCurrentHarmonyRootQuarterTonesPitchKind,
36
37                fCurrentHarmonyKind,
38                fCurrentHarmonyKindText,
39
40                fCurrentHarmonyInversion,
41
42                fCurrentHarmonyBassQuarterTonesPitchKind,
43
44                rational (1, 1),           // harmonySoundingWholeNotes,
45                // will be set upon next note handling
46                rational (1, 1),           // harmonyDisplayWholeNotes,
47                // will be set upon next note handling

```



```

48         fCurrentHarmoniesStaffNumber,
49         msrTupletFactor (1, 1),      // will be set upon next note handling
50         fCurrentHarmonyWholeNotesOffset);
51
52     // append pending harmony degrees if any to the harmony
53     if (! fCurrentHarmonyDegreesList.size ()) {
54 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
55         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmoniesDetails ()) {
56             musicxmlWarning (
57                 gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
58                 inputLineNumber,
59                 "harmony has no degrees contents");
60         }
61 #endif
62     }
63
64     else {
65         // handle harmony degrees if any
66         while (fCurrentHarmonyDegreesList.size ()) {
67             S_msrHarmonyDegree
68             harmonyDegree =
69                 fCurrentHarmonyDegreesList.front ();
70
71             // ... ..
72
73             // append it to harmony's degrees list
74             harmony->
75                 appendHarmonyDegreeToHarmony (
76                     harmonyDegree);
77
78             // remove it from the list
79             fCurrentHarmonyDegreesList.pop_front ();
80         } // while
81     }
82
83     // attach the current frame if any to the harmony
84     if (fCurrentFrame) {
85         harmony->setHarmonyFrame (fCurrentFrame);
86     }
87
88     // append the harmony to the pending harmonies list
89     fPendingHarmoniesList.push_back (harmony);
90 }
91
92 fOnGoingHarmony = false;
93 }

```

### 62.5.3 Attaching msrHarmony instances to notes

#### msrHarmony

The contents of `mxsr2msrTranslator::fPendingHarmoniesList` is attached to the class `msrNote` instance in method `mxsr2msrTranslator::populateNote ()`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::populateNote (
2     int         inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrNote newNote)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // handle the pending harmonies if any
8     if (fPendingHarmoniesList.size ()) {
9         // get voice to insert harmonies into
10        S_msrVoice

```

```

11     voiceToInsertHarmoniesInto =
12         fCurrentPart->
13             getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
14
15     // ... ..
16
17     handlePendingHarmonies (
18         newNote,
19         voiceToInsertHarmoniesInto);
20
21     // reset harmony counter
22     fHarmoniesVoicesCounter = 0;
23 }
24 }

```

### 62.5.4 Populating msrHarmony instances

#### msrHarmony

The class `msrHarmony` instances are populated further in `src/formats/msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp` and attached to the note by method `msrNote::appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList ()`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::handlePendingHarmonies (
2     S_msrNote newNote,
3     S_msrVoice voiceToInsertInto)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     rational
8     newNoteSoundingWholeNotes =
9         newNote->
10             getNoteSoundingWholeNotes (),
11     newNoteDisplayWholeNotes =
12         newNote->
13             getNoteDisplayWholeNotes ();
14
15     while (fPendingHarmoniesList.size ()) { // recompute at each iteration
16         S_msrHarmony
17         harmony =
18             fPendingHarmoniesList.front ();
19
20         /*
21          MusicXML harmonies don't have a duration,
22          and MSR could follow this line, but LilyPond needs one...
23          So:
24          - we register all harmonies with the duration of the next note
25          - they will be sorted by position in the measure in finalizeMeasure(),
26            at which time their duration may be shortened
27            so that the offsets values are enforced
28            and they don't overflow the measure
29          It is VITAL that harmonies measures be finalized
30          AFTER the corresponding measure in the regular voice,
31          since the current sounding whole notes of the latter is needed for that
32          */
33
34         // set the harmony's sounding whole notes
35         harmony->
36             setHarmonySoundingWholeNotes (
37                 newNoteSoundingWholeNotes);
38
39         // set the harmony's display whole notes JMI useless???
40         harmony->
41             setHarmonyDisplayWholeNotes (
42                 newNoteDisplayWholeNotes);

```

```

43
44 // set the harmony's tuplet factor
45 harmony->
46   setHarmonyTupletFactor (
47     msrTupletFactor (
48       fCurrentNoteActualNotes,
49       fCurrentNoteNormalNotes));
50
51 // attach the harmony to newNote
52 newNote->
53   appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList (
54     harmony);
55
56 // get the part harmonies voice
57 S_msrVoice
58   partHarmoniesVoice =
59     fCurrentPart->
60     getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
61
62 // sanity check
63 mfAssert (
64   __FILE__, __LINE__,
65   partHarmoniesVoice != nullptr,
66   "partHarmoniesVoice is null");
67
68 // set the harmony's voice upLink
69 // only now that we know which harmonies voice will contain it
70 harmony->
71   setHarmoniesVoiceUpLink (
72     partHarmoniesVoice);
73
74 /* JMI CAFE
75 // append the harmony to the part harmonies voice
76 partHarmoniesVoice->
77   appendHarmonyToVoice (
78     harmony);
79 */
80 // don't append the harmony to the part harmonies voice // BLARK
81 // before the note itself has been appended to the voice
82
83 // remove the harmony from the list
84 fPendingHarmoniesList.pop_front ();
85 } // while
86 }

```

### 62.5.5 First S\_harmony visit

msrHarmony

Method `msrNote::appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList ()` is where the harmony's note uplink is set:

```

1 void msrNote::appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList (S_msrHarmony harmony)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4   if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
5     gLogStream <<
6       "Appending harmony " <<
7       harmony->asString () <<
8       " to the harmonies list of " <<
9       asString () <<
10      ", line " << fInputLineNumber <<
11      endl;
12   }
13 #endif

```

```

14
15 // update the harmony whole notes if it belongs to a tuplet ??? utf8.xml JMI
16
17 fNoteHarmoniesList.push_back (harmony);
18
19 // register this note as the harmony note upLink
20 harmony->
21     setHarmonyNoteUpLink (this);
22 }

```

When a harmony is attached to a note that is a chord member, we have to attach it to the chord too, to facilitate setting its position in measure when setting the chord's one.

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::copyNoteHarmoniesToChord (
2     S_msrNote note, S_msrChord chord)
3 {
4     // copy note's harmony if any from the first note to chord
5
6     const list<S_msrHarmony>&
7         noteHarmoniesList =
8         note->getNoteHarmoniesList ();
9
10    if (noteHarmoniesList.size ()) {
11        list<S_msrHarmony>::const_iterator i;
12        for (i=noteHarmoniesList.begin (); i!=noteHarmoniesList.end (); ++i) {
13            S_msrHarmony harmony = (*i);
14
15#ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
16            if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
17                gLogStream <<
18                    "Copying harmony '" <<
19                    harmony->asString () <<
20                    "' from note " << note->asString () <<
21                    " to chord '" << chord->asString () <<
22                    "'" <<
23                endl;
24            }
25#endif
26
27            chord->
28                appendHarmonyToChord (harmony);
29
30        } // for
31    }
32 }

```

### 62.5.6 Inserting msrHarmony instances in the part harmonies voice

#### msrHarmony

Inserting the harmonies in the part harmonies voice is done in method `msrVoice::appendNoteToVoice ()` in `src/formats/msr/msrNotes.cpp`:

```

1 void msrVoice::appendNoteToVoice (S_msrNote note)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // are there harmonies attached to this note? // BLARK
6     const list<S_msrHarmony>&
7         noteHarmoniesList =
8         note->
9             getNoteHarmoniesList ();
10 }

```

```

11  if (noteHarmoniesList.size ()) {
12      // get the current part's harmonies voice
13      S_msrVoice
14      partHarmoniesVoice =
15      part->
16      getPartHarmoniesVoice ();
17
18      for (S_msrHarmony harmony : noteHarmoniesList) {
19          // append the harmony to the part harmonies voice
20          partHarmoniesVoice->
21          appendHarmonyToVoice (
22              harmony);
23      } // for
24  }
25
26  // ... ..
27  };

```

## 62.6 Translating harmonies from MSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2msr/`.

In `src/passes/msr2msr/msr2msrTranslator.cpp`, a newborn clone of the harmony is created upon the first visit, stored in `msr2msrTranslatorfCurrentHarmonyClone`, and appended to the current non grace note clone, the current chord clone or to the current voice clone, if the latter is a harmonies voice:

```

1  void msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrHarmony& elt)
2  {
3      #ifndef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4          if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5              gLogStream <<
6                  "--> Start visiting msrHarmony '" <<
7                  elt->asString () <<
8                  ", fOnGoingNonGraceNote: " << fOnGoingNonGraceNote <<
9                  ", fOnGoingChord: " << fOnGoingChord <<
10                 ", fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice: " << fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice <<
11                 ", fOnGoingHarmony: " << fOnGoingHarmony <<
12                 "'", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
13                 endl;
14          }
15      #endif
16
17      // create a harmony new born clone
18      fCurrentHarmonyClone =
19      elt->
20      createHarmonyNewbornClone (
21          fCurrentVoiceClone);
22
23      if (fOnGoingNonGraceNote) {
24          // register the harmony in the current non-grace note clone
25          fCurrentNonGraceNoteClone->
26          appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList (
27              fCurrentHarmonyClone);
28
29          // don't append the harmony to the part harmony,
30          // this has been done in pass2b // JMI ???
31      }
32
33      else if (fOnGoingChord) {
34          // register the harmony in the current chord clone
35          fCurrentChordClone->
36          appendHarmonyToChord (fCurrentHarmonyClone); // JMI
37      }

```

```

38
39 else if (fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice) {
40 /* JMI
41 // get the harmony whole notes offset
42 rational
43     harmonyWholeNotesOffset =
44     elt->getHarmonyWholeNotesOffset ();
45
46 // is harmonyWholeNotesOffset not equal to 0?
47 if (harmonyWholeNotesOffset.getNumerator () != 0) {
48 // create skip with duration harmonyWholeNotesOffset
49     S_msrNote
50     skip =
51         msrNote::createSkipNote (
52             elt->                getInputLineNumber (),
53             "666", // JMI elt->                getHarmoniesMeasureNumber (),
54             elt->                getHarmonyDisplayWholeNotes (), // would be 0/1 otherwise
55
56             JMI
57             elt->                getHarmonyDisplayWholeNotes (),
58             0, // JMI elt->                getHarmonyDotsNumber (),
59             fCurrentVoiceClone-> getRegularVoiceStaffSequentialNumber (), // JMI
60             fCurrentVoiceClone-> getVoiceNumber ());
61
62 // append it to the current voice clone
63 // to 'push' the harmony aside
64 fCurrentVoiceClone->
65     appendNoteToVoice (skip);
66 }
67 */
68
69 // append the harmony to the current voice clone
70 fCurrentVoiceClone->
71     appendHarmonyToVoiceClone (
72         fCurrentHarmonyClone);
73 }
74
75 else {
76     stringstream s;
77
78     s <<
79     "harmony is out of context, cannot be handled: '" <<
80     elt->asShortString () <<
81     "'";
82
83     msrInternalError (
84         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
85         elt->getInputLineNumber (),
86         __FILE__, __LINE__,
87         s.str ());
88 }
89
90 fOnGoingHarmony = true;
91 }

```

There are only fields updates upon the second visit:

```

1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrHarmony& elt)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5         gLogStream <<
6         "--> End visiting msrHarmony '" <<
7         elt->asString () <<
8         "' <<
9         ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
10        endl;

```

```

11 }
12 #endif
13
14 fCurrentHarmonyClone = nullptr;
15 fOnGoingHarmony = false;
16 }

```

## 62.7 Translating harmonies from MSR to LPSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/`.

The same occurs in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrTranslator.cpp`: a newborn clone of the harmony is created and appended to the current non grace note clone, the current chord clone or to the current voice clone, if the latter is a harmonies voice: :

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrHarmony& elt)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4   if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5     gLogStream <<
6       "--> Start visiting msrHarmony '" <<
7       elt->asString () <<
8       ", onGoingNonGraceNote: " << fOnGoingNonGraceNote <<
9       ", onGoingChord: " << fOnGoingChord <<
10      ", onGoingHarmoniesVoice: " << fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice <<
11      ", onGoingHarmony: " << fOnGoingHarmony <<
12      "', line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
13      endl;
14   }
15 #endif
16
17   // create a harmony new born clone
18   fCurrentHarmonyClone =
19     elt->
20     createHarmonyNewbornClone (
21       fCurrentVoiceClone);
22
23   if (fOnGoingNonGraceNote) {
24     // register the harmony in the current non-grace note clone
25     fCurrentNonGraceNoteClone->
26       appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList (
27         fCurrentHarmonyClone);
28
29     // don't append the harmony to the part harmony,
30     // this has been done in pass2b // JMI ???
31   }
32
33   else if (fOnGoingChord) {
34     // register the harmony in the current chord clone
35     fCurrentChordClone->
36       appendHarmonyToChord (fCurrentHarmonyClone); // JMI
37   }
38
39   else if (fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice) {
40     /* JMI
41     // get the harmony whole notes offset
42     rational
43       harmonyWholeNotesOffset =
44       elt->getHarmonyWholeNotesOffset ();
45
46     // is harmonyWholeNotesOffset not equal to 0?
47     if (harmonyWholeNotesOffset.getNumerator () != 0) {
48       // create skip with duration harmonyWholeNotesOffset

```

```

49         S_msrNote
50         skip =
51             msrNote::createSkipNote (
52                 elt->                getInputLineNumber (),
53                 "666", // JMI elt->                getHarmoniesMeasureNumber (),
54                 elt->                getHarmonyDisplayWholeNotes (), // would be 0/1 otherwise
55             JMI
56                 elt->                getHarmonyDisplayWholeNotes (),
57                 0, // JMI elt->                getHarmonyDotsNumber (),
58                 fCurrentVoiceClone-> getRegularVoiceStaffSequentialNumber (), // JMI
59                 fCurrentVoiceClone-> getVoiceNumber ());
60
61         // append it to the current voice clone
62         // to 'push' the harmony aside
63         fCurrentVoiceClone->
64             appendNoteToVoice (skip);
65     }
66
67     /*
68
69     // append the harmony to the current voice clone
70     fCurrentVoiceClone->
71         appendHarmonyToVoiceClone (
72             fCurrentHarmonyClone);
73     }
74
75     else {
76         stringstream s;
77
78         s <<
79         "harmony is out of context, cannot be handled: '" <<
80         elt->asShortString () <<
81         "'";
82
83         msrInternalError (
84             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
85             elt->getInputLineNumber (),
86             __FILE__, __LINE__,
87             s.str ());
88     }
89
90     fOnGoingHarmony = true;
91 }

```



Here too, there are only fields updates upon the second visit of `S_msrHarmony` instances:

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrHarmony& elt)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5         gLogStream <<
6             "--> End visiting msrHarmony '" <<
7             elt->asString () <<
8             "' " <<
9             ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
10            endl;
11    }
12 #endif
13
14    fCurrentHarmonyClone = nullptr;
15    fOnGoingHarmony = false;
16 }

```

## 62.8 Translating harmonies from LPSR to LilyPond

This is done in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/`.

There is only one visit of class `msrHarmony` instances in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp`

The LilyPond code is generated only if the harmony belongs to a voice: this is where denormalization ends in the workflow:

```

1 void lpsr2lilypondTranslator::visitStart (S_msrHarmony& elt)
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     {
5         Bool
6         traceMsrVisitors =
7             gGlobalMsrOahGroup->
8             getTraceMsrVisitors (),
9         generateMsrVisitingInformation =
10            gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->
11            getGenerateMsrVisitingInformation ();
12
13         if (traceMsrVisitors || generateMsrVisitingInformation) {
14             stringstream s;
15
16             s <<
17                 "% --> Start visiting msrHarmony '" <<
18                 elt->asString () <<
19                 "' " <<
20                 ", fOnGoingNotesStack.size () = " <<
21                 fOnGoingNotesStack.size () <<
22                 ", fOnGoingChord = " <<
23                 fOnGoingChord <<
24                 ", fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice = " <<
25                 fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice <<
26                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
27                endl;
28
29             if (traceMsrVisitors) {
30                 gLogStream << s.str ();
31             }
32
33             if (generateMsrVisitingInformation) {
34                 fLilypondCodeStream << s.str ();
35             }
36         }
37     }
38 }

```

```

37     }
38 #endif
39
40     if (fOnGoingNotesStack.size () > 0) {
41         /* JMI
42 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
43         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
44             fLilypondCodeStream <<
45                 "%{ fOnGoingNotesStack.size () S_msrHarmony JMI " <<
46                 elt->asString () <<
47                 " %}" <<
48                 endl;
49         }
50 #endif
51 */
52     }
53
54     else if (fOnGoingChord) { // JMI
55     }
56
57     else if (fOnGoingHarmoniesVoice) {
58         // actual LilyPond code generation
59         fLilypondCodeStream <<
60             harmonyAsLilypondString (elt) <<
61             ' ';
62
63         // generate the input line number as comment if relevant
64         if (
65             gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->getInputLineNumbers ()
66             ||
67             gGlobalLpsr2lilypondOahGroup->getGeneratePositionsInMeasures ()
68         ) {
69             generateInputLineNumberAndOrPositionInMeasureAsAComment (
70                 elt);
71         }
72     }
73 }

```

## Chapter 63

# Figured bass elements handling

Figured bass elements are presented at section [19.50](#), [Figured bass elements], page [183](#).

The useful options here are:

- option `-trace-figured-bass`, `-tfigbass`
- option `-display-msr-skeleton`, `-dmsrskel`
- option `-display-msr-1`, `-dmsr1`
- option `-display-msr-1-short`, `-dmsr1s` and option `-display-msr-1-details`, `-dmsr1d`
- option `-display-msr-2`, `-dmsr2`
- option `-display-msr-2-short`, `-dmsr2s` and option `-display-msr-2-details`, `-dmsr2d`

Figured bass elements need special treatment since we need to determine their position in a figured bass voice. This is different than MusicXML, where they are simply *drawn* at the current music position, so to say.

They are handled this way:

- figured bass elements are stored in class `msrNote`:
- they are also stored in class `msrPart` and class `msrChord` and class `msrTuplet` (denormalization);

In class `msrNote`, there is:

```

1  // figured bass
2  void                                appendFiguredBassToNoteFiguredBassElementsList (
3                                     S_msrFiguredBassElement figuredBass);
4
5  const list<S_msrFiguredBassElement>&
6      getNoteFiguredBassElementsList () const
7      { return fNoteFiguredBassElementsList; }
8
9  // ... ..
10
11 // figured bass
12 // -----
13
14 list<S_msrFiguredBassElement>
15     fNoteFiguredBassElementsList;

```

## 63.1 Figured bass staves and voices

Every class `msrVoice` instance in `MusicFormats` belongs to an class `msrStaff` instance. Staves are created specifically to hold figured bass voices, using specific numbers defined in `src/formats/msr/msrParts.h`:

```

1 public:
2
3     // constants
4     // -----
5
6     // ... ..
7
8     #define msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER  20
9     #define msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_VOICE_NUMBER  21

```

In class `msrStaff`, there is:

```

1 void registerFiguredBassVoiceByItsNumber (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrVoice voice);

```

Class `msrPart` also contains:

```

1 // figured bass
2
3 S_msrVoice createPartFiguredBassVoice (
4     int inputLineNumber,
5     string currentMeasureNumber);
6
7 void appendFiguredBassToPart (
8     S_msrVoice figuredBassSupplierVoice,
9     S_msrFiguredBassElement figuredBass);
10
11 void appendFiguredBassToPartClone (
12     S_msrVoice figuredBassSupplierVoice,
13     S_msrFiguredBassElement figuredBass);

```

```

1 // figured bass
2
3 S_msrStaff fPartFiguredBassStaff;
4 S_msrVoice fPartFiguredBassVoice;

```

## 63.2 Figured bass staves creation

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.cpp.h/.cpp`:

```

1 S_msrVoice mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::createPartFiguredBassVoiceIfNotYetDone (
2     int inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrPart part)
4 {
5     // is the figured bass voice already present in part?
6     S_msrVoice
7     partFiguredBassVoice =
8     part->
9     getPartFiguredBassVoice ();
10
11     if (! partFiguredBassVoice) {
12         // create the figured bass voice and append it to the part
13         partFiguredBassVoice =
14         part->
15         createPartFiguredBassVoice (

```

```

16         inputLineNumber,
17         fCurrentMeasureNumber);
18     }
19
20     return partFiguredBassVoice;
21 }

```

Method `msrPart::createPartFiguredBassVoice ()` creates the part figured bass staff and the part figured bass voice, and then registers the latter in the former:

```

1 S_msrVoice msrPart::createPartFiguredBassVoice (
2     int     inputLineNumber,
3     string  currentMeasureNumber)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // create the part figured bass staff
8     int partFiguredBassStaffNumber =
9         msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_STAFF_NUMBER;
10
11     // ... ..
12
13     fPartFiguredBassStaff =
14         addHFiguredBassStaffToPart (
15             inputLineNumber);
16
17     // ... ..
18
19     // create the figured bass voice
20     int partFiguredBassVoiceNumber =
21         msrPart::K_PART_FIGURED_BASS_VOICE_NUMBER;
22
23     // ... ..
24
25     fPartFiguredBassVoice =
26         msrVoice::create (
27             inputLineNumber,
28             msrVoiceKind::kVoiceKindFiguredBass,
29             partFiguredBassVoiceNumber,
30             msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind::kCreateInitialLastSegmentYes,
31             fPartFiguredBassStaff);
32
33     // register the figured bass voice in the part figured bass staff
34     fPartFiguredBassStaff->
35         registerVoiceInStaff (
36             inputLineNumber,
37             fPartFiguredBassVoice);
38
39     // ... ..
40
41     return fPartFiguredBassVoice;
42 }

```

## 63.3 Figured bass elements creation

There several methods for Figured bass elements creation:

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src > grep create formats/msr/
   msrFiguredBassElements.h
2     static SMARTP<msrBassFigure> create (
3     SMARTP<msrBassFigure> createFigureNewbornClone (
4 //     SMARTP<msrBassFigure> createFigureDeepClone ( // JMI ???
5     static SMARTP<msrFiguredBassElement> create (

```

```

6 static SMARTP<msrFiguredBassElement> create (
7 SMARTP<msrFiguredBassElement> createFiguredBassElementNewbornClone (
8 // SMARTP<msrFiguredBassElement> createFiguredBassElementDeepClone ();

```

## 63.4 Translating figured bass elements from MXSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/`, and this is where the class `msrFiguredBassElement` instances are created.

The MSR score skeleton created in `src/passes/mxsr2msr/mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder.h/.cpp` contains the part groups, parts, staves and voices, as well as the number of measures. The voices do not contain any music elements yet.

A figured bass element belongs to `<part/>` in MusicXML, but we sometimes need to have it attached to a note.

Field `mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::fThereAreFiguredBassToBeAttachedToCurrentNote` is used when visiting an `S_FiguredBassElement` element to account for that:

```

1 void mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::visitStart ( S_figured_bass& elt )
2 {
3 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4     if (gGlobalMxsr0ahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
5         gLogStream <<
6             "--> Start visiting S_figured_bass" <<
7             ", figuredBassVoicesCounter = " << fFiguredBassVoicesCounter <<
8             ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
9             endl;
10    }
11 #endif
12
13    /* JMI
14       several figured bass elements can be attached to a given note,
15       leading to as many figured bass voices in the current part JMI TRUE???
16    */
17
18    // take figured bass voice into account
19    ++fFiguredBassVoicesCounter;
20
21    fThereAreFiguredBassToBeAttachedToCurrentNote = true;
22 }

```

Upon the second visit of class `msrNote`, the part figured bass voice is created if figured bass elements are not to be ignored due to option `-ignore-figured-bass`, `-ofigbass` and it has not been created yet:

```

1 void mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::visitEnd ( S_note& elt )
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // are there figured bass attached to the current note?
6     if (fThereAreFiguredBassToBeAttachedToCurrentNote) {
7         if (gGlobalMxsr2msr0ahGroup->getIgnoreFiguredBassElements ()) {
8 #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
9             if (gGlobalTracing0ahGroup->getTraceFiguredBass ()) {
10                 gLogStream <<
11                     "Ignoring the figured bass elements" <<
12                     ", line " <<
13                     inputLineNumber <<
14                     endl;
15             }
16 #endif
17         }

```

```

18     else {
19         // create the part figured bass voice if not yet done
20         S_msrVoice
21             partFiguredBassVoice =
22                 createPartFiguredBassVoiceIfNotYetDone (
23                     inputLineNumber,
24                     fCurrentPart);
25     }
26
27     fThereAreFiguredBassToBeAttachedToCurrentNote = false;
28
29     // ... ..
30 }

```

Creating the part figured bass voice is delegated to the part:

```

1 S_msrVoice mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder::createPartFiguredBassVoiceIfNotYetDone (
2     int         inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrPart   part)
4 {
5     // is the figured bass voice already present in part?
6     S_msrVoice
7         partFiguredBassVoice =
8             part->
9                 getPartFiguredBassVoice ();
10
11     if (! partFiguredBassVoice) {
12         // create the figured bass voice and append it to the part
13         partFiguredBassVoice =
14             part->
15                 createPartFiguredBassVoice (
16                     inputLineNumber,
17                     fCurrentMeasureNumber);
18     }
19
20     return partFiguredBassVoice;
21 }

```

### 63.4.1 First S\_figured\_bass visit

The first visit of S\_figured\_bass initializes the fields storing values to be gathered visiting subelements:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitStart ( S_figured_bass& elt )
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         elt->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
8             gLogStream <<
9                 "--> Start visiting S_figured_bass" <<
10                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
11                 endl;
12         }
13     #endif
14
15     ++fFiguredBassVoicesCounter;
16
17     string parentheses = elt->getAttributeValue ("parentheses");
18
19     fCurrentFiguredBassParenthesesKind =
20         msrFiguredBassElement::kFiguredBassElementParenthesesNo; // default value
21
22     if (parentheses.size ()) {

```

```

23     if (parentheses == "yes")
24         fCurrentFiguredBassParenthesesKind =
25             msrFiguredBassElement::kFiguredBassElementParenthesesYes;
26
27     else if (parentheses == "no")
28         fCurrentFiguredBassParenthesesKind =
29             msrFiguredBassElement::kFiguredBassElementParenthesesNo;
30
31     else {
32         stringstream s;
33
34         s <<
35             "parentheses value " << parentheses <<
36             " should be 'yes' or 'no'";
37
38         musicxmlError (
39             gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
40             inputLineNumber,
41             __FILE__, __LINE__,
42             s.str ());
43     }
44 }
45
46 fCurrentFiguredBassInputLineNumber    = -1;
47
48 fCurrentFigureNumber = -1;
49
50 fCurrentFigurePrefixKind = msrBassFigure::k_NoFigurePrefix;
51 fCurrentFigureSuffixKind = msrBassFigure::k_NoFigureSuffix;
52
53 fCurrentFiguredBassSoundingWholeNotes = rational (0, 1);
54 fCurrentFiguredBassDisplayWholeNotes  = rational (0, 1);
55
56 fOnGoingFiguredBass = true;
57 }

```

### 63.4.2 Second S\_figured\_bass visit

Upon the second visit of `S_figured_bass`, the class `msrFiguredBassElement` instance is created, populated and appended to `mxsr2msrTranslator::fPendingFiguredBassElementsList`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::visitEnd ( S_figured_bass& elt )
2 {
3     int inputLineNumber =
4         elt->getInputLineNumber ();
5
6     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
7         if (gGlobalMxsrOahGroup->getTraceMxsrVisitors ()) {
8             gLogStream <<
9                 "--> End visiting S_figured_bass" <<
10                 ", line " << inputLineNumber <<
11                 endl;
12         }
13     #endif
14
15     // create the figured bass element
16     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
17         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceFiguredBass ()) {
18             gLogStream <<
19                 "Creating a figured bass" <<
20                 ", line " << inputLineNumber << ":" <<
21                 endl;
22         }
23     #endif

```



```

24
25 // create the figured bass element
26 // if the sounding whole notes is 0/1 (no <duration /> was found), JMI ???
27 // it will be set to the next note's sounding whole notes later
28 S_msrFiguredBassElement
29     figuredBassElement =
30         msrFiguredBassElement::create (
31             inputLineNumber,
32             // JMI         fCurrentPart,
33             fCurrentFiguredBassSoundingWholeNotes,
34             fCurrentFiguredBassDisplayWholeNotes,
35             fCurrentFiguredBassParenthesesKind,
36             msrTupletFactor (1, 1));    // will be set upon next note handling
37
38 // attach pending figures to the figured bass element
39 if (! fPendingFiguredBassFiguresList.size ()) {
40     musicxmlWarning (
41         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
42         inputLineNumber,
43         "figured-bass has no figures contents, ignoring it");
44 }
45 else {
46     // append the pending figures to the figured bass element
47     for (S_msrBassFigure bassFigure : fPendingFiguredBassFiguresList) {
48         figuredBassElement->
49             appendFigureToFiguredBass (bassFigure);
50     } // for
51
52     // forget about those pending figures
53     fPendingFiguredBassFiguresList.clear ();
54
55     // append the figured bass element to the pending figured bass elements list
56     fPendingFiguredBassElementsList.push_back (figuredBassElement);
57 }
58
59 fOnGoingFiguredBass = false;
60 }

```

### 63.4.3 Attaching msrFiguredBassElement instances to notes

msrFiguredBassElement

The contents of mxsr2msrTranslatorfPendingFiguredBassElementsList is attached to the class msrNote instance in method

method mxsr2msrTranslator::populateNote ():

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::populateNote (
2     int         inputLineNumber,
3     S_msrNote newNote)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     // handle the pending figured bass elements if any
8     if (fPendingFiguredBassElementsList.size ()) {
9         // get voice to insert figured bass elements into
10        S_msrVoice
11        voiceToInsertFiguredBassElementsInto =
12            fCurrentPart->
13                getPartFiguredBassVoice ();
14
15        // ... ..
16
17        handlePendingFiguredBassElements (
18            newNote,

```

```

19     voiceToInsertFiguredBassElementsInto);
20
21     // reset figured bass counter
22     fFiguredBassVoicesCounter = 0;
23 }
24 }

```

#### 63.4.4 Populating msrFiguredBassElement instances

##### msrFiguredBassElement

In `src/formats/msr/mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp`, the class `msrFiguredBassElement` instances are populated further and attached to the note by method `mxsr2msrTranslator::handlePendingFiguredBassElements ()`:

```

1 void mxsr2msrTranslator::handlePendingFiguredBassElements (
2     S_msrNote newNote,
3     S_msrVoice voiceToInsertInto)
4 {
5     // ... ..
6
7     rational
8     newNoteSoundingWholeNotes =
9     newNote->
10         getNoteSoundingWholeNotes (),
11     newNoteDisplayWholeNotes =
12     newNote->
13         getNoteDisplayWholeNotes ();
14
15     while (fPendingFiguredBassElementsList.size ()) { // recompute at each iteration
16         S_msrFiguredBassElement
17         figuredBassElement =
18         fPendingFiguredBassElementsList.front ();
19
20         /*
21          Figured bass elements take their position from the first
22          regular note (not a grace note or chord note) that follows
23          in score order. The optional duration element is used to
24          indicate changes of figures under a note.
25          */
26
27         // set the figured bass element's sounding whole notes
28         figuredBassElement->
29             setMeasureElementSoundingWholeNotes (
30                 newNoteSoundingWholeNotes,
31                 "handlePendingFiguredBassElements()");
32
33         // set the figured bass element's display whole notes JMI useless???
34         figuredBassElement->
35             setFiguredBassDisplayWholeNotes (
36                 newNoteDisplayWholeNotes);
37
38         // set the figured bass element's tuplet factor
39         figuredBassElement->
40             setFiguredBassTupletFactor (
41                 msrTupletFactor (
42                     fCurrentNoteActualNotes,
43                     fCurrentNoteNormalNotes));
44
45         // append the figured bass to newNote
46         newNote->
47             appendFiguredBassElementToNoteFiguredBassElementsList (
48                 figuredBassElement);
49
50         /* JMI

```

```

51 // get the figured bass voice for the current voice
52 S_msrVoice
53     voiceFiguredBassVoice =
54         voiceToInsertInto->
55             getRegularVoiceFiguredBassVoiceForwardLink ();
56
57 // sanity check
58 mfAssert (
59     __FILE__, __LINE__,
60     voiceFiguredBassVoice != nullptr,
61     "voiceFiguredBassVoice is null");
62
63 // set the figuredBassElement's voice upLink
64 // only now that we know which figured bass voice will contain it
65 figuredBassElement->
66     setFiguredBassVoiceUpLink (
67         voiceFiguredBassVoice);
68
69 // append the figured bass to the figured bass voice for the current voice
70 voiceFiguredBassVoice->
71     appendFiguredBassElementToVoice (
72         figuredBassElement);
73 */
74
75 // don't append the figured bass to the part figured bass voice
76 // before the note itself has been appended to the voice
77
78 // remove the figured bass from the list
79 fPendingFiguredBassElementsList.pop_front ();
80 } // while
81 }

```

```

1 %void mxsr2msrTranslator::copyNoteHarmoniesToChord (
2 % S_msrNote note, S_msrChord chord)
3 %{
4 % // copy note's harmony if any from the first note to chord
5 %
6 % const list<S_msrHarmony>&
7 %     noteHarmoniesList =
8 %     note->getNoteHarmoniesList ();
9 %
10 % if (noteHarmoniesList.size ()) {
11 %     list<S_msrHarmony>::const_iterator i;
12 %     for (i=noteHarmoniesList.begin (); i!=noteHarmoniesList.end (); ++i) {
13 %         S_msrHarmony harmony = (*i);
14 %
15 % #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
16 %         if (gGlobalTracingOahGroup->getTraceHarmonies ()) {
17 %             gLogStream <<
18 %                 "Copying harmony '" <<
19 %                 harmony->asString () <<
20 %                 "' from note " << note->asString () <<
21 %                 " to chord '" << chord->asString () <<
22 %                 "'" <<
23 %                 endl;
24 %         }
25 % #endif
26 %
27 %         chord->
28 %             appendHarmonyToChord (harmony);
29 %
30 %     } // for
31 % }
32 %}
33 %

```

### 63.4.5 Inserting S\_msrFiguredBassElement instances in the part figured bass voice

Method `msrVoice::appendNoteToVoice ()` in `src/formats/msr/msrNotes.cpp` inserts the figured bass elements in the part figured bass voice:

```

1 void msrVoice::appendNoteToVoice (S_msrNote note)
2 {
3     // ... ..
4
5     // are there figured bass elements attached to this note?
6     const list<S_msrFiguredBassElement>&
7         noteFiguredBassElementsList =
8         note->
9             getNoteFiguredBassElementsList ();
10
11     if (noteFiguredBassElementsList.size ()) {
12         // get the current part's figured bass voice
13         S_msrVoice
14             partFiguredBassVoice =
15             part->
16                 getPartFiguredBassVoice ();
17
18         for (S_msrFiguredBassElement figuredBassElement : noteFiguredBassElementsList) {
19             // append the figured bass element to the part figured bass voice
20             partFiguredBassVoice->
21                 appendFiguredBassElementToVoice (
22                     figuredBassElement);
23         } // for
24     }
25 };

```

## 63.5 Translating figured bass elements from MSR to MSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2msr/`.

In `src/passes/msr2msr/msr2msrTranslator.cpp`, a newborn clone of the figured bass element is created upon the first visit, stored in `msr2msrTranslatorfCurrentFiguredBassElementClone`, and appended to the current non grace note clone, the current chord clone or to the current voice clone, if the latter is a figured bass voice:

```

1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrFiguredBassElement& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting msrFiguredBassElement '" <<
7                 elt->asString () <<
8                 "' <<
9                 ", fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice = " << fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice <<
10                ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
11                endl;
12         }
13     #endif
14
15     // create a figured bass element new born clone
16     fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone =
17         elt->
18             createFiguredBassElementNewbornClone (
19                 fCurrentVoiceClone);
20
21     if (fOnGoingNonGraceNote) {
22         // append the figured bass to the current non-grace note clone

```

```

23     fCurrentNonGraceNoteClone->
24         appendFiguredBassElementToNoteFiguredBassElementsList (
25             fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
26
27     // don't append the figured bass to the part figured bass,  JMI ???
28     // this will be done below
29 }
30
31 /* JMI
32 else if (fOnGoingChord) {
33     // register the figured bass in the current chord clone
34     fCurrentChordClone->
35         setChordFiguredBass (fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone); // JMI
36 }
37 */
38
39 else if (fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice) { // JMI
40     /*
41     // register the figured bass in the part clone figured bass
42     fCurrentPartClone->
43         appendFiguredBassElementToPartClone (
44             fCurrentVoiceClone,
45             fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
46     */
47     // append the figured bass to the current voice clone
48     fCurrentVoiceClone->
49         appendFiguredBassElementToVoiceClone (
50             fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
51 }
52
53 else {
54     stringstream s;
55
56     s <<
57     "figured bass is out of context, cannot be handled:" <<
58     elt->asShortString () <<
59     " ";
60
61     msrInternalError (
62         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
63         elt->getInputLineNumber (),
64         __FILE__, __LINE__,
65         s.str ());
66 }
67 }

```

There are only fields updates upon the second visit:

```

1 void msr2msrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrFiguredBassElement& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6             "--> End visiting msrFiguredBassElement " <<
7             elt->asString () <<
8             " " <<
9             ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
10            endl;
11        }
12    #endif
13
14    fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone = nullptr;
15 }

```

## 63.6 Translating figured bass elements from MSR to LPSR

This is done in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/`.

The same occurs in `src/passes/msr2lpsr/msr2lpsrTranslator.cpp`: a newborn clone of the figured bass element is created and appended to the current non grace note clone, the current chord clone or to the current voice clone, if the latter is a figured bass voice:

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrFiguredBassElement& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsrOahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting msrFiguredBassElement '" <<
7                 elt->asString () <<
8                 "' " <<
9                 ", fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice = " << fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice <<
10                ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
11                endl;
12        }
13    #endif
14
15    // create a figured bass new born clone
16    fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone =
17        elt->
18        createFiguredBassElementNewbornClone (
19            fCurrentVoiceClone);
20
21    if (fOnGoingNonGraceNote) {
22        // append the figured bass to the current non-grace note clone
23        fCurrentNonGraceNoteClone->
24            appendFiguredBassElementToNoteFiguredBassElementsList (
25                fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
26
27        // don't append the figured bass to the part figured bass, JMI ???
28        // this will be done below
29    }
30
31    /* JMI
32    else if (fOnGoingChord) {
33        // register the figured bass in the current chord clone
34        fCurrentChordClone->
35            setChordFiguredBass (fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone); // JMI
36    }
37    */
38
39    else if (fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice) { // JMI
40        /*
41        // register the figured bass in the part clone figured bass
42        fCurrentPartClone->
43            appendFiguredBassElementToPartClone (
44                fCurrentVoiceClone,
45                fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
46        */
47        // append the figured bass to the current voice clone
48        fCurrentVoiceClone->
49            appendFiguredBassElementToVoiceClone (
50                fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
51    }
52
53    else {
54        stringstream s;
55
56        s <<
57            "figured bass is out of context, cannot be handled:'" <<
58            elt->asShortString () <<

```

```

59     "''";
60
61     msrInternalError (
62         gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
63         elt->getInputLineNumber (),
64         __FILE__, __LINE__,
65         s.str ());
66     }
67 }

```

Here too, there are only fields updates upon the second visit of `S_msrFiguredBassElement` instances:

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitEnd (S_msrFiguredBassElement& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsr0ahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> End visiting msrFiguredBassElement '" <<
7                 elt->asString () <<
8                 "''" <<
9                 ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
10                endl;
11        }
12    #endif
13
14    fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone = nullptr;
15 }

```

## 63.7 Translating figured bass elements from LPSR to LilyPond

This is done in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/`.

There is only one visit of class `msrFiguredBassElement` instances in `src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp`.

The LilyPond code is generated only if the figured bass element belongs to a figured bass voice: this is where denormalization ends in the workflow:

```

1 void msr2lpsrTranslator::visitStart (S_msrFiguredBassElement& elt)
2 {
3     #ifdef TRACING_IS_ENABLED
4         if (gGlobalMsr0ahGroup->getTraceMsrVisitors ()) {
5             gLogStream <<
6                 "--> Start visiting msrFiguredBassElement '" <<
7                 elt->asString () <<
8                 "''" <<
9                 ", fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice = " << fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice <<
10                ", line " << elt->getInputLineNumber () <<
11                endl;
12        }
13    #endif
14
15    // create a figured bass new born clone
16    fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone =
17        elt->
18        createFiguredBassElementNewbornClone (
19            fCurrentVoiceClone);
20
21    if (fOnGoingNonGraceNote) {
22        // append the figured bass to the current non-grace note clone
23        fCurrentNonGraceNoteClone->
24            appendFiguredBassElementToNoteFiguredBassElementsList (
25                fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);

```

```

26
27 // don't append the figured bass to the part figured bass, JMI ???
28 // this will be done below
29 }
30
31 /* JMI
32 else if (fOnGoingChord) {
33 // register the figured bass in the current chord clone
34 fCurrentChordClone->
35 setChordFiguredBass (fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone); // JMI
36 }
37 */
38
39 else if (fOnGoingFiguredBassVoice) { // JMI
40 /*
41 // register the figured bass in the part clone figured bass
42 fCurrentPartClone->
43 appendFiguredBassElementToPartClone (
44 fCurrentVoiceClone,
45 fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
46 */
47 // append the figured bass to the current voice clone
48 fCurrentVoiceClone->
49 appendFiguredBassElementToVoiceClone (
50 fCurrentFiguredBassElementClone);
51 }
52
53 else {
54 stringstream s;
55
56 s <<
57 "figured bass is out of context, cannot be handled:'" <<
58 elt->asShortString () <<
59 "'";
60
61 msrInternalError (
62 gGlobalServiceRunData->getInputSourceName (),
63 elt->getInputLineNumber (),
64 __FILE__, __LINE__,
65 s.str ());
66 }
67 }

```



## Chapter 64

# Lyrics handling

Lyrics are presented at section [19.51](#), [Lyrics], page [183](#).

**64.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**64.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**64.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**64.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**64.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 65

# Full measure rests handling

Full measure rests are presented at section [19.34](#), [Full measure rests], page [176](#).

**65.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**65.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**65.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**65.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**65.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Chapter 66

# MIDI handling

MIDI is presented at section [19.52](#), [MIDI], page [184](#).

At the day of this writing, MIDI handling is partial, i.e. not all MIDI elements present in MusicXML are incorporated in MSR and no MIDI data can generated generated by MusicFormats.

**66.1** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**66.2** Translating from MXSR to MSR ([src/passes/mxsr2msr/](#))

**66.3** Translating from MSR to MSR ([src/passes/msr2msr/](#))

**66.4** Translating from MSR to LPSR ([src/passes/msr2lpsr/](#))

**66.5** Translating from LPSR to LilyPond ([src/passes/lpsr2lilypond/](#))

## Part XII

# Music Scores Description Language (MSDL)

# Chapter 67

## MSDL

MSDL is an attempt at a description of music score in a non-linear way, much like a painter puts touches of paint on his work. This is also what users do with GUI music scoring applications, but scores textual descriptions such as LilyPond and Guido impose a linear, left to right, writing of the scores contents.

Contrary to LilyPond, the `|` token in MSDL is not the end of a measure. Writing `|2` means that the music that follows will be placed in a new layer in measure 2.

### 67.1 Main features of MSDL

They are:

- note are written much like in LilyPond such as `b2...`;
- the keywords such as `pitches` and `music`, are reserved;
- they are available in a number of languages such as english, french, german and italian. It is easy to add other languages;

A first, limited converter is provided by MusicFormats with service `msdl`. It also performs reserved keywords translation from one language to another:

### 67.2 MSDL basic types

Some types used throughout MSR are defined in `src/formats/msdl/msdlBasicTypes.h/.cpp`:

```
1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/src/formats/msdl > egrep -rIn '^// '
    msdlBasicTypes.h
2 msdlBasicTypes.h:28:// user languages
3 msdlBasicTypes.h:52:// comments types
4 msdlBasicTypes.h:74:// initialization
```

## 67.3 What the MSDL converter does

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl > msdl -about
2 What msdlConverter does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter performs various passes depending on the output generated,
5     which should be specified a '-lilypond', '-braille', '-musicxml' or '-guido' option.
6
7     Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
8     displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
9
10    The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.
11
12    The output format is selected via options.

```

### 67.3.1 LilyPond generation

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl > msdl -lilypond -about
2 What msdlConverter does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter basically performs 3 passes when generating LilyPond output
5     output:
6
7     Pass 1:  converts the MSDL input into a first MSR
8     Pass 2:  converts the first MSR into a second MSR;
9     Pass 3:  converts the second MSR into a
10             LilyPond Score Representation (LPSR);
11     Pass 4:  converts the LPSR to LilyPond code
12             and writes it to standard output.
13
14     Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
15     displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
16
17     The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

### 67.3.2 Braille generation

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl > msdl -braille -about
2 What msdlConverter does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter basically performs 4 passes when generating braille output
5     output:
6
7     Pass 1:  converts the MSDL input into a first MSR
8     Pass 2:  converts the first MSR into a second MSR;
9     Pass 3a: converts the second MSR into a
10             Braille Score Representation (BSR)
11             containing one Braille page per MusicXML page;
12     Pass 3b: converts the BSR into another BSR
13             with as many Braille pages as needed
14             to fit the line and page lengths;
15     Pass 4:  converts the BSR to Braille text
16             and writes it to standard output.)
17
18     In this preliminary version, pass 2b merely clones the BSR it receives.
19
20     Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
21     displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
22
23     The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

### 67.3.3 MusicXML generation

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl > msdl -musicxml -about
2 What msdlConverter does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter basically performs 4 passes when generating MusicXML output
5     output:
6
7         Pass 1:  converts the MSDL input into a first MSR
8         Pass 2:  converts the first MSR into a second MSR;
9         Pass 3:  converts the second MSR into an MusicXML tree;
10        Pass 4:  converts the MusicXML tree to MusicXML code
11                and writes it to standard output.
12
13    Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
14    displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
15
16    The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.

```

### 67.3.4 Guido generation

```

1 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl > msdl -guido -about
2 What msdlConverter does:
3
4     This multi-pass converter basically performs 4 passes when generating Guido output
5     output:
6
7         Pass 1:  converts the MSDL input into a first MSR
8         Pass 2:  converts the first MSR into a second MSR;
9         Pass 3:  converts the second MSR into an MusicXML tree;
10        Pass 4:  converts the MusicXML tree to Guido code
11                and writes it to standard output.
12
13    Other passes are performed according to the options, such as
14    displaying views of the internal data or printing a summary of the score.
15
16    The activity log and warning/error messages go to standard error.
17 jacquesmenu@macmini: ~/musicformats-git-dev/files/msdl >

```

## 67.4 A first example

HelloWorld.msd is a minimal example:

```

1 %{
2     The unavoidable HelloWorld score
3     %}
4
5
6 % the language used for the pitches
7 % -----
8
9 pitches english          % default is english
10
11
12 % is there an anacrusis?
13 % -----
14
15 anacrusis               % measure numbers start at 0
16
17
18 % the structure

```

```

19 % -----
20
21 % score helloWorld = "Hello World in MSPL" {
22
23   music {
24     |1 c2.. d''8
25     |||                               % final bar
26   }
27
28 % } % helloWorld

```

## 67.5 First example output from the MSDL converter

Compiling HelloWorld.msd1 to LilyPond, we get the output below.

### 67.5.1 LilyPond output

```

1 \version "2.22.0"
2
3 % Comment or adapt next line as needed (default is 20)
4 #(set-global-staff-size 20 )
5
6 % Pick your choice from the next two lines as needed
7 %myBreak = { \break }
8 myBreak = {}
9
10 % Pick your choice from the next two lines as needed
11 %myPageBreak = { \pageBreak }
12 myPageBreak = {}
13
14 \header {
15   title               = ""
16   encodingDate        = "Sunday 2021-05-30 @ 12:11:50 CEST"
17   software             = "MSDL converter 1.0"
18 }
19
20 \paper {
21 }
22
23 \layout {
24   \context {
25     \Score
26     autoBeaming = ##f % to display tuplets brackets
27   }
28   \context {
29     \Voice
30   }
31 }
32
33 Part_Part_One_Staff_One_Voice_One = \absolute {
34   \language "nederlands"
35   c2.. d''8 }
36
37 \book {
38   \score {
39     <<
40
41     \new Staff = "Part_Part_One_Staff_One"
42     \with {
43       }
44     <<

```



```

45     \context Voice = "Part_Part_One_Staff_One_Voice_One" <<
46     \Part_Part_One_Staff_One_Voice_One
47     >>
48 >>
49
50 >>
51
52 \layout {
53   \context {
54     \Score
55     autoBeaming = ##f % to display tuplets brackets
56   }
57   \context {
58     \Voice
59   }
60 }
61
62 \midi {
63   \tempo 4 = 90
64 }
65 }
66
67 }

```

### 67.5.2 Braille output

With:

```
1 msdl -braille HelloWorld.msd1 -use-encoding-in-file-name -braille-output-kind utf8d
```

we get in file HelloWorld.msd1\_UTF8Debug.brf Braille 6-dots cells, which can be displayed in a suitable editor as:

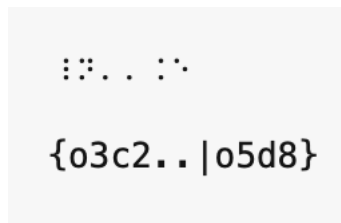


Figure 67.1: Braille for HelloWorld.xml with interpretation

The interpretation shows a textual view of the contents of the previous line. **o\*** indicates the octave number.

### 67.5.3 MusicXML output

Compiling HelloWorld.msd1 to MusicXML, we get:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
2 <!DOCTYPE score-partwise PUBLIC "-//Recordare//DTD MusicXML 3.1 Partwise//EN"
3   "http://www.musicxml.org/dtds/partwise.dtd">
4 <score-partwise version="3.1">
5   <!-- ===== Created by msdl 0.02 on Sunday 2021-05-30 @ 12:15:44 CEST from HelloWorld.
6     msdl ===== -->
7   <work>
8     <work-number/>
9     <work-title/>

```

```

9      </work>
10     <movement-number/>
11     <movement-title/>
12     <identification>
13         <encoding>
14             <software>msdl 0.02, https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats</software>
15             <encoding-date>2021-05-30</encoding-date>
16         </encoding>
17         <miscellaneous>
18             <miscellaneous-field name="description"/>
19         </miscellaneous>
20     </identification>
21     <part-list>
22         <score-part id="Part_One">
23             <part-name/>
24             <score-instrument id="Part_OneI1">
25                 <instrument-name/>
26             </score-instrument>
27         </score-part>
28     </part-list>
29     <part id="Part_One">
30         <measure number="1">
31             <attributes>
32                 <divisions>2</divisions>
33             </attributes>
34             <note>
35                 <pitch>
36                     <step>C</step>
37                     <octave>3</octave>
38                 </pitch>
39                 <duration>7</duration>
40                 <voice>1</voice>
41                 <type>half</type>
42                 <dot/>
43                 <dot/>
44                 <staff>1</staff>
45             </note>
46             <note>
47                 <pitch>
48                     <step>D</step>
49                     <octave>5</octave>
50                 </pitch>
51                 <duration>1</duration>
52                 <voice>1</voice>
53                 <type>eighth</type>
54                 <staff>1</staff>
55             </note>
56         </measure>
57     </part>
58 </score-partwise>

```

#### 67.5.4 Guido output

Compiling HelloWorld.msd1 to Guido, we get:

```

1  {[ \staff<1> \set<autoHideTiedAccidentals="on"> \title<"> \barFormat<style= "system",
   range="1"> \bar<hidden="true"> \beamsOff c0/2.. \beamsOff d2/8 ]
2  }

```

## 67.6 A more realistic example

Thanks to Jean Abou-Samra for providing UnPetitAir.msd1:

```

1  %{
2  An explicit and implicit voices piano score
3  %}
4
5
6  % l'identification
7  % -----
8
9  titre      "Un petit air"
10 compositeur "Jean Abou Samra"
11
12
13 % la langue pour les hauteurs de notes
14 % -----
15
16 hauteurs francais          % par défaut: english
17
18
19 % la partition
20 % -----
21
22 musique unPetitAir =
23 {
24 |1  clef treble
25     key c
26     time 9/8
27     r4. a,4-> <e g bf>8~ <e g bf>4.~
28
29 |2  <e g bf>4. r2.
30
31 % Maintenant, je reviens en arrière pour la voix supérieure.
32 |2  fs''16 gs'' fs''8 cs'' ds'' e'' b' d'' a' e'
33
34 % La voix inférieure s'éteint.
35 |3  c''8 gs' d' c' fs' a' b' gs' b
36 |4  a'8 e' a g as gs' d'( a ds)
37 |5  e8( b g d' a' e'' b'' c'''' b'',
38 |6  e''''4.) % Rien à la fin.
39
40 % Je décide d'ajouter une tenue de la basse.
41 |5  e2.~ e4.
42
43 % J'ajoute encore une voix. Au passage, je change la métrique.
44 |6  time 6/8
45 |6  r8 e'( f') e' c'' d''
46
47 % Et encore un changement de métrique.
48 |7  time 4/4
49 |7  e''1~
50
51 % Je finis la phrase.
52 |7  e''4 e' d''8 c'' b' a'
53 |8  b'1
54
55 % Je retourne sur mes pas pour introduire l'ostinato.
56 |7  r8 e8 f e f e c' a
57 |8  r8 e8 f e c' a e f
58 |9  r8 ds e ds e ds b fs
59
60 % etc.
61 }
```

Jean also provided the output created by hand with LilyPond, see figure 67.2, [Un Petit Air, par Jean Abou-Samra], page 339:



Figure 67.2: Un Petit Air, par Jean Abou-Samra

## 67.7 Multi-language support

### 67.7.1 Multi-language messages handling

### 67.7.2 Multi-language keywords handling

## 67.8 Lexical analysis

## 67.9 Music Scores Descriptions Representation (MSDR)

## 67.10 Syntax and semantic analysis

The language-dependent keywords leads to a recursive descent parser, since `flex`-generated scanners need 'fixed' keyword in the language description.

### 67.10.1 Error recovery

The MSDL converter uses a variant of the *stopper sets* method that was present in the early Pascal and Pascal-S converters. The latter passed a set of tokens not to be overtaken to the procedures in charge of accepting the various statements in the language. Strangely enough, this was not done for declarations.

We use a stack of tokens sets that grows and shrinks in parallel with the accepting functions, to know more contextual informations when deciding wether to consume a token or not. The corresponding term is it shift when building the analysis tables in LR technology.

# Part XIII

## Debugging

## Chapter 68

# Debugging

Debugging MusicFormats can be quite time-consuming. The trace options available have designed to provide fine-grained tracing information to help locate issues.

function `catchSignals ()` in `main ()` functions

File `src/wae/enableAbortToDebugErrors.h` contains:

```

1  /*
2   MusicFormats Library
3   Copyright (C) Jacques Menu 2016-2022
4
5   This Source Code Form is subject to the terms of the Mozilla Public
6   License, v. 2.0. If a copy of the MPL was not distributed with this
7   file, You can obtain one at http://mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/.
8
9   https://github.com/jacques-menu/musicformats
10  */
11
12  #ifndef __enableAbortToDebugErrorsIfDesired__
13  #define __enableAbortToDebugErrorsIfDesired__
14
15
16  // comment the following definition if abort on internal errors is desired
17  // CAUTION: DON'T USE THIS IN PRODUCTION CODE,
18  // since that could kill a session on a \Web\ server, for example
19
20  #ifndef ABORT_TO_DEBUG_ERRORS
21  #define ABORT_TO_DEBUG_ERRORS
22  #endif
23
24
25  #endif

```

### 68.1 Useful options

Here are the most basing options used when debugging:

- option `-trace-passes`, `-tpasses` this is the first option to use, to locate in which pass the problem arises
- option `-input-line-numbers`, `-iln` this option produces the music elements input-line numbers in the output files
- the `-display*` options

## Part XIV

## Indexes

# Files index

## Symbols

.cpp ..... 73  
 .h ..... 43  
 <regex> ..... 22  
 \*.cpp ..... 40  
 \*Interface.\* ..... 34  
 1.0.0 ..... 30  
 Interface ..... 31  
 LilyPondIssue34 ..... 28, 219  
 Makefile ..... 23, 25, 30  
 Mikrokosmos3Wandering ..... 28, 104  
 MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex ..... 26  
 oah ..... 65  
 braille ..... 65  
 brailleGeneration ..... 29  
 bsr ..... 29, 65  
 bsr2braille ..... 29  
 bsr2bsr ..... 29  
 build ..... 25  
 build/bin ..... 23  
 clean ..... 30  
 clisamples ..... 27  
 common ..... 26  
 components ..... 28  
 converters ..... 27  
 countnotes ..... 25  
 doc ..... 25  
 elements.bash ..... 26  
 files ..... 25, 30  
 formats ..... 29  
 formatsgeneration ..... 29  
 generators ..... 28  
 guidoGeneration ..... 29  
 javascript ..... 25  
 libmusicxml ..... 25  
 libmusicxml/build/bin ..... 25  
 libmusicxml/src ..... 196  
 lilypond ..... 30, 65  
 lilypondGeneration ..... 29  
 lpsr ..... 30, 65  
 lpsr2lilypond ..... 29  
 mfutilities ..... 28  
 msdl ..... 30, 65  
 msdl2braille ..... 27  
 msdl2guido ..... 27  
 msdl2lilypond ..... 27  
 msdl2musicxml ..... 27  
 msdlconverter ..... 27  
 msdr ..... 30

msr ..... 30, 65  
 msr2braille ..... 27  
 msr2bsr ..... 29  
 msr2guido ..... 27  
 msr2lilypond ..... 27  
 msr2lpsr ..... 29  
 msr2msr ..... 29  
 msr2musicxml ..... 27  
 msr2mxsr ..... 29  
 msr2mxsrOah ..... 130  
 msrGeneration ..... 29  
 msrapi ..... 30  
 multiGeneration ..... 29  
 musicformatsversion.txt ..... 30  
 musicxml2braille ..... 27, 99  
 musicxml2guido ..... 27  
 musicxml2lilypond ..... 27  
 musicxml2musicxml ..... 27  
 mxsr ..... 30, 65, 216  
 mxsr2guido ..... 29  
 mxsr2msr ..... 29  
 mxsr2msrOah ..... 130  
 mxsr2musicxml ..... 29  
 mxsrGeneration ..... 29  
 oah ..... 28  
 ostream ..... 210  
 packages ..... 25  
 passes ..... 27, 29  
 presentation ..... 26  
 samples ..... 25  
 schemas ..... 25  
 src ..... 25, 27  
 validation ..... 25  
 wae ..... 30  
 win32 ..... 25  
 xml2brl ..... 65, 112  
 xml2guido ..... 25  
 xml2lbr ..... 112  
 xml2ly ..... 42, 65, 112  
 xml2xml ..... 112  
 musicxml2ly ..... 219

## B

build  
     CMakeLists.txt ..... 68  
     CMakesList.txt ..... 22  
     Makefile ..... 23

## C

clisamples ..... 120



displayMusicformatsHistory.cpp ..... 102  
displayMusicformatsVersion.cpp ..... 102  
libMultipleInitsTest.cpp ..... 120  
LilyPondIssue34.cpp ..... 36, 120  
Makefile ..... 23  
Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp 17, 35, 120, 125  
msdl.cpp ..... 120, 125  
xml2Any.cpp ..... 120  
xml2ly ..... 129  
xml2ly.cpp ..... 38  
tt \*Component.h/.cpp ..... 98

**D**

## documentation

introductionToMusicxml/ ..... 19  
maintainersGuideToMusicFormats/ ..... 19  
MusicFormatsAPIUserGuide/MusicFormatsAPIUserGuide.pdf ..... 21  
MusicFormatsArchitecture.tex ..... 19  
MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide/ ..... 19  
MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide/MusicFormatsCLIUserGuide.pdf ..... 21  
MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex ..... 19  
MusicFormatsMaintenanceGuide/MusicFormatsMaintenanceGuide.pdf ..... 21  
MusicFormatsVersionNumber.txt ..... 19  
presentation/ ..... 19

**I**

InsiderHandler.cpp ..... 43

**L**

## libmusicxml/samples

. ..... 77  
countnotes.cpp ..... 56  
elements/factory.cpp ..... 199

## libmusicxml/src/files

xmlfile.h ..... 200  
xmlreader.h/.cpp ..... 201

**M**

main () ..... 27, 40, 119, 129, 226

**S**

## src

. ..... 68  
clisamples ..... 40  
formats ..... 33  
passes ..... 34  
representations ..... 33  
src/clisamples ..... 120  
displayMusicformatsHistory.cpp ..... 102  
displayMusicformatsVersion.cpp ..... 102  
libMultipleInitsTest.cpp ..... 120  
LilyPondIssue34.cpp ..... 36, 120  
Makefile ..... 23  
Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp 17, 35, 120, 125  
msdl.cpp ..... 120, 125  
xml2Any.cpp ..... 120  
xml2ly ..... 129  
xml2ly.cpp ..... 38

## src/components

. ..... 93  
mfcComponents.h ..... 32  
src/formats/bsr  
bsr.cpp ..... 79  
bsrBasicTypes.h ..... 193  
bsrBasicTypes.h/.cpp ..... 193  
src/formats/lpsr  
lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp ..... 115  
lpsrBasicTypes.h/.cpp ..... 191  
lpsrElements.h/.cpp ..... 65  
lpsrOah.cpp ..... 137  
lpsrScores.cpp ..... 107  
lpsrScores.h/.cpp ..... 38  
src/formats/msdl  
msdlBasicTypes.h/.cpp ..... 332  
msdlScanner.cpp ..... 144  
msdlScanner.h ..... 144  
msdlTokens.cpp ..... 83  
src/formats/msr  
msr.h/.cpp ..... 232  
msr2msrTranslator.h ..... 145  
msrBarLines.h ..... 67, 278  
msrBeatRepeats.h ..... 67  
msrBasicTypes.cpp ..... 69, 83  
msrBasicTypes.h ... 82, 135, 156, 158, 159, 171, 179  
msrBasicTypes.h/.cpp ... 87, 134, 150, 181, 232  
msrBeatRepeats.h/.cpp ..... 174  
msrChords.h/.cpp ..... 253  
msrElements.h ..... 55  
msrFullMeasureRests.h/.cpp ..... 176  
msrHistory.h/.cpp ..... 98  
msrIdentification.h ..... 151  
msrKeys.h/.cpp ..... 86  
msrMeasureElement.h/.cpp ..... 251, 268  
msrMeasureRepeat.h/.cpp ..... 175  
msrMeasureRepeats.h/.cpp ..... 90  
msrMeasures.h/.cpp ..... 242, 253  
msrMeasuresSlice.h ..... 153  
msrMeasuresSlices.h/.cpp ..... 185  
msrMeausre.h/.cpp ..... 172  
msrNotes.cpp ..... 59, 307, 323  
msrOah.cpp ..... 111  
msrOah.h ..... 111  
msrParts.h ..... 299, 315  
msrParts.h/.cpp ..... 253--255, 286  
msrPathToVoice.h.h/.cpp ..... 190  
msrRepeats.h/.cpp ..... 177  
msrSegment.cpp ..... 87  
msrSegments.cpp ..... 273  
msrSegments.h/.cpp ..... 172, 244, 253  
msrStaves.h/.cpp ..... 253--255  
msrTempos.h ..... 160  
msrTempos.h/.cpp ..... 85, 152  
msrTies.h ..... 86  
msrTimeSignature.cpp ..... 143  
msrTimeSignature.h ..... 143  
msrTuplets.h/.cpp ..... 253  
msrVoiceElements.h/.cpp ..... 170

## Files index

msrVoices.cpp .....	270--272	oahAtomsCollection.h/.cpp ..	105, 121, 123, 130, 236
msrVoices.h .....	90, 149, 150, 171	oahBasicTypes.cpp .....	121, 126
msrVoices.h/.cpp .....	143, 246, 253--255	oahBasicTypes.h .....	120
mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp .....	305, 321	oahBasicTypes.h/.cpp ..	112, 113, 116, 117, 119--121, 126
src/formats/mxsr		oahEarlyOptions.cpp .....	73
mxsr.h/.cpp .....	196, 201, 215	oahElements.cpp .....	131
mxsrOah.h/.cpp .....	130	oahElements.h .....	126
src/mflibrary		oahElements.h/.cpp .....	121
mfMusicformatsError.h .....	120	oahOah.cpp .....	134
mfServiceRunData.h/.cpp .....	37, 231	oahOah.h/.cpp .....	130
src/mfutilities .....	65	tracingOah.h/.cpp .....	42
mfcBasicTypes.h .....	132	src/utilities	
mfEnumAll.h .....	70, 82, 83	mfBool.h/.cpp .....	82
mfIndentedTextOutput.h .....	46, 47	mfcLibraryComponent.h/.cpp .....	100
mfStringsHandling.cpp .....	73	mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp.h/.cpp .....	146
src/oah		mfIndentedTextOutput.h/.cpp .....	45, 65
tracingOah.h/.cpp .....	65	mfTiming.h/.cpp .....	51
enableHarmoniesExtraOahIfDesired.h .....	138	src/wae	
enableTracingIfDesired.h .....	42	enableAbortToDebugErrors.h .....	41, 341
generalOah.h/.cpp .....	138	wae.h.h/.cpp .....	75
harmoniesExtraOah.h/.cpp .....	138, 139	waeExceptions .....	41
mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp .....	73	waeExceptions.h/.cpp .....	75
musicxmlOah.h/.cpp .....	65	waeHandlers.cpp .....	72
oahAtomCollection.h/.cpp .....	133	waeHandlers.h .....	72
oahAtomsCollection .....	112		
oahAtomsCollection.cpp .....	114, 129, 136		
oahAtomsCollection.h .....	135		

# Types index

## Symbols

,	198	msrBarLine	167, 278, 280
:	199	msrBarNumberCheck	167
Bool	82	msrBeatRepeat	174
Enum*	84	msrBeatRepeatPattern	174
EnumTrueHarmonies	84	msrBeatRepeatReplicas	174
Mikrokosmos3WanderingInsiderHandler	104	msrBook	168, 190
SMARTP	85	msrChord	141, 165, 172, 298, 314
SXMLFile	201	msrClef	163, 167
S_FiguredBassElement	317	msrClefKind	163
S_figured_bass	318, 319	msrCoda	168
S_harmony	301--303	msrDalSegno	168
S_msrBarLine	142	msrDamp	167
S_msrFiguredBassElement	323, 326	msrDampAll	167
S_msrHarmony	312	msrDottedDuration	160
S_msrVoice	142	msrDurationKind	158, 159
TXMLFile	201	msrElement	167
	135, 198, 232	msrEyeGlasses	168
bsr2brailleTranslator	208	msrFiguredBassElement	182, 317, 319--321, 326
bsrBrailleGenerator	209	msrFullMeasureRests	58, 176
bsrCellKind	193, 194	msrFullMeasureRestsContents	176
c	87	msrGraceNotesGroup	167
cubase	112	msrHarmony	182, 302--307, 312
lpsr2lilypondTranslator	58, 59, 206	msrHarmonyKind	82
lpsrComment	107	msrHarpPedalsTuning	167
lpsrPitchesLanguageAtom	112	msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLine	167
lpsrScore	38, 107, 191, 207	msrHumdrumScotKeyItem	164
mfEnumAll	70	msrIdentification	151
mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom	118	msrKey	86, 164, 167
mfOptionsAndArguments	125	msrLength	134, 136
mfServiceRunData	36	msrLineBreak	167
mfTimingItemsList	51	msrMeasure	58, 149, 248, 249
mfcComponentKind	95	msrMeasureElement	154, 251, 268
mfcComponentDescr	95	msrMeasureElements	172, 242
mfcConverterComponent	96	msrMeasureRepeat	175
mfcGeneratorComponent	96	msrMeasureRepeatPattern	175
mfcLibraryComponent	96	msrMeasureRepeatReplicas	175
mfcMultiComponent	96, 102, 132	msrMeasuresSlice	153, 186
mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind	96	msrMeasuresSlicesSequence	153, 186
mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind	97	msrMeasusre	172
mfcPassComponent	96	msrMeausre	172
mfcRepresentationComponent	96	msrMoment	152
mfcVersionDescr	94	msrNote	63, 154, 179, 182, 184, 298, 301, 304, 314, 317, 320
mfcVersionNumber	93	msrNoteEvent	153
mfcVersionsHistory	94	msrNoteEventKind	153, 185
msr*Element	167	msrNoteKind	179
msr2mxsrTranslator	61, 214	msrOctaveEntryVariable	239, 240
msrAccordionRegistration	167	msrOctaveShift	167
msrBarCheck	167	msrPageBreak	167

## Types index

msrPart	.....167, 182, 255, 298, 299, 314, 315
msrPartGroup	.....169
msrPartGroupElement	.....167
msrPathToVoice	.....190
msrPedal	.....167
msrPrintLayout	.....168
msrRehearsal	.....168
msrRepeat	.....171, 172, 177
msrRepeatCommonPart	.....177
msrRepeatEnding	.....177, 178
msrRepeatEndingKind	.....178
msrScaling	.....56
msrScordatura	.....167
msrScore	.....58, 109, 168, 190
msrSegment	.....167, 171, 176, 241, 270
msrSegno	.....168
msrSlur	.....149
msrSpannerTypeKind	.....154
msrStaff	.....165, 299, 315
msrStaffDetails	.....167
msrStaffLevelElement	.....168
msrStanza	.....184
msrSyllable	.....167, 183, 184
msrSyllableKind	.....183
msrTempo	.....85, 152, 162, 167
msrTempoKind	.....160
msrTempoNote	.....160
msrTempoTuplet	.....161
msrTime	.....167
msrTimeSignature	.....74, 165
msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind	.....164
msrTranspose	.....168
msrTuplet	.....62, 167, 298, 314
msrTupletElement	.....168
msrTupletFactor	.....181
msrTupletInKind	.....180
msrVoice	...143, 171, 184, 241, 255, 299, 315
msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind	.....171
msrVoiceElement	.167, 170, 171, 177, 178, 241
msrVoiceKind	.....171
msrVoiceStaffChange	.....167
mxmlelement	.....196
mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder	.....34
mxsr2msrTranslator	.....204
oahAtom	.....111, 112
oahAtomExpectingAValue	.....112, 113
oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue	.....118
oahAtomStoringAValue	.....112--115
oahBooleanAtom	.....112, 114, 130
oahCombinedBooleansAtom	.....112
oahContactAtom	.....112
oahElement	.....111
oahElementHelpOnlyKind	.....126
oahElementUse	.....119
oahFloatAtom	.....112
oahGroup	.....111, 112
oahHandler	.....102, 103, 111
oahHistoryAtom	.....132
oahIntegerAtom	.....112
oahLengthAtom	.....112, 134, 135
oahLengthUnitKindAtom	.....114
oahMacroAtom	.....236
oahMultiplexBooleansAtom	.....112
oahOahGroup	.....130
oahOptionsVector	.....112, 118
oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue	.....117
oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue	.....116
oahRGBColorAtom	.....114
oahRationalAtom	.....112
oahSubGroup	.....111
oahThreeBooleansAtom	.....112
oahVersionAtom	.....105, 133
s	.....69, 72, 78, 80, 85, 278
xml2lyInsiderHandler	.....233
xmlattribute	.....197
xmlelement	.....197, 198
<b>S</b>	
SXMLFile	.....201

# Methods and fields index

## Symbols

<code>*DeepClone ()</code> .....	143
<code>*IsNeeded</code> .....	207
<code>*NewbornClone ()</code> .....	142
<code>fBooleanVariable</code> .....	114
<code>fInsiderHandler</code> .....	124
<code>fReverseNamesDisplayOrder</code> .....	130
<code>fVariableHasBeenSet</code> .....	114
<code>fVersionsList</code> .....	94
<code>msr2msrTranslator</code> .....	308, 323
<code>mxsr2msrTranslator</code> .....	303, 304, 319, 320
<code>RegularHandler</code>	
<code>createOahRegularGroup ()</code> .....	132
<code>acceptIn ()</code> .....	73
<code>acceptOut ()</code> .....	73
<code>applyAtomWithDefaultValue ()</code> .....	119
<code>applyAtomWithValue ()</code> .....	119
<code>applyElement ()</code> .....	119
<code>asString() ()</code> .....	88
<code>asStringShort() ()</code> .....	88
<code>asString ()</code> .....	48, 73, 155
<code>browseData ()</code> .....	58, 73
<code>browsedata ()</code> .....	54, 58
<code>compare* ()</code> .....	91
<code>countnotes</code>	
<code>visitStart</code> .....	56
<code>create* ()</code> .....	73, 74, 85
<code>createGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup ()</code> .....	43
<code>finalize*() ()</code> .....	87
<code>finalize* ()</code> .....	253
<code>generateCodeForBrailleCell ()</code> .....	210
<code>get*() ()</code> .....	86
<code>get* ()</code> .....	73
<code>getVariableHasBeenSet ()</code> .....	115
<code>initialize*() ()</code> .....	87
<code>initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()</code> ..	103, 104
<code>lpsr2lilypondTranslator</code>	
<code>generateLilypondVersion ()</code> .....	115
<code>lpsrOahGroup</code>	
<code>initializeLpsrPaperOptions ()</code> .....	137
<code>lpsrScore</code>	
<code>lpsrScore ()</code> .....	107
<code>mfIndentedStreamBuf</code>	
<code>sync ()</code> .....	45
<code>mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom</code>	
<code>mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom ()</code> ..	118
<code>mfcComponentDescr</code>	
<code>printOwnHistory ()</code> .....	96
<code>mfcMultiComponent</code>	
<code>printHistory ()</code> .....	97
<code>print ()</code> .....	97
<code>msr2bsrTranslator</code>	
<code>finalizeCurrentMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>msr2lpsrTranslator</code>	
<code>visitStart (S_msrMeasure&amp; elt)</code> .....	246
<code>msr2msrTranslator</code>	
<code>visitStart (S_msrMeasure&amp; elt)</code> .....	246
<code>msr2mxsrTranslator</code>	
<code>translateMsrToMxsr ()</code> .....	214
<code>msrChord</code>	
<code>finalizeChord ()</code> .....	253
<code>msrClef</code>	
<code>getClefStaffNumber ()</code> .....	214
<code>msrFullMeasureRests</code>	
<code>appendMeasureCloneToFullMeasureRests ()</code>	246
<code>msrHarmony</code>	
<code>createWithoutVoiceUplink ()</code> .....	303
<code>msrMeasureElement</code>	
<code>fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure</code> ..	251, 268
<code>msrMeasureRepeat</code>	
<code>displayMeasureRepeat ()</code> .....	90
<code>msrMeasuresSlicesSequence</code>	
<code>identifySoloNotesAndRests ()</code> .....	189
<code>msrMeasure</code>	
<code>appendElementToMeasure ()</code> .....	242
<code>finalizeFiguredBassMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeHarmoniesMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeMeasure ()</code> .....	252, 253, 259
<code>finalizeRegularMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>msrNote</code>	
<code>appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList ()</code> ..	305, 306
<code>msrPart</code>	
<code>appendStaffDetailsToPart ()</code> .....	63
<code>browseData ()</code> .....	286
<code>collectPartMeasuresSlices ()</code> .....	187
<code>createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart ()</code> .....	249
<code>createPartFiguredBassVoice ()</code> .....	316
<code>finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInPart ()</code> ..	255
<code>finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizePartClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizePart ()</code> .....	253, 256
<code>finalizeRepeatEndInPart ()</code> .....	254
<code>msrSegment</code>	
<code>appendMeasureToSegment ()</code> .....	244, 246
<code>assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty ()</code>	273

- createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment () [172](#), [246](#)
- createSegmentDeepClone () .....[270](#)
- createSegmentNewbornClone () .....[270](#)
- create () .....[270](#)
- finalizeAllTheMeasuresOfSegment () .....[253](#)
- msrStaff
  - collectStaffMeasuresSlices () .....[188](#), [189](#)
  - finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInStaff () .[255](#)
  - finalizeRepeatEndInStaff () .....[254](#)
  - finalizeStaff () .....[253](#), [256](#), [257](#)
- msrTempo
  - createTempoPerMinute () .....[79](#)
  - fTempoBeatUnit .....[163](#)
  - fTempoEquivalentBeatUnit .....[163](#)
  - fTempoKind .....[163](#)
  - fTempoNotesRelationshipKind .....[163](#)
  - fTempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements ...[163](#)
  - fTempoNotesRelationshipRightElements ..[163](#)
  - fTempoParenthesizedKind .....[163](#)
  - fTempoPerMinute .....[163](#)
  - fTempoPlacementKind .....[163](#)
  - fTempoWordsList .....[163](#)
  - kTempoNotesRelationshipEquals .....[163](#)
- msrTemp
  - tempoKindAsString () .....[79](#)
- msrTie
  - create () .....[79](#)
- msrTuplets
  - finalizeTuplet () .....[253](#)
- msrVoice
  - addGraceNotesGroupBeforeAheadOfVoiceIfNeeded () [272](#)
  - appendBarLineToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendCodaToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendDampAllToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendDampToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendEyeGlassesToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone () .....[246](#)
  - appendNoteToVoice () .....[307](#), [323](#)
  - appendPedalToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendPendingMeasureRepeatToVoice () ..[246](#)
  - appendSegnoToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - appendStaffDetailsToVoice () .....[272](#)
  - createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice () ..[246](#), [271](#)
  - createFullMeasureRestsInVoice () .....[246](#)
  - createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures () [246](#), [271](#), [276](#)
  - createNewLastSegmentForVoice () .....[271](#)
  - createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice () [246](#), [272](#)
  - fVoiceLastSegment .....[171](#)
  - finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInVoice () .[255](#)
  - finalizeRepeatEndInVoice () .....[254](#)
  - finalizeVoiceAndAllItsMeasures () .....[255](#)
  - finalizeVoice () .....[253](#), [257](#)
  - handleFullMeasureRestsStartInVoiceClone () [272](#)
  - handleHooklessRepeatEndingEndInVoice () [272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelContainingRepeatEndWithoutStart () [272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithStart () .[272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithoutStart () [272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithExplicitStart [246](#), [272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithoutExplicitStart [246](#), [272](#)
  - handleVoiceLevelRepeatStart () ... [246](#), [272](#)
  - initializeVoice () .....[270](#)
- mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder
  - fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote [301](#)
- mxsr2msrTranslator
  - finalizeCurrentChord () .....[253](#)
  - finalizeTupletAndPopItFromTupletsStack () [253](#)
  - handlePendingFiguredBassElements () ... [321](#)
  - populateNote () ..... [304](#), [320](#)
- oahAtomStoringAValue
  - fVariableHasBeenSet .....[114](#)
- oahElement
  - fetchNames () .....[131](#)
- oahHandler
  - handleOptionNameCommon () .....[119](#)
  - applyOptionsFromElementUsesList () .....[126](#)
  - checkMissingPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValueValue () [121](#)
  - fHandlerArgumentsVector .....[119](#)
  - fHandlerMultiComponent .....[102](#)--[104](#)
  - fPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue .....[119](#)
  - handleKnownArgvAtom () .....[119](#)
  - handleOptionNameCommon () .....[119](#)
  - handleOptionsAndArgumentsFromArgcArgv () [119](#)
- oahHistoryAtom
  - printHistory () .....[133](#)
- oahIntegerAtom
  - setIntegerVariable () .....[114](#)
- oahLengthAtom
  - applyAtomWithValue () .....[136](#)
  - printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues () .[137](#)
- oahMacroAtom
  - applyElement () .....[237](#)
  - fMacroAtomsList .....[237](#)
- oahOahGroup
  - initializeOahBasicHelpOptions () .[131](#), [134](#)
  - printOahOahValues () .....[131](#)
- oahVersionAtom
  - applyElement () .....[106](#), [129](#)
  - printVersion () .....[106](#)
- printHistory () .....[96](#), [106](#), [132](#), [133](#)
- printSlices () .....[63](#)
- printVersion () .....[96](#), [105](#), [106](#), [133](#)
- print () .....[48](#), [73](#), [155](#)
- set\*() () .....[86](#)
- set\*Variable () .....[114](#)
- set\* () .....[73](#)
- translate\*() () .....[89](#)
- visit\* () .....[54](#), [145](#)

## Methods and fields index

visitEnd () .....	54, 145	xml2xmlInsiderHandler	
visitStart () .....	54, 56, 145	xml2xmlInsiderHandler () .....	103
xml2lyInsiderHandler		xmlelement	
createTheXml2lyOptionGroups () .....	233	fType .....	198
xml2lyRegularHandler		()	133
createInformationsRegularGroup () .....	134		

# Constants, functions and variables index

## Symbols

AllFirst .....	83
AllLast .....	83
K_NO_STANZA_NUMBER .....	79
TrueHarmoniesFirst .....	84
TrueHarmoniesLast .....	84
gGlobalOStreamIndenter .....	79
gGlobalOahOahGroup .....	130
gGlobalServiceRunData .....	231
gGlobalTimingItemsList .....	79
gIndenter .....	46
i .....	73
kComponentUsedFromTheCLIYes .....	97
kPlacementAbove .....	163
kSlurTypeRegularStart .....	80
pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun .....	79
*AsString() () .....	87
catchSignals () .....	341
convert*() () .....	89
convertArgcArgvToOptionsAndArguments () ..	120, 125
create*OahGroup () .....	231
create*PassComponent () .....	98
create*RepresentationComponent () .....	98

createGlobalHarmoniesExtraOahGroup () .....	138
createLibraryComponent () .....	100, 102
createMsrRepresentationComponent () .....	98
createMusicxml2brailleConverterComponent ()	99
createMxmlScorePartWiseElement () .....	215
fromString () .....	87
getopt* () .....	111
initialize* () .....	232
initializeBSR () .....	232
initializeLPSR () .....	232
initializeMSRBasicTypes () .....	232
initializeMSR () .....	232
initializeMsrGenerationAPI () .....	79
main () .....	341
mfAssert () .....	69
musicxmlfile2lilypond () .....	111
printMxsr () .....	201
translateLpsrToLilypondWithHandler () .....	46
translateMsrToLpsrScore () .....	52

## A

argc/argv .....	119, 120
-----------------	----------



# Options

## Symbols

--hist, --history .....	96	-files .....	209
--v, --version .....	96	-history, -hist .....	97, 98, 102, 105
-auto-output-file-name, -aofn .....	206, 216	-ignore-figured-bass, -ofigbass .....	317
-auto-utf8, -au8d .....	238	-ignore-harmonies, -oharms .....	301
-cpu .....	51	-input-line-numbers, -iln .....	341
-display* .....	148, 341	-insider .....	42, 112, 129
-display-msr-1, -dmsr1 .....	298, 314	-lilypond-generation-infos, -lpgi .....	107
-display-msr-1-details, -dmsr1d .....	298, 314	-lilypond-version, -lpv .....	115
-display-msr-1-short, -dmsr1s .....	298, 314	-output-file-name, -o .....	206, 216
-display-msr-2, -dmsr2 .....	314	-reverse-names-display-order, -rndo .....	130, 131
-display-msr-2-details, -dmsr2d .....	298, 314	-trace-components, -tcomps .....	129
-display-msr-2-short, -dmsr2s .....	314	-trace-figured-bass, -tfigbass .....	314
-display-msr-2-short, -msr2s .....	298	-trace-harmonies, -tharms .....	298
-display-msr-2msr2, -dmsr2 .....	298	-trace-oah, -toah .....	129
-display-msr-skeleton, -dmsrskel .....	298, 314	-trace-oah-details, -toahd .....	129
-display-options-values .....	137	-trace-passes, -tpasses .....	341
-display-options-values, -dov .....	112	-version, -v .....	97, 98, 102, 105, 129, 134

# MusicXML index

## Symbols

!DOCTYPE </> .....	196, 202
?xml </> .....	196, 202
backup </> .....	130
barLine </> .....	278
barline </> .....	279
defaults </> .....	60
direction </> .....	151
direction-type </> .....	151
divisions </> .....	150

forward </> .....	130
metronome </> .....	151
millimeter </> .....	56
part </> .....	301, 317
print </> .....	60
repeat </> .....	80
scaling </> .....	56, 57
system-layout </> .....	60
tenth </> .....	56
words </> .....	151

# Main index

## Symbols

.	77, 93
.cpp	73
.h	43
	125
<!DOCTYPE />	196, 202
<?xml />	196, 202
<backup />	130
<barLine />	278
<barline />	279
<defaults />	60
<direction />	151
<direction-type />	151
<divisions />	150
<forward />	130
<metronome />	151
<millimeter />	56
<part />	301, 317
<print />	60
<regex>	22
<repeat />	80
<scaling />	56, 57
<system-layout />	60
<tenth />	56
<words />	151
*.cpp	40
*Both*	20
*Interface.*	34
*Name*	20
*Repr	21
,	198
--hist, --history	96
--v, --version	96
-auto-output-file-name, -aofn	206, 216
-auto-utf8, -au8d	238
-cpu	51
-display*	148, 341
-display-msr-1, -dmsr1	298, 314
-display-msr-1-details, -dmsr1d	298, 314
-display-msr-1-short, -dmsr1s	298, 314
-display-msr-2, -dmsr2	314
-display-msr-2-details, -dmsr2d	298, 314
-display-msr-2-short, -dmsr2s	314
-display-msr-2-short, -msr2s	298
-display-msr-2msr2, -dmsr2	298
-display-msr-skeleton, -dmsrskel	298, 314
-display-options-values	137
-display-options-values, -dov	112
-files	209
-history, -hist	97, 98, 102, 105
-ignore-figured-bass, -ofigbass	317
-ignore-harmonies, -oharms	301
-input-line-numbers, -iln	341
-insider	42, 112, 129
-lilypond-generation-infos, -lpgi	107
-lilypond-version, -lpv	115
-output-file-name, -o	206, 216
-reverse-names-display-order, -rndo	130, 131
-trace-components, -tcomps	129
-trace-figured-bass, -tfigbass	314
-trace-harmonies, -tharms	298
-trace-oah, -toah	129
-trace-oah-details, -toahd	129
-trace-passes, -tpasses	341
-version, -v	97, 98, 102, 105, 129, 134
1.0.0	30
2.22.0	115
:	199
AllFirst	83
AllLast	83
Bool	82
EXP	77
Enum*	84
EnumTrueHarmonies	84
Interface	31
K_NO_STANZA_NUMBER	79
LilyPondIssue34	28, 219
Makefile	23, 25, 30
Mikrokosmos3Wandering	28, 104
Mikrokosmos3WanderingInsiderHandler	104
MusicAndHarmonies.cpp	218
MusicFormatsLaTeXSettings.tex	26
SMARTP	85
SXMLFile	201
S_FiguredBassElement	317
S_figured_bass	318, 319
S_harmony	301--303
S_msBarLine	142
S_msFiguredBassElement	323, 326
S_msHarmony	312
S_msVoice	142
TRACING_IS_ENABLED	42
TXMLFile	201
TrueHarmoniesFirst	84
TrueHarmoniesLast	84
	135, 198, 232
oah	65
__declspec(dllexport)	77

bool	82	kPlacementAbove	163
braille	65	kSlurTypeRegularStart	80
brailleGeneration	29	kTempoNotesRelationshipEquals	163
bsr	29, 65	libmusicxml	25
bsr2braille	29	libmusicxml/build/bin	25
bsr2brailleTranslator	208	libmusicxml/src	196
bsr2bsr	29	lilypond	30, 65
bsrBrailleGenerator	209	lilypondGeneration	29
bsrCellKind	193, 194	lpsr	30, 65
build	25	lpsr2lilypond	29
build/bin	23	lpsr2lilypondTranslator	58, 59, 206
c	87	lpsrComment	107
clean	30	lpsrPitchesLanguageAtom	112
clisamples	27	lpsrScore	38, 107, 191, 207
cmake	22, 67	make	22, 25, 30, 68
common	26	mf	65
components	28	mfEnumAll	70
converters	27	mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom	118
countnotes	25	mfOptionsAndArguments	125
cubase	112	mfServiceRunData	36
doc	25	mfTimingItemsList	51
dynamic_cast	78	mfcComponentKind	95
elements.bash	26	mfcComponentDescr	95
fBooleanVariable	114	mfcConverterComponent	96
fHandlerArgumentsVector	119	mfcGeneratorComponent	96
fHandlerMultiComponent	102--104	mfcLibraryComponent	96
fInsiderHandler	124	mfcMultiComponent	96, 102, 132
fMacroAtomsList	237	mfcMultiComponentEntropicityKind	96
fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure	251, 268	mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind	97
fPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue	119	mfcPassComponent	96
fReverseNamesDisplayOrder	130	mfcRepresentationComponent	96
fTempoBeatUnit	163	mfcVersionDescr	94
fTempoEquivalentBeatUnit	163	mfcVersionNumber	93
fTempoKind	163	mfcVersionsHistory	94
fTempoNotesRelationshipKind	163	mfutilities	28
fTempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements	163	msdl	30, 65
fTempoNotesRelationshipRightElements	163	msdl2braille	27
fTempoParenthesizedKind	163	msdl2guido	27
fTempoPerMinute	163	msdl2lilypond	27
fTempoPlacementKind	163	msdl2musicxml	27
fTempoWordsList	163	msdlconverter	27
fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote		msdr	30
301		msr	30, 65
fType	198	msr*Element	167
fVariableHasBeenSet	114	msr2braille	27
fVersionsList	94	msr2bsr	29
fVoiceLastSegment	171	msr2guido	27
false	114	msr2lilypond	27
files	25, 30	msr2lpsr	29
formats	29	msr2msr	29
formatsgeneration	29	msr2msrTranslator	308, 323
gGlobalOStreamIndenter	79	msr2musicxml	27
gGlobalOahOahGroup	130	msr2mxsr	29
gGlobalServiceRunData	231	msr2mxsrOah	130
gGlobalTimingItemsList	79	msr2mxsrTranslator	61, 214
gIndenter	46	msrAccordionRegistration	167
generators	28	msrBarCheck	167
guidoGeneration	29	msrBarLine	167, 278, 280
i	73	msrBarNumberCheck	167
javascript	25	msrBeatRepeat	174
kComponentUsedFromTheCLIYes	97	msrBeatRepeatPattern	174

msrBeatRepeatReplicas	174	msrSegno	168
msrBook	168, 190	msrSlur	149
msrChord	141, 165, 172, 298, 314	msrSpannerTypeKind	154
msrClef	163, 167	msrStaff	165, 299, 315
msrClefKind	163	msrStaffDetails	167
msrCoda	168	msrStaffLevelElement	168
msrDalSegno	168	msrStanza	184
msrDamp	167	msrSyllable	167, 183, 184
msrDampAll	167	msrSyllableKind	183
msrDottedDuration	160	msrTempo	85, 152, 162, 167
msrDurationKind	158, 159	msrTempoKind	160
msrElement	167	msrTempoNote	160
msrEyeGlasses	168	msrTempoTuplet	161
msrFiguredBassElement	182, 317, 319--321, 326	msrTime	167
msrFullMeasureRests	58, 176	msrTimeSignature	74, 165
msrFullMeasureRestsContents	176	msrTimeSignatureSymbolKind	164
msrGeneration	29	msrTranspose	168
msrGraceNotesGroup	167	msrTuplet	62, 167, 298, 314
msrHarmony	182, 302--307, 312	msrTupletElement	168
msrHarmonyKind	82	msrTupletFactor	181
msrHarpPedalsTuning	167	msrTupletInKind	180
msrHiddenMeasureAndBarLine	167	msrVoice	143, 171, 184, 241, 255, 299, 315
msrHumdrumScotKeyItem	164	msrVoiceCreateInitialLastSegmentKind	171
msrIdentification	151	msrVoiceElement	167, 170, 171, 177, 178, 241
msrKey	86, 164, 167	msrVoiceKind	171
msrLength	134, 136	msrVoiceStaffChange	167
msrLineBreak	167	msrapi	30
msrMeasure	58, 149, 248, 249	multiGeneration	29
msrMeasureElement	154, 251, 268	musicformatsversion.txt	30
msrMeasureElements	172, 242	musicxml2braille	27, 99
msrMeasureRepeat	175	musicxml2guido	27
msrMeasureRepeatPattern	175	musicxml2lilypond	27
msrMeasureRepeatReplicas	175	musicxml2musicxml	27
msrMeasuresSlice	153, 186	mxmlelement	196
msrMeasuresSlicesSequence	153, 186	mxsr	30, 65, 216
msrMeasusre	172	mxsr2guido	29
msrMeausre	172	mxsr2msr	29
msrMoment	152	mxsr2msrOah	130
msrNote	63, 154, 179, 182, 184, 298, 301, 304, 314, 317, 320	mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder	34
msrNoteEvent	153	mxsr2msrTranslator	204, 303, 304, 319, 320
msrNoteEventKind	153, 185	mxsr2musicxml	29
msrNoteKind	179	mxsrGeneration	29
msrOctaveEntryVariable	239, 240	oah	28
msrOctaveShift	167	oahAtom	111, 112
msrPageBreak	167	oahAtomExpectingAValue	112, 113
msrPart	167, 182, 255, 298, 299, 314, 315	oahAtomImplicitlyStoringAValue	118
msrPartGroup	169	oahAtomStoringAValue	112--115
msrPartGroupElement	167	oahBooleanAtom	112, 114, 130
msrPathToVoice	190	oahCombinedBooleansAtom	112
msrPedal	167	oahContactAtom	112
msrPrintLayout	168	oahElement	111
msrRehearsal	168	oahElementHelpOnlyKind	126
msrRepeat	171, 172, 177	oahElementUse	119
msrRepeatCommonPart	177	oahFloatAtom	112
msrRepeatEnding	177, 178	oahGroup	111, 112
msrRepeatEndingKind	178	oahHandler	102, 103, 111
msrScaling	56	oahHistoryAtom	132
msrScordatura	167	oahIntegerAtom	112
msrScore	58, 109, 168, 190	oahLengthAtom	112, 134, 135
msrSegment	167, 171, 176, 241, 270	oahLengthUnitKindAtom	114
		oahMacroAtom	236

oahMultiplexBooleansAtom .....	112	appendPendingMeasureRepeatToVoice () .....	246
oahOahGroup .....	130	appendSegnoToVoice () .....	272
oahOptionsVector .....	112, 118	appendStaffDetailsToPart () .....	63
oahPureHelpAtomExpectingAValue .....	117	appendStaffDetailsToVoice () .....	272
oahPureHelpAtomWithoutAValue .....	116	applyAtomWithDefaultValue () .....	119
oahRGBColorAtom .....	114	applyAtomWithValue () .....	119, 136
oahRationalAtom .....	112	applyElement () .....	106, 119, 129, 237
oahSubGroup .....	111	applyOptionsFromElementUsesList () .....	126
oahThreeBooleansAtom .....	112	asString() () .....	88
oahVersionAtom .....	105, 133	asStringShort() () .....	88
ostream .....	210	asString () .....	48, 73, 155
pPrivateThisMethodHasBeenRun .....	79	assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty () ...	273
packages .....	25	browseData () .....	58, 73, 286
passes .....	27, 29	browsedata () .....	54, 58
presentation .....	26	catchSignals () .....	341
rmcache .....	68	checkMissingPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValueValue ()	121
s .....	69, 72, 78, 80, 85, 278	collectPartMeasuresSlices () .....	187
samples .....	25	collectStaffMeasuresSlices () .....	188, 189
schemas .....	25	compare* () .....	91
src .....	25, 27	convert*() () .....	89
star* .....	20	convertArgcArgvToOptionsAndArguments () .	120, 125
v* .....	42	countnotes	
v.....	17	visitStart .....	56
validation .....	25	create*OahGroup () .....	231
visitStart .....	56	create*PassComponent () .....	98
visitStart (S_msrMeasure& elt) .....	246	create*RepresentationComponent () .....	98
wae .....	30	create* () .....	73, 74, 85
win32 .....	25	createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart () .....	249
xml2brl .....	65, 112	createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment () ...	172, 246
xml2guido .....	25	createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice () .	246, 271
xml2lbr .....	112	createFullMeasureRestsInVoice () .....	246
xml2ly .....	42, 65, 112	createGlobalHarmoniesExtraOahGroup () .....	138
xml2lyInsiderHandler .....	233	createGlobalMxsr2msrOahGroup () .....	43
xml2xml .....	112	createInformationsRegularGroup () .....	134
xmlattribute .....	197	createLibraryComponent () .....	100, 102
xmlelement .....	197, 198	createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures ()	246, 271, 276
musicxml2ly .....	219	createMsrRepresentationComponent () .....	98
*AsString() () .....	87	createMusicxml2brailleConverterComponent ()	99
//#define DEBUG_EARLY_OPTIONS		createMxmlScorePartWiseElement () .....	215
i .....	73	createNewLastSegmentForVoice () .....	271
//#define DEBUG_INDENTER		createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice ()	246, 272
i .....	73	createPartFiguredBassVoice () .....	316
//#define DEBUG_SPLITTING		createSegmentDeepClone () .....	270
i .....	73	createSegmentNewbornClone () .....	270
handleOptionNameCommon () .....	119	createTempoPerMinute () .....	79
acceptIn () .....	73	createTheXml2lyOptionGroups () .....	233
acceptOut () .....	73	createWithoutVoiceUplink () .....	303
addGraceNotesGroupBeforeAheadOfVoiceIfNeeded ()	272	create () .....	79, 270
appendBarLineToVoice () .....	272	displayMeasureRepeat () .....	90
appendCodaToVoice () .....	272	fetchNames () .....	131
appendDampAllToVoice () .....	272	finalize*() () .....	87
appendDampToVoice () .....	272	finalize* () .....	253
appendElementToMeasure () .....	242	finalizeAllTheMeasuresOfSegment () .....	253
appendEyeGlassesToVoice () .....	272	finalizeChord () .....	253
appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList () .	305, 306	finalizeCurrentChord () .....	253
appendMeasureCloneToFullMeasureRests () ..	246		
appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone () .....	246		
appendMeasureToSegment () .....	244, 246		
appendNoteToVoice () .....	307, 323		
appendPedalToVoice () .....	272		

<code>finalizeCurrentMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeFiguredBassMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeHarmoniesMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInPart ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInStaff ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInVoice ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizeMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeMeasure ()</code> .....	252, 253, 259
<code>finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizePartClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizePart ()</code> .....	253, 256
<code>finalizeRegularMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeRepeatEndInPart ()</code> .....	254
<code>finalizeRepeatEndInStaff ()</code> .....	254
<code>finalizeRepeatEndInVoice ()</code> .....	254
<code>finalizeStaff ()</code> .....	253, 256, 257
<code>finalizeTupletAndPopItFromTupletsStack ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeTuplet ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeVoiceAndAllItsMeasures ()</code> .....	255
<code>finalizeVoice ()</code> .....	253, 257
<code>fromString ()</code> .....	87
<code>generateCodeForBrailleCell ()</code> .....	210
<code>generateLilypondVersion ()</code> .....	115
<code>get* ()</code> .....	86
<code>get* ()</code> .....	73
<code>getClefStaffNumber ()</code> .....	214
<code>getVariableHasBeenSet ()</code> .....	115
<code>getopt* ()</code> .....	111
<code>handleFullMeasureRestsStartInVoiceClone ()</code> 272	
<code>handleHooklessRepeatEndingEndInVoice ()</code> ..	272
<code>handleKnownArgvAtom ()</code> .....	119
<code>handleOptionNameCommon ()</code> .....	119
<code>handleOptionsAndArgumentsFromArgcArgv ()</code> ..	119
<code>handlePendingFiguredBassElements ()</code> .....	321
<code>handleVoiceLevelContainingRepeatEndWithoutStart ()</code> 272	
<code>handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithStart ()</code> .....	272
<code>handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithoutStart ()</code> ..	272
<code>handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithExplicitStart ()</code> 246, 272	
<code>handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithoutExplicitStart ()</code> 246, 272	
<code>handleVoiceLevelRepeatStart ()</code> .....	246, 272
<code>identifySoloNotesAndRests ()</code> .....	189
<code>initialize* ()</code> .....	87
<code>initialize* ()</code> .....	232
<code>initializeBSR ()</code> .....	232
<code>initializeHandlerMultiComponent ()</code> ..	103, 104
<code>initializeLPSR ()</code> .....	232
<code>initializeLpsrPaperOptions ()</code> .....	137
<code>initializeMSRBasicTypes ()</code> .....	232
<code>initializeMSR ()</code> .....	232
<code>initializeMsrGenerationAPI ()</code> .....	79
<code>initializeOahBasicHelpOptions ()</code> .....	131, 134
<code>initializeVoice ()</code> .....	270
<code>lpsr2lilypondTranslator</code> <code>generateLilypondVersion ()</code> .....	115
<code>lpsrOahGroup</code> <code>initializeLpsrPaperOptions ()</code> .....	137
<code>lpsrScore</code> <code>lpsrScore ()</code> .....	107
<code>lpsrScore ()</code> .....	107
<code>main ()</code> .....	341
<code>mfAssert ()</code> .....	69
<code>mfIndentedStreamBuf</code> <code>sync ()</code> .....	45
<code>mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom</code> <code>mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom ()</code> .....	118
<code>mfMultiGenerationOutputKindAtom ()</code> .....	118
<code>mfcComponentDescr</code> <code>printOwnHistory ()</code> .....	96
<code>mfcMultiComponentUsedFromTheCLIKind</code> <code>kComponentUsedFromTheCLIYes</code> .....	97
<code>mfcMultiComponent</code> <code>printHistory ()</code> .....	97
<code>print ()</code> .....	97
<code>msdlTokenKind</code> <code>AllFirst</code> .....	83
<code>AllLast</code> .....	83
<code>msr2bsrTranslator</code> <code>finalizeCurrentMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>msr2lpsrTranslator</code> <code>visitStart (S_msrMeasure&amp; elt)</code> .....	246
<code>msr2msrTranslator</code> <code>visitStart (S_msrMeasure&amp; elt)</code> .....	246
<code>msr2mxsrTranslator</code> <code>translateMsrToMxsr ()</code> .....	214
<code>msrChord</code> <code>finalizeChord ()</code> .....	253
<code>msrClef</code> <code>getClefStaffNumber ()</code> .....	214
<code>msrFullMeasureRests</code> <code>appendMeasureCloneToFullMeasureRests ()</code> 246	
<code>msrHarmonyKind</code> <code>AllFirst</code> .....	83
<code>AllLast</code> .....	83
<code>TrueHarmoniesFirst</code> .....	84
<code>TrueHarmoniesLast</code> .....	84
<code>msrHarmony</code> <code>createWithoutVoiceUplink ()</code> .....	303
<code>msrMeasureElement</code> <code>fMeasureElementPositionInMeasure</code> ..	251, 268
<code>msrMeasureRepeat</code> <code>displayMeasureRepeat ()</code> .....	90
<code>msrMeasuresSlicesSequence</code> <code>identifySoloNotesAndRests ()</code> .....	189
<code>msrMeasure</code> <code>appendElementToMeasure ()</code> .....	242
<code>finalizeFiguredBassMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeHarmoniesMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeMeasureClone ()</code> .....	253
<code>finalizeMeasure ()</code> .....	252, 253, 259
<code>finalizeRegularMeasure ()</code> .....	253
<code>msrNote</code> <code>appendHarmonyToNoteHarmoniesList ()</code> ..	305, 306
<code>msrPart</code> <code>appendStaffDetailsToPart ()</code> .....	63
<code>browseData ()</code> .....	286
<code>collectPartMeasuresSlices ()</code> .....	187



```

createAMeasureAndAppendItToPart () .....249
createPartFiguredBassVoice () .....316
finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInPart () ..255
finalizePartAndAllItsMeasures () .....255
finalizePartClone () .....253
finalizePart () .....253, 256
finalizeRepeatEndInPart () .....254
msrPlacementKind
    kPlacementAbove .....163
msrSegment
    appendMeasureToSegment () .....244, 246
    assertSegmentMeasuresListIsNotEmpty () 273
    createAMeasureAndAppendItToSegment () 172,
    246
    createSegmentDeepClone () .....270
    createSegmentNewbornClone () .....270
    create () .....270
    finalizeAllTheMeasuresOfSegment () ....253
msrSlurTypeKind
    kSlurTypeRegularStart .....80
msrStaff
    collectStaffMeasuresSlices () .....188, 189
    finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInStaff () .255
    finalizeRepeatEndInStaff () .....254
    finalizeStaff () .....253, 256, 257
msrStanza
    K_NO_STANZA_NUMBER .....79
msrTempo
    createTempoPerMinute () .....79
    fTempoBeatUnit .....163
    fTempoEquivalentBeatUnit .....163
    fTempoKind .....163
    fTempoNotesRelationshipKind .....163
    fTempoNotesRelationshipLeftElements ...163
    fTempoNotesRelationshipRightElements ..163
    fTempoParenthesizedKind .....163
    fTempoPerMinute .....163
    fTempoPlacementKind .....163
    fTempoWordsList .....163
    kTempoNotesRelationshipEquals .....163
msrTemp
    tempoKindAsString () .....79
msrTie
    create () .....79
msrTuplets
    finalizeTuplet () .....253
msrVoice
    addGraceNotesGroupBeforeAheadOfVoiceIfNeeded ()
    272
    appendBarLineToVoice () .....272
    appendCodaToVoice () .....272
    appendDampAllToVoice () .....272
    appendDampToVoice () .....272
    appendEyeGlassesToVoice () .....272
    appendMeasureCloneToVoiceClone () .....246
    appendNoteToVoice () .....307, 323
    appendPedalToVoice () .....272
    appendPendingMeasureRepeatToVoice () ..246
    appendSegnoToVoice () .....272
    appendStaffDetailsToVoice () .....272
    createAMeasureAndAppendItToVoice () ..246,
    271
    createFullMeasureRestsInVoice () .....246
    createMeasureRepeatFromItsFirstMeasures ()
    246, 271, 276
    createNewLastSegmentForVoice () .....271
    createNewLastSegmentFromItsFirstMeasureForVoice ()
    246, 272
    fVoiceLastSegment .....171
    finalizeLastAppendedMeasureInVoice () .255
    finalizeRepeatEndInVoice () .....254
    finalizeVoiceAndAllItsMeasures () .....255
    finalizeVoice () .....253, 257
    handleFullMeasureRestsStartInVoiceClone ()
    272
    handleHooklessRepeatEndingEndInVoice ()
    272
    handleVoiceLevelContainingRepeatEndWithoutStart ()
    272
    handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithStart () .272
    handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndWithoutStart ()
    272
    handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithExplicitStart
    246, 272
    handleVoiceLevelRepeatEndingStartWithoutExplicitSta
    246, 272
    handleVoiceLevelRepeatStart () ...246, 272
    initializeVoice () .....270
musicxmlfile2lilypond () .....111
mxsr2msrSkeletonBuilder
    fThereAreHarmoniesToBeAttachedToCurrentNote
    301
mxsr2msrTranslator
    finalizeCurrentChord () .....253
    finalizeTupletAndPopItFromTupletsStack ()
    253
    handlePendingFiguredBassElements () ...321
    populateNote () .....304, 320
oahAtomStoringAValue
    fVariableHasBeenSet .....114
oahElement
    fetchNames () .....131
oahHandler
    handleOptionNameCommon () .....119
    applyOptionsFromElementUsesList () .....126
    checkMissingPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValueValue ()
    121
    fHandlerArgumentsVector .....119
    fHandlerMultiComponent .....102--104
    fPendingArgvAtomExpectingAValue .....119
    handleKnownArgvAtom () .....119
    handleOptionNameCommon () .....119
    handleOptionsAndArgumentsFromArgcArgv ()
    119
oahHistoryAtom
    printHistory () .....133
oahIntegerAtom
    setIntegerVariable () .....114
oahLengthAtom
    applyAtomWithValue () .....136
    printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues () .137

```



oahMacroAtom  
  applyElement () .....237  
  fMacroAtomsList .....237  
oahOahGroup  
  initializeOahBasicHelpOptions () .131, 134  
  printOahOahValues () .....131  
oahVersionAtom  
  applyElement () .....106, 129  
  printVersion () .....106  
populateNote () .....304, 320  
printAtomWithVariableOptionsValues () .....137  
printHistory () .....96, 97, 106, 132, 133  
printMxsr () .....201  
printOahOahValues () .....131  
printOwnHistory () .....96  
printSlices () .....63  
printVersion () .....96, 105, 106, 133  
print () .....48, 73, 97, 155  
set\*() () .....86  
set\*Variable () .....114  
set\* () .....73  
setIntegerVariable () .....114  
sync () .....45  
tempoKindAsString () .....79  
translate\*() () .....89  
translateLpsrToLilypondWithHandler () .....46  
translateMsrToLpsrScore () .....52  
translateMsrToMxsr () .....214  
visit\* () .....54, 145  
visitEnd () .....54, 145  
visitStart () .....54, 56, 145  
xml2lyInsiderHandler  
  createTheXml2lyOptionGroups () .....233  
xml2lyRegularHandler  
  createInformationsRegularGroup () .....134  
xml2xmlInsiderHandler  
  xml2xmlInsiderHandler () .....103  
xml2xmlInsiderHandler () .....103  
xmlelement  
  fType .....198  
  () .....133  
  () .....133

**A**

API ... 17, 21, 35, 36, 46, 97, 111, 112, 120,  
  125, 218, 226  
argv/argv .....119, 120  
auto .....22

**B**

basic blocs .....178  
BMML .....26  
Braille .....17, 333, 336  
branch .....17, 22, 42  
BSR .....17, 31, 147, 193  
bsr.cpp .....79  
bsrBasicTypes .....193  
bsrBasicTypes.h .....193

**C**

cache .....67, 68

cascade .....249, 257  
cascaded .....63, 259  
cascading .....63, 255, 256  
circularity .....129  
command line .....21, 22, 27, 35, 36, 97, 111,  
  112, 118, 120, 125, 138  
component .....93, 95  
tt \*Component.h/.cpp .....98  
converter .....31, 36  
countnotes.cpp .....56

**D**

data driven .....54  
\*DeepClone .....143  
default .....17  
defensive programming .....69  
denormalization .....141, 298, 312, 314, 326  
description .....17  
displayMusicformatsHistory.cpp .....102  
displayMusicformatsVersion.cpp .....102  
DLL .....77  
Dominique Fober .....16, 17, 26, 54, 71, 196  
drawing .....278  
drawn .....152, 270, 298, 314

**E**

elements/factory.cpp .....199  
enableAbortToDebugErrors.h .....41, 341  
enableHarmoniesExtraOahIfDesired.h .....138  
enableTracingIfDesired.h .....42  
encapsulates .....82  
enumeration type .....69, 72, 78, 80, 82, 85,  
  87, 95--97, 112, 118, 126, 135, 153, 154,  
  158--160, 163, 164, 171, 178--180, 183,  
  185, 193, 194, 198, 199, 232, 278

**F**

format .....33  
frozen .....17  
functions .....27, 111

**G**

generator .....35  
Git .....68  
GUI .....152  
Guido .....17, 332, 334, 337

**H**

has not been set yet .....80

**I**

initialization .....80, 231--233  
insider .....104, 112, 124, 125, 129, 130, 233  
InsiderHandler.cpp .....43  
\*IsNeeded .....207

**L**

libMultipleInitsTest.cpp .....120  
libmusicxml2 .16, 17, 19, 25, 26, 67, 71, 78,  
  84, 85, 99, 196, 198, 200, 204

LilyPond .....17,  
 36, 46, 107, 115, 152, 168, 191, 204--207,  
 219, 227, 312, 326, 332, 333, 335, 339  
 LilyPondIssue34.cpp ..... 36, 120  
 lpsr2lilypondTranslator.cpp ..... 115  
 lpsrOah.cpp ..... 137  
 lpsrScores.cpp ..... 107  
 LSPR ..... 31, 147, 191, 225, 233

**M**

main () ..... 27, 40, 119, 129, 226  
 Makefile ..... 23  
 master ..... 17, 22  
 MEI ..... 26  
 mfBool.h/.cpp ..... 82  
 MFC ..... 107  
 mfcBasicTypes.h ..... 132  
 mfcComponents.h ..... 32  
 mfcLibraryComponent.h/.cpp ..... 100  
 mfEnumAll.h ..... 70, 82, 83  
 mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp ..... 73  
 mfIndentedTextOutput.cpp.h/.cpp ..... 146  
 mfIndentedTextOutput.h ..... 46, 47  
 mfIndentedTextOutput.h/.cpp ..... 45, 65  
 mfMusicformatsError.h ..... 120  
 mfStringsHandling.cpp ..... 73  
 mfTiming.h/.cpp ..... 51  
 Mikrokosmos3Wandering.cpp ... 17, 35, 120, 125  
 MSDL ..... 25, 332  
 msdl.cpp ..... 120, 125  
 msdlScanner.cpp ..... 144  
 msdlScanner.h ..... 144  
 msdlTokens.cpp ..... 83  
 MSR 31, 63, 98, 122, 143, 147, 150--152, 160,  
 166, 171, 173, 204, 225, 233, 330, 332  
 msr2msrTranslator.h ..... 145  
 msrBarLines.h ..... 67, 278  
 msrBarlines.h ..... 67  
 msrBasicTypes.cpp ..... 69, 83  
 msrBasicTypes.h .82, 135, 156, 158, 159, 171,  
 179  
 msrElements.h ..... 55  
 msrIdentification.h ..... 151  
 msrMeasuresSlice.h ..... 153  
 msrNotes.cpp ..... 59, 307, 323  
 msrOah.cpp ..... 111  
 msrOah.h ..... 111  
 msrParts.h ..... 299, 315  
 msrSegment.cpp ..... 87  
 msrSegments.cpp ..... 273  
 msrTempos.h ..... 160  
 msrTies.h ..... 86  
 msrTimeSignature.cpp ..... 143  
 msrTimeSignature.h ..... 143  
 msrVoices.cpp ..... 270--272  
 msrVoices.h ..... 90, 149, 150, 171  
 MuseScore ..... 152  
 Music eXtended Markup Language ..... 221  
 MusicFormats ..... 1, 16, 17, 19,  
 21, 22, 25, 27--29, 31, 32, 36, 40--42,  
 44, 46--48, 54, 62, 63, 67, 68, 70, 71,

73--75, 77--79, 82, 84, 85, 89, 90, 93,  
 95, 96, 99, 111, 120, 124, 126, 138, 143,  
 147--150, 155, 158, 177, 183, 204, 226,  
 231, 236, 253, 254, 270, 299, 315, 330,  
 332, 341

MusicXML ..... 16, 17, 25, 26, 34, 40, 56,  
 60, 80, 99, 108, 147, 150, 151, 154, 164,  
 177, 181, 196, 198--201, 204, 212, 214,  
 216, 219, 221, 249, 278, 298, 301, 314,  
 317, 330, 334, 336

MXSR 17, 31, 99, 122, 147, 204, 205, 212, 215  
 mxsr2msrTranslator.cpp ..... 305, 321

**N**

\*NewbornClone ..... 142  
 no error message whatsoever ..... 145

**O**

OAH ..... 130, 132, 134, 137, 138, 231, 233  
 oahAtomsCollection ..... 112  
 oahAtomsCollection.cpp ..... 114, 129, 136  
 oahAtomsCollection.h ..... 135  
 oahBasicTypes.cpp ..... 121, 126  
 oahBasicTypes.h ..... 120  
 oahEarlyOptions.cpp ..... 73  
 oahElements.cpp ..... 131  
 oahElements.h ..... 126  
 oahOah.cpp ..... 134  
 operating system ..... 22, 68, 82

**P**

partial order ..... 286  
 pass ..... 34  
 position in measure ..... 307  
 programming ..... 17  
 pure help ..... 116

**R**

regular ..... 104, 112, 124, 125, 129, 130, 134  
 RegularHandler  
   createOahRegularGroup () ..... 132  
   createOahRegularGroup () ..... 132  
   release notes ..... 93, 97  
   representation ..... 33  
   run ..... 36

**S**

service ..... 36, 125  
 smart pointer ..... 187, 198, 199, 201  
 stopper sets ..... 339

**V**

version ..... 22, 42  
 very fine-grained ..... 150

**W**

waeExceptions ..... 41  
 waeHandlers.cpp ..... 72  
 waeHandlers.h ..... 72  
 Web ..... 21, 25, 46, 120, 139, 226  
 Windows ..... 77

<b>X</b>	
xml2Any.cpp .....	<a href="#">120</a>
xml2ly .....	<a href="#">129</a>
xml2ly.cpp .....	<a href="#">38</a>
xmlfile.h .....	<a href="#">200</a>
xmlreader.h/.cpp .....	<a href="#">201</a>